The Alkaloids of Ergot.

By

G. BARGER - Glasgow.

With 54 figures.

Introduction. The article on ergot in this Handbook (vol. II, 2, pp. 1297-1354) was written by ARTHUR CUSHNY in 1914 but not published until 1924, without further revision. Thus a gap of more than two decades has now to be filled. In this interval the number of known ergot alkaloids has increased from two to eleven or twelve, all crystalline, and a considerable insight has been gained into their chemical constitution, which can now be correlated with their pharmacological action. The discovery and commercial production of ergotamine greatly stimulated pharmacological research, not only on the properties of this alkaloid, but also on the very similar effects of ergotoxine, already dealt with by CUSHNY.

During the last few years two further alkaloids of the same type, sensibamine and ergoclavine, have been discovered, and also the water-soluble ergometrine, which differs in important respects, both chemical and pharmacological, from the other alkaloids and appears to be the substance to which the traditional obstetrical use of ergot is primarily due. At the request of the editors, an account of ergotism, more detailed than that given by CUSHNY, is now included; it is largely taken from the author's monograph on Ergot and Ergotism, London, 1931. The non-specific active constituents of ergot, such as the amines, which were dealt with in CUSHNY's article, have been omitted here.

I. Chemistry.

Constitution of the Ergot Alkaloids. The pharmacological properties of ergot are wholly (or almost wholly) due to a series of complicated alkaloids. Much light has been thrown on their chemistry during the last few years and since their chemical constitution is closely related to their pharmacological action, the former will be dealt with in some detail. When the first crystalline ergot alkaloid was obtained by the French pharmacist TANRET[1], the name ergotine was already in use for crude galenical preparations, such as that of BONJEAN, and hence TANRET named his new alkaloid ergotinine. He considered it to be the therapeutically active principle; such was indeed contained in the mother liquors of the crystalline alkaloid and was regarded by TANRET merely as amorphous ergotinine, which failed to crystallise. We now know that amorphous ergotinine was largely a separate alkaloid, isomeric with ergotinine, very much more active pharmacologically, and much more soluble in alcohol. TANRET's work was not supported by sound pharmacological experiments; since moreover ergotinine is slowly transformed into its potent isomeride ergotoxine, in acid solution at room temperature, a belief in the activity of the former alkaloid persisted for a long

[1] TANRET, CH.: C. r. Acad. Sci. Paris **81**, 896 (1875).

time, and the substance was admitted to the French Codex. Ergotinine was later encountered by DRAGENDORFF and PODWYSSOTZKI[1] and by JACOBJ[2], who respectively named it picrosclerotine and secaline; they and other pharmacologists found it to be inert, but for the recognition of the potent alkaloid their chemical technique was inadequate. We now know that the pharmacologically active alkaloids of ergot are distinguished from their inert isomerides by a high residual affinity; thus amorphous ergotoxine retains tenaciously a molecule of water and when crystallised it retains benzene or carbon bisulphide of crystallisation; the alkaloid has a high molecular weight, weak acidic as well as weak basic properties, and its salts are precipitated from aqueous solution by electrolytes. This brings about that ergotoxine salts cling firmly to amorphous acidic substances which were at one time described as active principles (sphacelinic acid of KOBERT, chrysotoxin of JACOBJ). DALE's[3] fundamental experiments were indeed first carried out with chrysotoxin which, from its pharmacological activity, must have contained something like 2% of ergotoxine. Ergotoxine was first recognised by BARGER and CARR[4] who crystallised its phosphate, and independently by KRAFT[5], who named it hydroergotinine, because he found that a second alkaloid, with a much less soluble amorphous sulphate, could be obtained from crystalline ergotinine, and could be reconverted into it. Long regarded as the hydrate of ergotinine, ergotoxine is in reality isomeric with it (STOLL[6]).

Another potent alkaloid, ergotamine, was isolated by STOLL[7]; it should be emphasised that this alkaloid, which differs from ergotoxine only in having two methyl groups less, and resembles it very closely in pharmacological action, has not been encountered by other observers in commercial Spanish or Russian ergot, but only in ergot of rye of Hungarian origin, and ergot from a New Zeeland grass. Ergotamine can be converted into an inert isomeride ergotaminine, and this pair of alkaloids thus resembles the first pair. A fifth alkaloid was named pseudo-ergotinine by SMITH and TIMMIS[8]; it is isomeric with ergotinine and ergotoxine and convertible into them; thus the first pair became a triplet.

Sensibamine was the name given to another alkaloid, the subject of a Hungarian patent, but it has been shown by STOLL[9] that this is merely an equimolecular compound of ergotamine and ergotaminine; on solution in alcohol the latter alkaloid crystallises out. Next ergoclavine was isolated, by KÜSSNER[10], from all samples of Spanish and Russian ergot examined. It is a well crystallised substance distinct from ergotamine and ergotoxine, but having a similar pharmacological action. Like sensibamine it is a molecular compound consisting however of two new isomerides, constituting a third pair of alkaloids. The inert member of this pair was isolated by SMITH and TIMMIS[11] and named ergosinine; they could convert it into the potent isomeride ergosine, and showed that when the two were crystallised together from ethyl acetate, a molecular compound results, having the properties of ergoclavine. KÜSSNER[12] also found that ergoclavine consists of two alkaloids.

[1] DRAGENDORFF, G., und V. PODWYSSOTZKI: Arch. f. exper. Path. **6**, 153 (1877).
[2] JACOBJ, C.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **39**, 85 (1897).
[3] DALE, H. H.: J. of Physiol. **34**, 163 (1906).
[4] BARGER, G., and F. H. CARR: Chem. News. **94**, 89 (1906) — J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **91**, 337 (1907).
[5] KRAFT, F.: Arch. Pharmaz. **244**, 336 (1906).
[6] STOLL, A.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **65**, 1077 (1935).
[7] STOLL, A.: Verh. Schweiz. Naturf. Ges. **1920**, 190.
[8] SMITH, S., and G. M. TIMMIS: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **1930**, 1390.
[9] STOLL, A.: Wien. klin. Wschr. **49**, 1513, 1552 (1936).
[10] KÜSSNER, W.: Mercks Jahresber. f. 1933, **47**, 5 (1934).
[11] SMITH, S., and G. M. TIMMIS: Nature **137**, 1075 (1936) — J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **1937**, 396.
[12] KÜSSNER, W.: Z. angew. Chem. **50**, 34 (1937).

A fourth pair of isomerides has a much smaller molecular weight. Its active member was discovered almost simultaneously in four laboratories, after Moir[1] had shown by registration of the contractions of the human puerperal uterus, that liquid extracts of ergot contain a substance differing from the alkaloids so far mentioned by the rapidity of its action after oral administration, and by its solubility in water. It was isolated and named ergometrine by Dudley and Moir[2]; it does not paralyse sympathetic nerve endings, as do ergotoxine, ergotamine and ergoclavine; it was converted into its inert isomeride ergometrinine by Smith and Timmis[3]. For other names applied to ergometrine and the question of nomenclature see p. 179. Quite recently a fifth pair has been described by Stoll and Burckhardt[4], ergocristine and ergocristinine, very similar to ergotoxine and ergotinine respectively, and isomeric with them. A molecular compound of ergocristine with ergosinine was discovered in the mother liquors from the crystallisation of ergotoxine, and this compound can be recrystallised unchanged from chloroform, benzene, ethyl alcohol or ethyl acetate; it has $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 105°$, m.p. 172—175°. On dissolving in methyl alcohol it however breaks up into its components, which may also be separated by acidifying the solution of the ergosinine-ergocristine complex in ethyl acetate with alcoholic hydrogen chloride, when ergocristine hydrochloride crystallises out. Ergocristine dissolves in 100 parts of boiling acetone and then crystallises with this solvent, of which a molecule is retained very tenaciously. (Ergotoxine crystallises from acetone only with difficulty, from a 1:5 solution.) By boiling a methyl alcoholic solution of ergocristine, it is converted into ergocristinine, having a rotation and melting point almost identical with those of ergotinine. When ergocristinine is refluxed with alcoholic phosphoric acid, ergocristine phosphate crystallises rapidly in six sided plates, quite different from ergotoxine phosphate. The writer is convinced that he encountered this phosphate in 1910; at the time he was so impressed by the difference in crystalline form between it and ergotoxine phosphate, which difference extended to the corresponding hydrochlorides, that he published[5] figures of all four salts; that of the new hydrochloride also corresponds with Stoll and Burckhardt's recent description of ergocristine hydrochloride.

In 1910 it was suggested that the new crystals were salts of an ethyl ester of ergotoxine, which view was later[5] disproved. No explanation was forthcoming until 1937 when Stoll and Burckhardt recognised the new isomeride of ergotoxine. The "ergotinine" used by the writer in 1910 must have been ergocristinine, which so closely resembles ergotinine that Stoll and Burckhardt indeed at first believed the two alkaloids to be identical. The chemistry of the ergot alkaloids abounds in subtleties.

An alkaloid of quite different type, ergomonamine, $C_{19}H_{19}O_4N$, has been isolated from Spanish ergot by Holden and Diver[6]; unlike the others it is not an indole derivative; little is known about its chemistry and nothing about its pharmacology.

The five pairs of interconvertible isomerides each consist of a laevorotatory alkaloid having a powerful pharmacological action, and a strongly dextrorotatory one which is almost inert. The following table gives the formulae, dates of discovery and rotations.

---

[1] Moir, J. Chassar: Brit. med. J. **1932 I**, 1119.
[2] Dudley, H. W., and J. Chassar Moir: Brit. med. J. **1935 I**, 520.
[3] Smith, S., and G. M. Timmis: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **1936**, 1166.
[4] Stoll, A., und E. Burckhardt: Hoppe-Seylers Z. **250**, 1 (1937); **251**, 287 (1938).
[5] Barger, G., and A. J. Ewins: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **97**, 284 (1910); **113**, 235 (1918).
[6] Holden, G. W., and G. R. Diver: Quart. J. Pharmacy **9**, 230 (1936).

Potent	$[\alpha]_D$	$[\alpha]_{5461}$	Almost inert	$[\alpha]_D$	$[\alpha]_{5461}$	Formula
Ergotoxine (1906)	—197°	—226°	⇌ Ergotinine (1875)	+365°	+466°	$C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5$
			⇅ ψ-Ergotinine (1931)		+513°	
Ergocristine (1937)	—186°		⇌ Ergocristinine (1937)	+366°	+460°	
Ergotamine (1920)	—155°	—181°	⇌ Ergotaminine (1920)	+385°	+450°	$C_{33}H_{35}O_5N_5$
Ergosine (1936)	—161°	—193°	⇌ Ergosinine (1936)	+420°	+522°	$C_{30}H_{37}O_5N_5$
Ergometrine (1935)	— 16°	— 44°	⇌ Ergometrinine (1936)	+414°	+596°	$C_{19}H_{23}O_2N_3$

The rotations after SMITH and TIMMIS, and STOLL and BURCKHARDT. Associated with the first pair is an additional alkaloid of high dextrorotation (SMITH and TIMMIS[1]) so that there is in reality a triplet; perhaps a third isomeride may ultimately be added to the other pairs also. All these alkaloids have been crystallised, and in spite of their great complexity, the molecular formulae have been established with certainty by analysis and in most cases by the identification of all the products of hydrolysis.

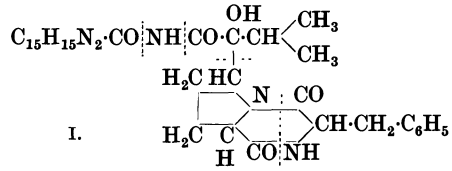
Of recent years certain other alkaloids have been described, which are molecular (apparently equimolecular) complexes of a member of the ergotoxine series with one of the ergotinine series. Such are sensibamine, consisting of ergotamine + ergotaminine, and ergoclavine, consisting of ergosine + ergosinine. According to A. and L. KOFLER[2] and to STOLL and BURCKHARDT, some samples of ergoclavine yield ergosine + ergotaminine; a molecular compound of ergocristine + ergosinine has been mentioned above. The rotation of these molecular compounds seems to be approximately the mean of that of the two components, but their crystalline form is distinct; the complexes can be recrystallised from some organic solvents, but are broken up by recrystallisation from other solvents, or by chromatographic adsorption. The ergocristine-ergosinine complex has a melting point intermediate between that of its components, which, in this case at least, do not belong to the same pair. In all the cases so far discovered one of the components belongs to the physiologically potent series (ergotoxine), the other to the inert (ergotinine) series. The (laevorotatory) alkaloids of the first series are apt to crystallise as molecular compounds with a variety of solvents (for details see the individual descriptions at the end of the chemical section). The solvent is sometimes held with great tenacity even in a high vacuum. It would seem that the residual affinity which holds the solvent, can also hold a molecule of an alkaloid of the inert series; pharmacologically the residual affinity corresponds to a haptophore group. It might at first sight be thought that molecular complexes like sensibamine should have a pharmacological activity represented by the average of those of its components, but such data as are available, particularly in regard to general toxicity (p. 173) imperfectly support this view. It may be that sensibamine, ergoclavine etc. are pharmacological entities, distinct from ergotamine or ergosine. The question is one of considerable theoretical interest and deserves the attention of crystallographers, chemists and pharmacologists (see further addendum p. 219).

[1] SMITH, S., and G. M. TIMMIS: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **1931**, 1888.
[2] KOFLER, A., u. L.: Z. angew. Chem. **50**, 620 (1937).

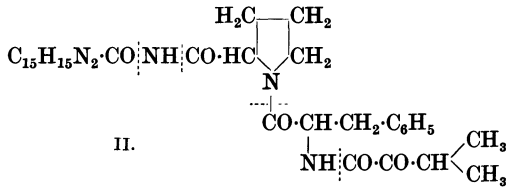
Our knowledge of the constitution of the ergot alkaloids is largely due to JACOBS and CRAIG[1] and to SMITH and TIMMIS[2]. As an example it may be mentioned that ergotinine yields with aqueous alkali one equivalent each of isobutyrylformic acid $(CH_3)_2CH{\cdot}CO{\cdot}COOH$, ammonia and lysergic acid $C_{16}H_{16}O_2N_2$; with alcoholic sodium hydroxide the last two fragments remain combined as the amide of lysergic acid or ergine, $C_{16}H_{17}ON_3$. Acid hydrolysis destroys lysergic acid (which is an indole derivative) and yields one equivalent of l-phenylalanine and of d-proline. From this the equation for the hydrolysis can be deduced:

$$C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 + 4\,H_2O = C_{16}H_{16}O_2N_2 + NH_3 + C_5H_8O_4 + C_9H_{11}O_2N + C_5H_9O_2N\,.$$

The exact arrangement of the fission products is not known. The lysergic acid is certainly joined to the ammonia (because of the formation of ergine); the isobutyryl formic acid is also joined by its carboxyl group to an amino group, for on destructive distillation of ergotinine (and ergotoxine) a sublimate of isobutyryl formamide is formed (BARGER and EWINS[3]). The nitrogen in the latter amide need not, however, be that giving rise to ammonia on hydrolysis, but may be the nitrogen atom of phenylalanine. The two amino acids are joined together, for on partial hydrolysis a dipeptide has been isolated. The following tentative formulae[4] for ergotinine illustrate the points; see addendum p. 219.



I.



II.

The hydrolytic addition of four molecules of water is indicated by dotted lines. In the first formula there are five such, but the α-α-dihydroxybutyric acid represented as being formed, would again lose a molecule of water to form the keto acid.

The only difference between ergotoxine-ergotinine and ergotamine-ergotaminine is that the latter pair gives rise to pyruvic acid $CH_3{\cdot}CO{\cdot}COOH$ instead of isobutyryl formic (= dimethyl pyruvic) acid. Ergosine and ergosinine also yield pyruvic acid, but leucine instead of phenylalanine, and this larger modification of the molecule may lead to a greater difference between the actions of ergosine and ergotamine, than between those of ergotamine and ergotoxine. Ergometrine and ergometrinine are built on a much simpler plan, for they are

---

[1] JACOBS, W. A., and L. C. CRAIG: J. of biol. Chem. **97**, 739 (1932); **104**, 547; **106**, 393 (1934); **108**, 594; **110**, 521; **111**, 455 (1935); **113**, 767; **115**, 227 (1936) — Science (N. Y.) **82**, 16 (1935) — J. amer. chem. Soc. **57**, 960 (1935) — J. org. Chem. **1**, 245 (1936).

[2] SMITH, S., and G. M. TIMMIS: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **1932**, 763, 1543; **1934**, 674; **1936**, 1440 and the papers already quoted.

[3] BARGER, G., and A. J. EWINS: J. chem. Soc. (Lond.) **97**, 284 (1910).

[4] TURNER, E. E.: Ann. Rep. chem. Soc. **32**, 351 (1935).

hydrolysed by alkali to two products only, lysergic acid and a simple amine, d-α-hydroxy-β-aminopropane or d-alaninol .

$$C_{19}H_{23}O_2N_3 + KOH = C_{15}H_{15}N_2 \cdot COOK + NH_2 \cdot CH(CH_3) \cdot CH_2OH .$$

A partial synthesis of ergometrinine from its fission products has been effected by STOLL[1]) and since this can be converted into ergometrine, the synthesis applies also to the latter. Its smaller molecule explains the solubility of ergometrine in water and the difference between its action and that of the other alkaloids; the paralysis of the sympathetic and the production of gangrene evidently depend on the more complicated peptide structure. The known fission products of various ergot alkaloids are recorded in the following table:

	Ergotoxine Ergotinine	Ergotamine Ergotaminine	Ergosine Ergosinine	Ergometrine Ergometrinine
Lysergic acid	+	+	+	+
Ammonia	+	+	+	—
Hydroxy-aminopropane . . .	—	—	—	+
d-Proline	+	+	+	—
l-Phenylalanine	+	+	—	—
l-Leucine	—	—	+	—
Dimethylpyruvic acid . . .	+	—	—	—
Pyruvic acid	—	+	+	—

Lysergic acid is the largest and most important product of hydrolysis, the only one common to all the alkaloids and the only one of which the constitution has not yet been completely established. It and its amide ergine have each been obtained in two forms corresponding to the two series of alkaloids, the potent and the inert. The values of $[\alpha]_{5461}$ in pyridine are given below, with those of the fourth pair for comparison (SMITH and TIMMIS) and of the dihydro-lysergic acids (JACOBS and CRAIG).

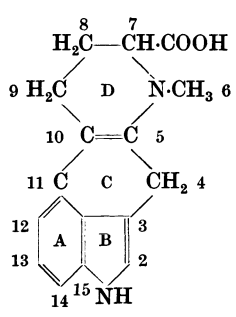
Ergometrine	$-16°$	⇌	Ergometrinine . . . . . $+596°$
Iso-ergine	$+25°$	⇌	Ergine . . . . . $+635°$
Lysergic acid	$+49°$	⇌	Iso-lysergic acid . . . . $+365°$
α-Dihydrolysergic acid. .	$-106°$		γ-Dihydrolysergic acid . . $+33°$

The ergine first obtained by SMITH and TIMMIS happened to belong to the ergotinine-ergometrinine series; the first lysergic acid of JACOBS and CRAIG however corresponded to the other series, that of ergotoxine and ergometrine. Hence the very great difference in the potency of the two series of alkaloids depends entirely on a small modification in the lysergic acid residue. This modification is reversible, for the members of each pair of alkaloids, and the two forms of ergine and of lysergic acid, are interconvertible. The modification causes a stereo-isomerism, which becomes fixed when a double bond in the two forms of lysergic acid is reduced. This is the only double bond between two carbon atoms; when it is reduced in the potent alkaloids, the reduction product e.g. dihydro-ergotoxine, yields on hydrolysis α-dihydrolysergic acid, $[\alpha]_D$ $-106°$; on the other hand reduction products of the inert alkaloids, e.g. dihydro-ergotinine, yield γ-dihydrolysergic acid, $[\alpha]_D$ $+33°$ (the β-acid is yet another isomeride, discovered previously). In contradistinction to the two lysergic acids themselves, the dihydro-acids are not interconvertible. The methyl esters of the two lysergic acids show mutarotation, those of the dihydro acids do not. This behaviour is reminiscent of the mutarotation of α- and β-glucose, abolished by conversion

[1] STOLL, A.: Bull. Sci. pharmacol. **43**, 485 (1936).

of these sugars into their respective glucosides, which deprives them of a mobile hydrogen atom. Similarly reduction of the ergot alkaloids fixes a mobile hydrogen atom in the lysergic acid residue, and the inter-conversion of the alkaloids must be due to the shift of a double bond. Hydrolysis of the ergot alkaloids with potassium hydroxide results in optically active lysergic acid, but when hydrazine hydrate was used instead, Stoll and Hofmann[1] curiously enough obtained a racemic hydrazide, that of isolysergic acid; when it is hydrolysed by potassium hydroxide, isomerisation (shift of the double bond) occurs and racemic lysergic acid (of the ergotoxine series) in obtained. When rac. isolysergic azide reacts with optically active bases, such as l-norephedrine, a mixture of amides $C_{25}H_{27}O_2N_3$ results, which is readily separated into two constituents by crystallisation. The d-amide (which incidentally may be considered to be phenylergometrinine, or stereo-isomeric with it) is hydrolysed by potassium hydroxide to (d)-lysergic acid of Jacobs. This work indicates the possibilities of synthesis of "ergot" alkaloids not occurring in nature, and the existence of a whole series derived from l-lysergic acid, corresponding to the known potent alkaloids derived from the d-acid.

Although not fully established, the subjoined formula suggested by Jacobs and Craig is doubtless sufficiently near the truth to illustrate the main features of lysergic acid. Rings A and B with carbon atoms 4 and 5 and the nitrogen atom at 6 constitute a tryptamine residue (derived from tryptophane). In most alkaloids containing such a residue (physostigmine, strychnine, yohimbine) the 2-position of the indole ring is substituted; in lysergic acid this position is free and so determines characteristic colour reactions given by the ergot alkaloids. Thus they give Hopkins' and Cole's reaction for tryptophane (with glyoxylic and concentrated sulphuric acid); this reaction is also given by the alkaloid calycanthine. The great intensity of the colour reaction with p-dimethylamino benzaldehyde, used for the estimation of the ergot alkaloids, is perhaps connected with a peculiar feature, the ring closure at C_{11}, not known to occur in the alkaloids of the higher plants. The evidence for this is that on potash fusion of dihydrolysergic acid, rings A and C, together with carbon atom 9 and the indole nitrogen form l-methyl-5-amino-naphthalene. On distillation of lysergic acid with soda lime rings C and D similarly survive as quinoline. Oxidation yields a tribasic acid $C_{14}H_9O_8N$ in which C_2, C_{12} and C_{15} form carboxyl groups, and the original carboxyl attached to C_7 is combined with N_6 to form a quinoline betaine. Apart from this evidence obtained by degradation, Jacobs and Gould[2] find that a synthetic compound containing the carbon skeleton above assigned to lysergic acid (but lacking the double bond, the N-methyl and the carboxyl groups) gives with p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde the same characteristic colour reaction as lysergic acid.



The original carboxyl group of lysergic acid is present in the alkaloids as an amide grouping. The double bond is tentatively placed between C_5 and C_{10} in lysergic acid, and is considered to have shifted in its isomeride to 9—10 or 4—5. This double bond is the most important feature of the whole molecule and further knowledge concerning it would be of great theoretical interest. Its position

[1] Stoll, A., u. A. Hofmann: Hoppe-Seylers Z. **250**, 7 (1937); **251**, 155 (1938).
[2] Jacobs, W. A., and R. G. Gould jr.: J. of biol. Chem. **120**, 141 (1937).

determines the optical rotation, the residual affinity and the pharmacological action which latter is doubtless closely connected with the residual affinity. It is probably no mere accident that the potent alkaloids ergotoxine, ergotamine and ergometrine crystallise with a variety of solvents, which can only be removed with difficulty on heating in a high vacuum. Nor is it an accident that the first alkaloid to be isolated, ergotinine, was inert; the residual affinity of the potent isomers, which secures their fixation on the receptors of the cell, so that the more complex are only washed out with difficulty (e.g. ergotoxine from the isolated uterus), also secures their fixation on inert ergot constituents, so that ergotoxine was not isolated until long after the discovery of ergotinine. The lysergic acid residue contains a haptophore group absent in isolysergic acid. The other residues, the rest of the molecule, may be considered to constitute pharmacophore groups, determining the nature of the pharmacological action. They are identical in ergotoxine and ergotinine; they do not act in the latter alkaloid, merely because they do not become fixed. The close similarity between ergotoxine and ergotamine, in structure as well as in action, may lead to further speculation. The chief pharmacological difference is the greater activity of ergotoxine on the heat centre; it may be that the isopropyl group of ergotoxine, represented in ergotamine merely by a methyl group, confers greater lipoid solubility on the molecule, and that this solubility is of more account in the central than in the peripheral actions of the alkaloids. Ergosine, although having an action of the same type as that of ergotamine, may be expected to resemble this alkaloid less than does ergotoxine, for ergosine differs from ergotamine in having an isobutyl group (of leucine) instead of a benzyl group (of phenylalanine). On the rabbit's uterus (BROOM and CLARK test) ergosine has twice the activity of ergotoxine and two and a half times that of ergotamine. Hence in this respect ergotoxine and ergotamine are nearer to each other than they are to ergosine, which is also so chemically. A close comparison of ergotamine and ergosine, particularly as regards their actions on the central nervous system, would seem desirable. Unless potentiation should occur, the activity of ergoclavine (and of sensibamine, if it is an equimolecular mixture) should be half that of ergosine (and of ergotamine respectively). In ergometrine the pharmacophore group is very different and so is its action.

The structure of the ergot alkaloids presents points of considerable biochemical interest. Like other ergot constituents (such as amino acids, histamine and similar amines, ergothioneine, betaine) the units from which the ergot alkaloids are built up, are all readily derivable from protein. The more complex ones contain two amino acids apiece in peptide linking; it should be noted that whereas the l-phenylalanine of the first and second pairs, and the l-leucine of the third pair are optically identical with the fission products of protein, the d-proline which is common to all three pairs is the enantiomorph of the l-proline resulting from protein hydrolysis. Butyrylformic and pyruvic acids are further closely related to valine and alanine respectively. Lysergic acid consists of a methylated tryptophane residue and a chain of five carbon atoms with a carboxyl group, which may well represent yet another amino acid residue. The hydroxyisopropylamine of ergometrine may be regarded as a reduction product of the amino acid alanine.

Extraction, Separation and Chemical Assay. Petroleum ether extracts the fatty oil somewhat imperfectly, but no alkaloid. The total alkaloids can then be removed by ether, which also extracts some of the remaining oil. FORST[1] extracts

[1] FORST, A. W.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **181**, 180 (1936).

the ergot powder, not defatted, with 0.5% hydrochloric acid contuining 15% of ethyl urethane. For assay purposes the defatted ergot powder is usually mixed with magnesium oxide. The alkaloids should be extracted from the ethereal solution by shaking with an organic acid (tartaric, citric, lactic), not with a mineral acid, which may cause precipitation of alkaloidal salts. The separation of ergotinine, ergotoxine and ergoclavine is carried out according to Küssner[1], as follows: the solution of the total alkaloid in dilute sodium hydroxide gives up only ergotinine on shaking with ether; the aqueous layer is then acidified with lactic acid, after which ether removes ergotoxine, which is crystallised as phosphate; finally on making the aqueous solution alkaline with sodium carbonate, it yields ergoclavine on shaking with trichloro-ethylene. Smith and Timmis extracted the total water-insoluble alkaloid of ergot with boiling benzene and shook the benzene solution with 1% sodium hydroxide. The aqueous solution, acidified to Congo red with sulphuric acid, deposited sparingly soluble sulphates (ergotoxine?) and the filtrate from these on addition of sodium bicarbonate yielded crude ergosinine, which became crystalline on mixing with a little methyl alcohol. By boiling ergosinine with phosphoric acid in acetone-alcohol, ergosine was finally obtained.

These methods of separation are based in the first place on the acidic properties of ergotoxine and ergoclavine (or ergosinine); ergotinine is not acidic. This difference in acidic properties is at present insufficiently accounted for by what has been said above about the isomerism of the lysergic acids. Ergotoxine and ergoclavine are distinguished by the weaker basic properties of the former alkaloid, which permit of its extraction by ether from a dilute solution of lactic acid (buffered by sodium lactate), which retains the ergoclavine. Smith and Timmis appear to utilise the fact that ergosinine sulphate is more soluble than that of ergotoxine. Ergoclavine (ergosine and ergosinine) may well be stronger bases than ergotoxine or ergotinine, because the latter contain a phenyl nucleus (as phenylalanine) which is absent from the former. It was only their more strongly basic nature which ultimately made possible the recognition of the third pair of alkaloids; its solubilities in organic solvents are so similar to those of the first pair, that the third pair long escaped notice. The second pair, ergotamine and ergotaminine, only occur in quite special ergots, where they do not appear to be accompanied by appreciable amounts of other alkaloids. Hence they do not complicate the separation of the alkaloids according to the methods of Küssner and of Smith and Timmis, outlined above, which refer to Spanish and Russian ergots. The commercial source of ergotamine and sensibamine seems to be a Hungarian ergot growing on rye. Precise information as to its botanical peculiarities would be welcome. It is interesting that Smith and Timmis[2] obtained ergotamine and ergotaminine and these two only, in considerable yield from ergot growing in New Zealand on *Festuca elatior*. Smith and Timmis readily isolated these alkaloids by the ordinary method of Kraft, by extraction with ether, and consider that the isolation of ergotamine and ergotaminine does not depend "on the special methods of extraction upon which Stoll lays so much stress but upon the nature of the ergot." They failed to obtain these alkaloids from a large number of commercial specimens from Spain, Portugal, Russia, Poland, Scandinavia, Hungary and Czecho-Slovakia, all of which gave ergotoxine and ergotinine. It would further seem that the commercial source of ergotamine does not contain ergometrine; at least Stoll and Burckhardt[3]

[1] Küssner, W.: Cit. p. 85.
[2] Smith, S., and G. M. Timmis: Cit. p. 85.
[3] Stoll, A., et E. Burckhardt: Bull. Sci. pharmacol. **42**, 257 (1935).

first encountered this alkaloid (which they named ergobasine) as a byproduct in the manufacture of ergotoxine, presumably not from the same ergot used in the manufacture of ergotamine.

On account of its aberrant properties ergometrine is prepared by a different method from that used for the other alkaloids. According to DUDLEY[1] defatted powdered ergot is extracted with industrial alcohol made alkaline by the addition of concentrated ammonia. The extract is concentrated in vacuo, made slightly acid, evaporated until free from alcohol, cooled and filtered from residual fat. The aqueous concentrate is then made slightly alkaline with sodium carbonate and repeatedly extracted with chloroform; on evaporation of the latter ergometrine separates; it may best be recrystallised from 400 parts of benzene or 10 parts of ethylmethyl ketone. The yield seems to be considerably less than that indicated by the assay (see below).

The assay of the total alkaloid of ergot may be done gravimetrically, or by titration, or spectrometrically, or (most conveniently) by a colorimetric method. In any event it is necessary to obtain first a solution of the total alkaloids in acid, which solution can be used directly in the last two methods and requires further treatment, if the first two are to be applied.

The *colorimetric method* utilises the deep blue coloration given by ergot alkaloids with p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde, in the presence of sulphuric acid (VAN URK[2]). It is an indole reaction given by lysergic acid, and hence with equal intensity by equimolecular amounts of all the alkaloids. According to SMITH and STOHLMAN[3] the blue colour is only developed fully after exposure to light for some time, but ALLPORT and COCKING[4] have shown that a trace of ferric chloride at once causes maximum colour intensity. The reagent is prepared by dissolving 0.125 g. of p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde in a cooled mixture of 65 c.c. concentrated sulphuric acid with 35 c.c. of water; to this 0.1 c.c. of a 5% solution of ferric chloride is added. The acid solution of the alkaloids may be obtained according to the British Pharmacopoeia (1932) as follows: Defat 12 g. finely powdered ergot by percolation with petroleum ether (b.p. 40—60°). Dry the defatted drug below 40°, and mix it in a stoppered flask with 120 c.c. of pure ether. After 10 minutes add 0.5 g. light magnesium oxide suspended in 20 c.c. of water and shake the mixture at intervals during half an hour; add 1.5 g. of powdered gum tragacanth, shake vigorously (to make the ergot cake together) and filter through cotton wool. Shake 100 c.c. of the ethereal filtrate in a separating funnel with four successive 10 c.c. portions of a 1% aqueous tartaric acid solution. Remove dissolved ether from the combined acid extracts by gentle warming in a current of air and make up again with water to 40 c.c. or other suitable volume. According to the British Pharmacopoeia the standard solution for comparison is a 0.012% solution of ergotoxine ethane sulphonate in 1% tartaric acid, equivalent to 0.01% anhydrous ergotoxine. An equivalent amount of any other pure ergot alkaloid e.g. ergotinine could be used. The colorimetric estimation is made by mixing a small volume (1 c.c.) of each of the two alkaloidal solutions with twice that volume (2 c.c.) of the p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde reagent, and comparing the colour intensities after five minutes. If these differ by more than 20% they should be brought within this limit by dilution. The colorimetric method has been used especially

[1] DUDLEY, H. W.: Pharmaceut. J. **80**, 709 (1935).
[2] VAN URK, H. W.: Pharmaceut. Weekbl. **66**, 473 (1929).
[3] SMITH, M. I., and E. F. STOHLMAN: J. of Pharmacol. **40**, 77 (1930).
[4] ALLPORT, N. L., and T. T. COCKING: Quart. J. Pharmacy **5**, 341 (1932).

by American and English authors[1] since its introduction by M. I. SMITH[2] in 1930. It is a convenient, rapid and moderately accurate method, and its results agree as closely with those obtained by the method of BROOM and CLARK[3] and with the cock's comb method, as can be expected from the fact that the inert alkaloids behave colorimetrically like the potent. FREUDWEILER[4] uses vanillin instead of p-dimethylaminobenzaldehyde, which gives a more intense, red colour. AUSTONI[5] uses a stable colour standard prepared by mixing equal volumes of 0.025% trypan blue and 0.08% soluble Prussian blue.

The *ultra-violet absorption spectrum* of all the ergot alkaloids is very similar and, like the colour reaction, due to lysergic acid; there is a maximum at 316 $\mu\mu$ and a minimum at 272 $\mu\mu$[6]. It has been employed for assay purposes by various authors[7] and has the advantage of delicacy (a 1:500,000 solution can be estimated). The alkaloids need only be moderately purified, e.g. by extraction with ether and then with tartaric acid, as indicated above.

The *gravimetric* is the oldest assay method, introduced by KELLER[8], who shook the ethereal extract with hydrochloric acid instead of tartaric acid. It was later shown that with the former a precipitate of almost insoluble alkaloidal hydrochloride may be formed, which is apt to be lost by filtration. The main difficulty in the gravimetric method is in obtaining the alkaloids sufficiently pure. It was originally recommended that their solution in acid should be made alkaline with ammonia and extracted with ether. The dried ethereal residue is however apt to contain a yellow colouring matter, which makes the results too high. The German Pharmacopoeia prescribes precipitation by sodium carbonate and filtration; this gets rid of amines and doubtless of ergometrine also, as well as of the colouring matter, which is soluble in alkali. The precipitated alkaloids should however be weighed, not titrated, because adsorbed sodium carbonate may cause a serious error (it has an equivalent weight less than one tenth of that of ergotoxine). Accurate titration seems possible by means of the micro-Kjeldahl method, whereby all five nitrogen atoms become titratable as ammonia, instead of the single basic nitrogen atom of the alkaloids; moreover the (non-nitrogenous) colouring matter does not interfere.

The above chemical and physical methods have been compared among themselves by van PINXTEREN[9] and especially by SCHLEMMER, WIRTH and

[1] SMITH, M. I., and E. F. STOHLMAN: Cit. p. 93. — ALLPORT, N. L., and T. T. COCKING, Cit. p. 93. — WOKES, F., and H. CROCKER: Cit. below. — VAN PINXTEREN, J. A. C.: Cit. below. — HAMPSHIRE, C. H., and G. R. PAGE: Cit. p. 95. — SCHLEMMER, F., P. H. A. WIRTH u. H. PETERS: Cit. p. 95. — SWANSON, E. E., C. E. POWELL, A. N. STEVENS and C. H. STUART: Cit. p. 132. — SWOAP, D. F., G. F. CARTLAND and M. C. HART: Cit. p. 132. — LOZINSKI, E., G. W. HOLDEN and G. R. DIVER: Cit. p. 132. — SMITH, F. A. UPSHER: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **23**, 25 (1934). — STERNON, F., et RENSONNET: C. r. XII^e Congr. Intern. Pharmacol. **1935**, 237, from Quart. J. Pharmacy **9**, 307 (1936), for use with small quantities of ergot. For a comparison with the cock's comb method see GERLOUGH, T. D.: Amer. J. Pharmacy **103**, 644 (1931) and STEVENS, A. N.: J. amer. Pharmaceut. Assoc. **22**, 940 (1933).

[2] SMITH, M. I.: U. S. Publ. Health Rep. Washington **1930**, 1466.

[3] BROOM, W. A., and A. J. CLARK: J. of Pharmacol. **22**, 59 (1923).

[4] FREUDWEILER, R.: L'ergot de seigle, ses principes actives et leurs dosages. Diss.: Zürich 1932.

[5] AUSTONI, M.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **10**, 643 (1935).

[6] BRUSTIER, V.: Bull. Soc. Chim. biol. Paris (IV) **39**, 1538 (1926).

[7] HARMSMA, A.: Diss.: Leiden 1928 — Pharmaceut. Weekbl. **65**, 1114 (1928). — VAN ITALLIE, L.: Schweiz. Apoth. Ztg. **66**, 423 (1928). — SCHLEMMER, F., u. H. SCHMITT: Arch. Pharmaz. **270**, 15, 29 (1931). — SCHLEMMER, F., P. H. A. WIRTH u. H. PETERS: Arch. Pharmaz. **274**, 16 (1936). — WOKES, F., and H. CROCKER: Quart. J. Pharmacy **4**, 420 (1931). — ALLPORT, N. L., and S. K. CREWS: Quart. J. Pharmacy **8**, 447 (1935).

[8] KELLER, C. C.: Schweiz. Wschr. f. Chem. u. Pharm. **32**, 121, 133 (1894).

[9] VAN PINXTEREN, J. A. C.: Pharmaceut. Weekbl. **1931**, 1151; **1934**, 1230.

PETERS[1]. If the weighed or titrated alkaloid has been sufficiently purified, the results agree with those of the other methods; otherwise it may be much too high; methods of extraction have been compared by LEINZINGER and KELEMEN[2].

The methods so far mentioned may take ergometrine into account incompletely, but do not estimate it separately. Yet such estimation is desirable since there is no simple biological means of assaying this therapeutic principle. A chemical assay has been suggested by HAMPSHIRE and PAGE[3] which consists in the colorimetric estimation of total alkaloid (including ergometrine) and then of the total alkaloid insoluble in water; the ergometrine content is thus found by difference. Since some of this alkaloid might be lost in the relatively large volume of water used for suspending the magnesium oxide in the process of extraction, HAMPSHIRE and PAGE mix defatted ergot (from 10 g. of the drug) with enough ether to form a semi-liquid mass, then add 2 c.c. of concentrated ammonia solution and stir with a glass rod. They allow most of the ether to evaporate and exhaust the sample in an apparatus for continuous extraction with 100 c.c. of ether during 5 hours (the results are 20% higher than by mere shaking). After making up to 120 c.c. one half of the ethereal solution is shaken with tartaric acid and the total alkaloid estimated colorimetrically, as described above. The other half (60 c.c.) is shaken with successive quantities of 20 c.c. of water made faintly alkaline to litmus with ammonia, until 1 c.c. of the aqueous layer gives no blue colour, when mixed with 2 c.c. of the dimethylaminobenzaldehyde reagent. The ethereal solution, so washed free from ergometrine, is next shaken with tartaric acid, and the water-insoluble alkaloids are determined colorimetrically. The difference between the two solutions gives the weight of ergometrine expressed as ergotoxine. The absolute weight of ergometrine is found by multiplying by 0.538 (ratio of molecular weights). The method seems reliable; added ergometrine and ergotoxine were recovered. For five samples of Spanish ergot having a total alkaloidal content, as determined by this method, of 0.206—0.245%, the ergometrine was 16, 19, 20, 20 and 24% of the total; for two Russian samples with 0.060 and 0.063% of total alkaloid, the proportion of ergometrine was 13 and 21%. It is hardly to be expected that the proportion of ergometrine should be constant but it seems to be of the order of one fifth or one sixth. The amount which can be isolated is often not more than one seventh to one tenth of the total alkaloid. For the evaluation of an ergot sample the method of HAMPSHIRE and PAGE appears to have distinct possibilities. It is the only method which attempts to discriminate between individual alkaloids, short of their actual isolation, which is of course attended with considerable loss and requires much material. By isolation KÜSSNER[4] found that the total alkaloid was distributed as follows (in percentages):

	Ergotinine	Ergotoxine phosphate	Ergoclavine	Unaccounted for
Spanish . . .	37.6	11.5	19.3	31.6
„ . . .	31.2	15.5	18.5	34.8
„ . . .	29.0	18.7	15.8	36.5
Russian . . .	45.5	10.0	19.9	24.6

The proportion is by no means constant; it has even been asserted that ergotinine does not occur in ergot as such, and is only formed during the extraction of the alkaloids. A sample of alkaloids from Hungarian ergot contained 9% ergotinine, 11% ergotoxine phosphate, 6.2% ergoclavine, 7.2% of ergotaminine

[1] SCHLEMMER, F., P. H. A. WIRTH u. H. PETERS: Arch. Pharmaz. **274**, 16 (1936).
[2] LEINZINGER, M. VON, u. J. VON KELEMEN: Arch. f. exper. Path. **128**, 173 (1928).
[3] HAMPSHIRE, C. H., and G. R. PAGE: Quart. J. Pharmacy **9**, 60 (1936).
[4] KÜSSNER, W.: Cit. p. 85.

and 18.5% of another phosphate (ergotamine?). These results were obtained by KÜSSNER before the discovery of ergometrine which would figure in part among the alkaloid unaccounted for.

It is quite evident from the above that no close agreement can be expected between the physical or chemical determination of total alkaloid and the pharmacological assay of the active alkaloid, for instance by the method of BROOM and CLARK[1]. Allowing for the proportion unaccounted for, and for the ergoclavine being an equimolecular compound of potent ergosine with inert ergosinine, we can deduce that only 30—40% of the alkaloid would be pharmacologically active as obtained by KÜSSNER. A much closer agreement was generally found by those who have compared the results of the chemical (colorimetric) with those of the biological assay and SMITH and STOHLMAN[2] already remarked that the two relatively inactive isomers (ergotinine and ergotaminine) either do not occur in ergot as such or occur only in such small amounts as not to affect appreciably the results. It seems indeed that a large part of the ergotinine isolated by KÜSSNER was not present as such in ergot.

It may be said that the chemical methods for the determination of total alkaloid give a rough indication of the therapeutic value of a particular ergot, and that if, in addition, the amount of water-insoluble alkaloid is determined colorimetrically, a better and more direct idea is obtained of the amount of ergometrine present.

Pharmacological assay methods are discussed in the relative sections of the pharmacological part, see pp. 106, 109, 114, 115, 126, 131, 134, 187 and 188.

Physical Properties of the Ergot Alkaloids and some of their Salts.

Ergotoxine when liberated from its salts by sodium bicarbonate or borax, can be crystallised from benzene in six-sided prisms, several millimetres in length, which after drying in the air contain 21% of benzene, given off in a vacuum at 90° after very long drying and corresponding to the formula $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 \cdot 2\,C_6H_6$. It begins to soften at 180° and melts very indefinitely between 190° and 200°; $[\alpha]_{5790}^{19°}$ —156° with benzene of crystallisation, —197° free from benzene, in 1% solution in chloroform. The use of strong alkalies in liberating ergotoxine leads to contamination with ergotinine and other impurities which prevent crystallisation. It is sparingly soluble in carbon bisulphide from which it separates in stout prisms on spontaneous evaporation of the solvent; it can also be crystallised from concentrated solutions in acetone. It is insoluble in light petroleum, sparingly soluble in ether, very soluble in methyl and ethyl alcohol, chloroform, acetone and ethyl acetate. Unlike ergotamine it separates amorphous when its solution in acetone is diluted with water. Ergotoxine is readily soluble in 1—3% aqueous sodium hydroxide, but not in carbonate. The phosphate $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 \cdot H_3PO_4 \cdot 2\,H_2O$ crystallises from 50 parts of boiling 90% alcohol in clusters of radiating needles, m.p. 186—187°. It dissolves in 313 parts of water at room temperature, and 14 parts of boiling 90% alcohol. On shaking with water a 1% colloidal solution can be obtained, from which it is precipitated by electrolytes. The ethanesulphonate $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 \cdot C_2H_5SO_3H \cdot 2\,C_2H_5OH$ forms acicular crystals decomposing at about 200°, $[\alpha]_D$ +112-122° in a mixture of 2 volumes of acetone and 1 volume of water; it is sparingly soluble in water, more so in 90% alcohol, readily in methyl alcohol. This salt is official in the British Pharmacopoeia and contains approximately 83.6% of ergotoxine.

Ergotinine is best purified by crystallisation from hot alcohol containing 10—50% of water, and forms long, thin glistening prisms, free from solvent,

[1] BROOM, W. A., and A. J. CLARK: Cit. p. 94.
[2] SMITH, M. I., and E. F. STOHLMAN: Cit. p. 93.

m.p. up to 239° (corr.) after preliminary darkening. $[\alpha]_{5790}^{19°}$ +435°, in 1% solution in chloroform. Ergotinine is insoluble in light petroleum, and dissolves at 15° in about 400 parts of ethyl alcohol, 1000 of dry ether, 90 of ethyl acetate, 25 of acetone; further in 77 parts of boiling benzene, 52 of boiling ethyl and 56 of boiling methyl alcohol; it is very readily soluble in cold chloroform. Ergotinine is insoluble in alkaline hydroxides or carbonates and no crystalline salts are known.

Ergocristine dissolves in 100 parts of hot and in 200 parts of cold acetone, in 80 parts of boiling and in 400 parts of cold benzene. It crystallises with acetone of which 1 mol is retained at 58° in a high vacuum and only given off slowly at 100°; $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ —183°; m.p. 155—157°. The hydrochloride forms flat prisms with roof-shaped end, the phosphate six-sided plates.

Ergocristinine, m.p. 214°, $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ +366°, forms long, obliquely truncated prisms and no crystalline salts.

Ergotamine is separated from ergotaminine by dissolving it in a little methyl alcohol which leaves ergotaminine behind. It crystallises particularly well from aqueous acetone in stout prisms, m.p. fairly sharp at 213—214° (corr.) after preliminary darkening, $[\alpha]_{5790}^{20°}$ —159° in a 1% solution in chloroform; it crystallises with methyl alcohol of crystallisation in pyramids, with ethyl alcohol in felted needles, with benzene in long, thin prisms; for the crystallographic properties of numerous addition compounds see KOFLER[1]; as in the case of ergotoxine, the solvent is retained tenaciously on heating in a high vacuum. It is less soluble than ergotoxine in benzene, in chloroform and in ether; readily in nitrobenzene, pyridine and dilute sodium hydroxide, not in sodium carbonate solution. It forms a *tartrate*. $2\,C_{33}H_{35}O_5N_5 \cdot C_4H_6O_6 \cdot 2\,CH_3OH$ containing 84.5% of base, a *methanesulphonate*, and a *phosphate*. The latter crystallises in leaflets, quite distinct from ergotoxine phosphate.

Ergotaminine is fairly readily soluble in chloroform and in nitrobenzene, easily in pyridine, but little in other solvents from which it crystallises readily solvent-free. It requires for instance 6400 parts of ethyl alcohol for solution at room temperature and separates from hot alcohol in characteristic thin triangular plates or five sided plates (both approximating to an isosceles triangle with an angle of about 100°). m.p. up to 252° (corr.); $[\alpha]_{5790}^{18}$ +385° in 0.5% solution in chloroform. It is insoluble in dilute sodium hydroxide or carbonates.

Ergosine crystallises readily from ethyl acetate in prisms, m.p. 228°; $[\alpha]_D^{20°}$ —161° in chloroform, +16° in acetone (both 1% solution). It is readily soluble in chloroform, fairly readily in methyl alcohol, from which it crystallises solvent-free, sparingly in ethyl acetate and in benzene. It is a stronger base than ergotoxine. The *hydrochloride* $C_{30}H_{37}O_5N_5$, HCl, $CH_3 \cdot CO \cdot CH_3$ from acetone forms diamond shaped plates m.p. 235°. It is moderately easily soluble in water, and precipitated in the amorphous state by excess of hydrochloric acid. The *hydrobromide* m.p. 230° and the *nitrate* m.p. 215° crystallise in needles with one molecule of acetone and have properties similar to those of the hydrochloride.

Ergosinine crystallises very readily from 90% alcohol, aqueous acetone, benzene and ethyl acetate in solvent-free prisms m.p. 228°, from methyl alcohol in needles, $C_{30}H_{37}O_5N_5 \cdot \frac{1}{2}\,CH_3OH$, m.p. 220°. $[\alpha]_D^{20°}$ +420° in chloroform, +380° in acetone (both in 1% solution). It is very readily soluble in chloroform (more than ergosine), readily in acetone, less in ethyl acetate and benzene, very sparingly in methyl alcohol (much less than ergosine). The hydrochloride, sulphate and nitrate are all amorphous (like the salts of ergotinine).

---

[1] KOFLER, A.: Arch. Pharmaz. **274**, 398 (1936); **275**, 455 (1937); **276**, 40, 61 (1938).

Ergoclavine was isolated from ergot by KÜSSNER in the form of rectangular plates, m.p. 177—178°, $[\alpha]_D^{22°}$ +124° after drying in a high vacuum. An identical compound was prepared by SMITH and TIMMIS by crystallising a mixture of ergosine and ergosinine from ethyl acetate, or less well, from chloroform, in small needles, m.p. about 200°, $[\alpha]_D^{20°}$ +128° (on drying). The compound is less soluble in ethly acetate or chloroform than either alkaloid. The compound ergoclavine can be separated by methyl alcohol into its two constituents.

Ergometrine crystallises best from 400 parts of benzene in slender needles or from 10 parts of ethylmethyl ketone in stout prisms, $C_{19}H_{23}O_2N_3$, $\frac{1}{2}C_2H_5{\cdot}CO{\cdot}CH_3$, m.p. 162—163°. In either case the solvent of crystallisation is given off at 100° in a high vacuum. From ethyl acetate ergometrine is deposited at —4° without solvent in thin plates m.p. 160—1°, at a higher temperature in needles m.p. 130—132°, retaining $^1/_2$ mol $C_4H_8O_2$ at 100° in a high vacuum, and much less readily oxidised on exposure to air than the crystals containing benzene or ethylmethyl ketone. In the method of preparation described above (p. 93) it separates as a chloroform compound. Ergometrine is moderately soluble in water, forming a blue fluorescent solution, alkaline to litmus and becoming brown on exposure to air. The solution is dextro rotatory; $[\alpha]_D$ +76.1° in water; in methyl alcohol +40.2° (KLEIDERER[1] for ergotocine); in ethyl alcohol +40.25° (DUDLEY[2]); in water +90° (STOLL[3] for ergobasine). On the other hand ergometrine is laevo-rotatory in chloroform in which it is very little soluble at room temperature (DUDLEY). KLEIDERER (for ergotocine) found $[\alpha]_D$ —44.7° in chloroform at 50°, —61.0° in benzene at 75°; he observed a mutarotation in methyl alcohol from +40.2° to +61.8° in 96 hours with 10% loss of activity (partial conversion to ergometrinine). The *hydrochloride* can be prepared from ergometrine in acetone by the addition of aqueous hydrochloric acid; needles from ethyl alcohol; m.p. 245—6°, $[\alpha]_D^{25°}$ +63°; the *hydrobromide* m.p. 236—7° is rather less soluble in water, from which both salts crystallise readily. The *oxalate* $C_{19}H_{23}O_2N_3.C_2H_2O_4$ forms very fine needles from 96% alcohol, m.p. 193° $[\alpha]_D$ +55.4°. The ergometrine ion has $[\alpha]_D$ +70.1° to +70,7° calculated from the values of the hydrochloride and oxalate. The picrate exists in ruby-red anhydrous prisms m.p. 188—9° and in fine yellow hydrated needles, m.p. 148°. For the discovery of ergobasine, ergostetrine and ergotocine, and their identity with ergometrine, see the section on its pharmacological properties (p. 178). The solubility in water at first prevented the recognition of ergotocine as an alkaloid; solutions more dilute than 1:7500 do not give a precipitate with MAYER's reagent (compare ergotoxine 1:1,000,000).

Ergometrinine was separated by SMITH and TIMMIS[4] from the mother liquor of the preparation of ergometrine, by utilising the fact that the former is a stronger base, and is very little soluble in water, but much more soluble in chloroform than ergometrine. Short, stout prisms from acetone, m.p. 195—197°, $[\alpha]_D^{20°}$ +414° for a 0.45% solution in chloroform, $[\alpha]_{5461}^{20°}$ +520° for a 1% solution in chloroform (STOLL[5]). It crystallises solvent-free and is the only alkaloid of the inert series to form crystalline salts. *Hydrochloride*, small needles, $C_{19}H_{23}O_2N_3{\cdot}HCl{\cdot}H_2O$, m.p. 175—180°, very soluble in water; the *hydrobromide* has a similar composition, retaining 1 H_2O rather tenaciously. Other crystalline salts are the nitrate, hydrogen sulphate and perchlorate.

---

[1] KLEIDERER, E. C.: J. amer. chem. Soc. **57**, 2007 (1935).
[2] DUDLEY, H. W.: Proc. roy. Soc. Lond. B **118**, 478 (1935).
[3] STOLL, A.: Cit. p. 85, note 9.
[4] SMITH, S., and G. M. TIMMIS: Cit. p. 86.
[5] STOLL, A.: Cit. p. 89.

II. Pharmacology (Excluding Ergometrine).

General Considerations. DALE[1] concluded in 1906 that (apart from the stimulation of plain muscle) the main effect of certain alkaloidal ergot preparations was a paralytic effect on "the structures which adrenaline stimulates—the so-called myoneural junctions connected with the true sympathetic". Since the neurohumoral mechanism of the transmission of nervous impulses implies a direct action of adrenaline (or other chemical transmitter) on the effector cells of smooth muscle (or of glands) it follows that ergotoxine must no longer be regarded as paralysing myoneural junctions, but as acting directly on the effector cells. This has been pointed out for instance by BACQ[2]. It accords with the observation of NAVRATIL[3] that stimulation of the accelerator nerve of an ergotaminised heart still results in the production of an accelerating substance, as in the normal heart, and that ergotamine merely inhibits the action of this accelerating substance on the heart. NAVRATIL's observation has been confirmed in other ways; thus CANNON and BACQ[4] found that when the pilomotor nerves in the tail of a cat had been paralysed by ergotamine, so that the plain muscles moving the hairs were unaffected by electrical stimulation of these nerves, there was nevertheless a characteristic acceleration of the same cat's denervated heart, *in situ*, used as criterion for the production of the sympathetic transmitter. The formation of "sympathin" (? adrenaline) is therefore not inhibited but ergotoxine renders the cells of the pilomotor muscles unresponsive to adrenaline, though it does not similarly abolish the response of the heart muscle cells. That ergotamine inhibits the action on amniotic membranes of a goose's egg was shown by BAUR[5], and since this structure is not innervated at all, it follows that adrenaline and ergotamine, in this case anyhow, must act directly on smooth muscle.

The mechanism of the antagonism between adrenaline and the ergot alkaloids is not quite clear. Possibly ergotoxine occupies or saturates certain receptor groups, so that adrenaline can no longer be fixed by them, and can thus no longer exert its stimulating effect. It would appear that in many cases the effect of adrenaline on the plain muscle of a particular organ or system is the algebraic sum of opposed augmentor and inhibitor actions, of which the augmentor usually predominates, and that ergotoxine preferentially depresses the augmentor component, so that the inhibitor effect becomes the larger; normal augmentation is reversed and replaced by inhibition (compare STREULI[6] for an early discussion of this point). There are, however, examples of augmentor effects, such as that on the heart muscle, which are very resistant and are never completely suppressed, even by large doses of ergotoxine; on the other hand there are normal inhibitor effects of adrenaline, such as that on the intestine of some species, or the amnion of the goose, a pure smooth-muscle structure devoid of nerve supply, which ergotoxine or ergotamine in adequate doses will suppress. These alkaloids may be (distantly) analogous to "poisons" such as hydrogen sulphide, which paralyse the action of platinum sols on hydrogen peroxide, by occupying the active parts of the platinum. Thus ergotamine inhibits ("poisons") serum lipase (RONA and AMMON[7]) and choline esterase (MATTHES[8]) but physostigmine inhibits both enzymes to a much greater extent. BACQ has suggested that the ergot alkaloids

[1] DALE, H. H.: Cit. p. 85. [2] BACQ, L. M.: Ann. de Physiol. **10**, 487 (1934).
[3] NAVRATIL, E.: Pflügers Arch. **217**, 610 (1927).
[4] CANNON, W. B., and Z. M. BACQ: Amer. J. Physiol. **96**, 392 (1931).
[5] BAUR, M.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **134**, 49 (1928).
[6] STREULI, H.: Z. Biol. **60**, 167 (1915).
[7] RONA, P., u. R. AMMON: Biochem. Z. **181**, 74 (1927).
[8] MATTHES, K.: J. of Physiol. **70**, 345 (1930).

modify the physico-chemical properties of the cells in the same direction as adrenaline modifies them. This hypothesis is based on the fact that in many cases the primary effect of ergotamine is to stimulate the organs of vertebrates and invertebrates, as adrenaline stimulates them. He gives a table of isolated organs, and organs *in situ*, which almost all respond to ergot alkaloids and to adrenaline in the same way (the table is valuable for its references to the literature). Among several corollaries which BACQ deduces from his hypothesis, one has since become untenable, as the result of recent chemical work; BACQ considers that certain characteristic chemical groupings present in adrenaline should also be found in ergotamine. This is hardly the case. What we now know about the constitution of the ergot alkaloids, and particularly about the loss of activity resulting from a mere shift of a double bond in the lysergic acid group, is in no way reminiscent of adrenaline which owes its outstanding properties to a catechol group not found in the ergot alkaloids. The problem is more complicated than BACQ seems to imagine.

Instead of attempting to establish a relationship between adrenaline and ergotamine, a comparison between adrenaline and ergometrine might be more profitable; at present the data concerning the latter alkaloid are not numerous, but its sympathomimetic action is such, that it could be used, instead of adrenaline, in assaying ergotoxine, ergotamine etc. by the method of BROOM and CLARK (see p. 131). Perhaps some of the differences between the effects of adrenaline and ergotamine in BACQ's table would disappear, if ergometrine were substituted for ergotamine; in the latter the peptide portion of the molecule brings about an additional sympathicolytic action, not possessed by ergometrine. This sympathicolytic action is however also shown by a number of substances of very different constitution and can no more be attributed to a particular chemical grouping than can the primary stimulant action of the ergot alkaloids. For examples of sympatholytic amines see p. 143.

Whilst the effects of ergotamine and ergotoxine are most closely associated with the true sympathetic, so that they have often been used as a test for sympathetic activity, it has frequently been suggested that these alkaloids also stimulate the parasympathetic, i.e. that they are amphotropic. One of the first suggestions of this kind was made by STREULI[1], who, finding that ergotoxine not only inhibited the motor effect of adrenaline on the urinary bladder, but also the similar powerful action of pilocarpine wrote: "das Ergotoxin kann also nicht ausschließlich auf sympathische Endapparate wirken, wie DALE angibt". There is most evidence in the case of the vagotropic action of the ergot alkaloids on the heart. The amphotropic action of adrenaline on the frog's heart was examined by AMSLER[2], after the sympathetic had been functionally excluded by ergotamine. According to KOLM and PICK[3], calcium ions are necessary for the maintenance of the reactivity of the sympathetic; in the absence of calcium AGNOLI[4] thus found a marked depression of the frog's heart by ergotamine which he attributed to stimulation of the vagus endings. This vagotropic effect of low concentrations of ergotamine (10^{-6}) was observed by VIOTTI[5] in the isolated heart of the guinea-pig, by RUSSO[6] in that of the toad; the effect was prevented by atropine. ROTHLIN[7] found the heart of ergotaminised animals more sensitive

[1] STREULI, H.: Cit. p. 99. [2] AMSLER, C.: Pflügers Arch. **185**, 86 (1920).
[3] KOLM, R., u. E. P. PICK: Pflügers Arch. **189**, 137 (1921).
[4] AGNOLI, R.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **126**, 222 (1927).
[5] VIOTTI, C.: C. r. Soc. biol. Paris **91**, 1101 (1924).
[6] RUSSO, G.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **10**, 803 (1935).
[7] ROTHLIN, E.: Klin. Wschr. **4**, 1437 (1925).

to vagal stimuli than the control. DE VISSCHER and FABRY[1] inferred a vagotropic effect of ergotamine from a study of the absolute refractory period in the frog's heart. The slowing of the pulse by ergotamine in human subjects is abolished by atropine, and this is one of the strongest arguments for parasympathetic stimulation (inferred by YOUMANS, TRIMBLE and FRANK[2] in normal subjects, by ADLERSBERG and PORGES[3], by PACIFICO[4] and by WETTERWALD[5] in clinical cases). From experiments on unanaesthetised vagotomised and sympathectomised cats, MOORE and CANNON[6] infer that ergotoxine and ergotamine slow the heart rate by stimulating cardio-inhibition centrally. An effect on parasympathetic centres is also deduced by MARINESCO, SAGER and KREINDLER[7], who saw a fall of arterial pressure after injecting ergotamine into the third ventricle, in which region the parasympathetic predominates. ANDRUS and MARTIN[8] however found that ergotamine still slowed the rate of the sinus rhythm of the dog's heart after functional exclusion of the vagus.

The amphotropic action of ergot alkaloids has also been inferred from experiments on the stomach and the intestine, but conclusions are here more doubtful than in the case of the heart. SALANT and PARKINS[9] found that small intravenous doses of ergotamine (0.1 mg./kg. in cats, less in rabbits) stimulated movement of the intestine in situ and that this stimulation was abolished by atropine. It is agreed that ergotamine causes spasm of the pyloric sphincter and cessation of the movements of the stomach, but here the explanation is doubtful. STAHNKE[10] considered that in dogs small subcutaneous doses of ergotamine paralyse the sympathetic and stimulate the vagus; FROMMEL[11] on the other hand could not abolish with atropine the pyloric spasm caused in rabbits by ergotamine and concluded that, either the sympathetic was not completely paralysed, or the ergotamine acted on the smooth muscle of the sphincter (compare also KAUFFMANN and KALK[12]).

The miosis of the cat's eye, resulting from ergotoxine, was attributed by DALE to direct stimulation of the sphincter muscle, but after the discovery of ergotamine, HESS[13], also ZUNZ[14] and particularly POOS[15], invoked parasympathetic stimulation, since they were unable to show that constriction was caused by sympathetic paralysis. The views of POOS have been controverted by ROTHLIN[16]; YONKMAN[17], from experiments on isolated strips of the sphincter iridis, concludes that increased muscular tone is a sufficient explanation of ergotoxine miosis, and KOPPÁNYI[18] who injected ergotamine into the anterior chamber of the eye, arrives at the same conclusion, in agreement with DALE's original view. KOPPÁNYI does not deny that in other organs (heart) ergotamine may have a para-

[1] DE VISSCHER, M., et P. FABRY: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **120**, 1376 (1935).
[2] YOUMANS, J. B., W. H. TRIMBLE and H. FRANK: Arch. int. Med. **47**, 612 (1931).
[3] ADLERSBERG, D., u. O. PORGES: Klin. Wschr. **4**, 1489 (1925).
[4] PACIFICO, A.: Endocrinologia **7**, 121 (1932) from Rona's Berichte **70**, 605 (1933).
[5] WETTERWALD, M.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **57**, 292 (1927).
[6] MOORE, R. M., and W. B. CANNON: Amer. J. Physiol. **94**, 201 (1930).
[7] MARINESCO, G., O. SAGER et A. KREINDLER: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **107**, 191 (1931).
[8] ANDRUS, E. C., and L. E. MARTIN: J. exper. Med. **45**, 1017 (1927).
[9] SALANT, W., and W. P. PARKINS: J. of Pharmacol. **44**, 369 (1932); **45**, 315 (1932).
[10] STAHNKE, E.: Arch. klin. Chir. **132**, 1 (1925).
[11] FROMMEL, E.: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **48**, 131 (1934).
[12] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Z. exper. Med. **36**, 344 (1923).
[13] HESS, W. R.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **75**, 295 (1925).
[14] ZUNZ, E.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **90**, 379; **91**, 392 (1924).
[15] POOS, FR.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **79**, 577 (1927).
[16] ROTHLIN, E.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **80**, 42 (1928).
[17] YONKMAN, F. F.: J. of Pharmacol. **43**, 251 (1931).
[18] KOPPÁNYI, TH.: J. of Pharmacol. **38**, 101 (1930).

sympathetic action, but points out that the difference between active stimulation and paralysis of the antagonist is not always appreciated, as in STAHNKE's experiments on the stomach. The discussion is "rather abstract and literary", for the reactions of organs may vary from species to species; ergotamine paralyses the sympathetic of the iris of the cat but not in the guinea-pig or rabbit.

General Toxicity. This section deals with the effects of ergotoxine, ergotamine, sensibamine and ergoclavine, mainly in large doses, on intact animals. Some of these effects might have been dealt with elsewhere; thus the excitement, which occurs in some species, must depend on the central nervous system, but since nothing is known as to the mode of its origin, it is described here. For the sake of convenience the effects on body temperature have however been relegated to a separate section (p. 146). Now that the small chemical differences between the various potent ergot alkaloids are accurately known, a quantitative comparison of their pharmacological actions is of special interest in order to trace the effect of these differences in their structure. This effect is more evident in experiments on intact animals, than in those on isolated organs. Thus the first significant difference between ergotoxine and ergotamine, long thought to be "pharmacologically identical", was found in the more powerful effect of the former alkaloid in raising the body temperature of the rabbit. A further question of considerable theoretical interest is revealed by the (as yet rather scanty) quantitative experiments on the toxicity of sensibamine, compared with that of ergotamine. As has been pointed out in the chemical section, sensibamine is a molecular (probably equimolecular) compound of the potent ergotamine with its isomeride ergotaminine; by itself the latter is but slightly active, for instance in inhibiting the motor action of adrenaline on the isolated uterus of the rabbit. We might therefore expect that the loose compound sensibamine, which forms well-defined crystals from some solvents, but breaks up into its two components on mere recrystallisation from other solvents, should have the average toxicity of its constituents. Since one of these has very little activity, sensibamine might be expected to be little more than half as toxic as ergotamine. In reality, however, sensibamine is more active than ergotamine in raising the body temperature of the rabbit. The two alkaloids appear to be equally active in the cock but even this equality is contrary to expectation; sensibamine should be less toxic than ergotamine, if the latter were merely diluted by an equal weight of ergotamine. It seems as if the action of ergotamine is potentiated by its isomeride. In the case of ergoclavine (certainly an equimolecular mixture of ergosine and ergosinine) similar data are not available, for no quantitative comparison has yet been made. Further work of the kind above indicated is desirable, particularly a direct comparison between ergotamine, ergotaminine and mixed solutions of the two. The slight solubility of ergotaminine may render this difficult and perhaps ergosine and ergosinine will be more suitable for investigating the question under discussion. The problem is connected with the residual valency of the potent alkaloids, not possessed by the inert series (see chemical section).

Frogs. After a subcutaneous injection of 0.1—1.0 mg. ergotamine in a 30 g. frog, ROTHLIN[1] saw exophthalmos, but no miosis. The most characteristic symptom is the muscular fatigue, already described by DALE[2] for ergotoxine (a vague weakness, lethargy and stiffness of movement). The skin becomes pale (compare the section on chromatophores, p. 140) and the respiration is slowed. The lethal dose is 1 mg./30 g.; the heart stops in systole; occasionally small

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **27**, 459 (1923).
[2] BARGER, G., and H. H. DALE: Biochemic. J. **2**, 254 (1907).

haemorrhagic patches were observed in the intestine. DALE found the lethal dose of ergotoxine much higher, >5 mg. per frog. Ergosine and ergosinine only produce lethargy in the frog, and no convulsions. (Dr. A. C. WHITE, private communication.) None of the above alkaloids produce the convulsions in the frog attributed by KOBERT to cornutine.

Mice. BROWN and DALE[1] found intravenous injections of 10—100 mg./kg. of ergotoxine ethane sulphonate to produce tremors, extreme excitability and a pronounced weakness of the hind limbs, with a tendency to backward running. Even 150 mg./kg. (calculated as base) produced no fatalities in their series, and all mice were apparently normal next day. KREITMAIR[2] attributes a much greater toxicity to ergotoxine: 5 mg./kg. intravenously and 53 mg./kg. subcutaneously caused paralysis, whilst 32 mg./kg. intravenously and 107 mg./kg. subcutaneously were the minimal lethal doses. For ergotamine the lethal dose is 50 mg./kg. (ROTHLIN[3]).

Results of quite a different order of accuracy have been recently obtained by Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication). He used altogether 690 mice in a comparison of the toxicities of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate and ergotamine tartrate. Each dose was injected intravenously into a batch of 30 mice, and the proportion of the batch killed within 24 hours was plotted. A curve drawn through the scattered points enables the dose to be read off which may be expected to prove fatal to 50% of a batch. This dose, thus obtained statistically, was about 40 mg./kg. for ergotoxine ethanesulphonate, and 63 mg./kg. for ergotamine tartrate. Since both these salts happen to contain about 83% of free base, the corresponding amounts for the alkaloids are 33 mg./kg. and 52 mg./kg., in close agreement with the observations of KREITMAIR and of ROTHLIN, but not of BROWN and DALE. The toxicity of ergotamine on intravenous injection into mice is thus about 0.6 of that of ergotoxine (for the isolated rabbit uterus the ratio is 0.8, see p. 171). Dr. WHITE used a specimen of ergotamine tartrate which had been sealed up for at least 7 years, and also a specimen prepared recently; the agreement between the two was excellent, so that ergotamine tartrate can thus be kept for years without deterioration (see fig. 54).

With *sensibamine* RÖSSLER and UNNA[4] found tonic and clonic convulsions, sprawling of the hind limbs and a great slowing of respiration. These symptoms were pronounced after 20 mg./kg. intravenously, or 150 mg./kg. subcutaneously, but disappeared in a few days; 50—100 mg./kg. intravenously led to severe prolonged intoxication, yet some animals survived 150 mg./kg.; subcutaneous injections of 250 mg./kg. were fatal in 1—4 days, of 350 mg./kg. in 12 hours. According to KREITMAIR a larger subcutaneous dose of *ergoclavine* (99 mg./kg.) than of ergotoxine is required subcutaneously to produce paralysis, but 20 mg./kg. of ergoclavine intravenously is fatal, as compared with 32 mg./kg. of ergotoxine. The non-fatal range of intoxication is therefore larger in the case of ergotoxine, than of ergoclavine. According to WHITE the symptoms of ergosine poisoning in mice are very similar to those of ergotoxine: tremor, exophthalmos, erection of the hairs, gasping, paresis of the limbs. Ergosinine has a similar but slower action.

Rats. 25—100 mg./kg. ergotamine subcutaneously causes dyspnoea and after 15—20 minutes marked ataxy; after one hour violent scratching as the result of an itch; large doses produce isolated contractions of the extremities. In

[1] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Proc. roy. Soc. Lond. B **118**, 446 (1935).
[2] KREITMAIR, H.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **176**, 171 (1934).
[3] ROTHLIN, E.: Rev. de Pharmacol. **2**, 1 (1930).
[4] RÖSSLER, R., u. K. UNNA: Arch. f. exper. Path. **179**, 115 (1935).

5—7 days after the injection gangrene of the tail developed, and the black distal portion was shed (ROTHLIN[1]). See also the section on ergotism, p. 197. With ergotoxine, and in much smaller doses (1 mg./kg. subcutaneously) GITHENS[2] noticed only a slight dullness, or stupidity, some ataxia and an average fall of body temperature of 2.9°.

Guinea-pigs. Subcutaneous injections of ergotamine have much the same effect as in the rat (ROTHLIN). Intravenous injection of 4—36 mg./kg. causes at once great excitement and a great temporary acceleration of the respiration. A characteristic feature is the appearance of convulsions, with small doses after 5—10 minutes, with large doses immediately. After 10—12 hours the animal seems normal and there are no after effects. Guinea-pigs are very resistant to ergotamine; the lethal dose is >36 mg./kg. Miosis, hyperthermia, salivation and mucous secretion in the nose, observed in other species, were not seen in the guinea-pig by ROTHLIN. WHITE observed after intracardiac injection of 4.6 and 8.9 mg./kg. ergosine immediate dyspnoea, and then paresis of the hind limbs, followed by extensor spasm. Both animals recovered.

Rabbits. In experiments on the effect of ergotoxine on body temperature (p. 146) GITHENS noted the following symptoms, after intravenous injection of 2 mg./kg. into rabbits: dilatation of the pupil which came in one minute and was soon almost maximal; after about ten minutes extreme restlessness set in, lasting for about half an hour; about one hour after the injection the violent respiratory movements which characterise the restlessness, gave place to quieter but very rapid breathing; about this time, or sooner, the hair began to erect, the rabbit half stood, half lay with forelegs spread wide apart and hind legs not well drawn up under the body. The rapid rise of temperature was accompanied by anxiety and fear when the animal was approached or handled and there was marked hyperaesthesia; walking was difficult owing to ataxia, but there was no weakness. Two hours after the injection the nervous symptoms were less marked but the body temperature did not reach a maximum until after 3—4 hours, when the rapid respiration and dilated pupils were the only other abnormal symptoms. The above dose of ergotoxine phosphate (2 mg./kg.) is near the lethal, and indeed proved fatal in two out of ten rabbits used by GITHENS, as it did in one of DALE's[3] acute experiments; ROTHLIN[4] places the lethal dose for rabbits at 1.5 mg./kg. free base = 1.8 mg./kg. of the phosphate (see p. 149). According to ROTHLIN[1] ergotamine produces effects similar to those described for ergotoxine by GITHENS; ROTHLIN however saw no change in the pupil. He mentions general attacks of clonic and tonic convulsions and considers the lethal dose to be 3 mg./kg. or twice as high as that of ergotoxine. The most important difference between these two alkaloids is that ergotamine is only one half to one third as potent as ergotoxine in raising the body temperature. According to RÖSSLER and UNNA[5] sensibamine is about as potent as ergotoxine on rabbits in this respect and more active than ergotamine („in dieser Hinsicht zweifellos wirksamer") ROTHLIN similarly finds sensibamine to be about one and a half times as active as ergotamine (but less active than ergotoxine) in producing hyperthermia in rabbits. RÖSSLER and UNNA moreover place the minimal lethal intravenous dose of sensibamine for rabbits at 1.5 mg./kg., whilst 2 mg./kg. ergotamine never produced serious symptoms. ROTHLIN found only a very slight difference between these two alkaloids: 2.5—3 mg./kg. for sensibamine, 3 mg./kg.

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102. [2] GITHENS, T. S.: J. of Pharmacol. **10**, 327 (1917).
[3] BARGER, G., and H. H. DALE: Biochemic. J. **2**, 254 (1907).
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **181**, 154 (1936).
[5] RÖSSLER, R., u. K. UNNA: Cit. p. 103.

for ergotamine. In any case it seems clear that sensibamine is at least as toxic as ergotamine, if not more so, and certainly the more powerful in raising body temperature; this is contrary to the expectation indicated at the beginning of this section. DALE[1] had already shown that repeated administration of ergotoxine to rabbits induces tolerance, so that 5 mg./kg. are ultimately borne with only temporary symptoms, whereas an initial dose of 1.8—2 mg. ergotoxine phosphate may be fatal. This tolerance was also observed by ROTHLIN with ergotamine, and by RÖSSLER and UNNA with sensibamine; a week after an initial dose a second one did not produce hyperthermia. Accordingly the testing of various alkaloids on the same animal is rendered difficult, although this method is desirable on account of the great individual variations which rabbits show. WHITE found ergosine to act very much like ergotoxine; ergosinine also produces rapid breathing, but has a much smaller effect on body temperature.

Cats. Ergotamine produces effects very similar to those of ergotoxine, but is distinctly less toxic. ROTHLIN records the survival of a cat after 15 mg./kg. ergotamine (ten times the dose of ergotoxine which proved fatal in one of DALE's experiments). For a recent description of the characteristic symptoms caused in cats by these alkaloids, and a comparison with those produced by ergometrine, by BROWN and DALE, see p. 180. The central effects (excitement, sham rage) in particular have also been studied by GILMAN[2], after the intracardiac injection of 1 mg./kg. ergotoxine ethane sulphonate. Sensibamine (1 mg./kg. intravenous) produces the same train of symptoms as ergotoxine; RÖSSLER and UNNA consider the second (lethargic) phase of the intoxication in cats reminiscent of bulbocapnine poisoning. According to WHITE ergosine, and also ergosinine, produce the same train of symptoms in the cat as does ergotoxine.

Dogs. Few experiments have been done with large doses. STAHNKE[3] injected dogs daily with ergotamine during five months, starting with 0.025 mg./kg. and gradually raising the dose to 0.4 mg./kg. Already after a week the animals were emaciated; they finally lost one third of their body weight. Dogs are apparently more sensitive to ergot alkaloids than are rabbits, but develop a similar tolerance. In dogs after quite small doses of ergotamine (0.25—0.5 mg. per animal) YOUMANS and TRIMBLE[4] observed mydriasis and often vomiting. FARRAR and DUFF[5] generally saw vomiting a few minutes after an intravenous injection of 0.13 to 0.4 mg./kg. ergotamine; there was profuse salivation, the pupil remained widely dilated for nearly 24 hours; there were tremors, extensor rigidity and an accelerated heart beat. According to ZUNZ and VESSELOVSKY[6], ergoclavine is slightly more powerful than ergotamine in producing vomiting. HATCHER and WEISS[7] produced with 2 mg./kg. ergotoxine intramuscularly rapid respiration and inco-ordination. The legs were spread apart, the animals walked with difficulty. One hour after the injection there was excitement and the hair on the spine was raised. In such a condition apomorphine failed to cause vomiting, although there was unmistakable nausea. STAHNKE's dogs at first vomited after every injection, but later not even after higher doses, nor after apomorphine. HATCHER and WEISS conclude that in the higher animals vomiting is practically always due to reflex action, and that ergotoxine paralyses not only efferent, but also afferent sympathetic

---

[1] BARGER, G., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 102.
[2] GILMAN, A.: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **31**, 468 (1934).
[3] STAHNKE, E.: Klin. Wschr. **7**, 23 (1928) — Arch. f. exper. Path. **128**, 132 (1928).
[4] YOUMANS, J. B., and W. H. TRIMBLE: J. of Pharmacol. **38**, 121 (1930).
[5] FARRAR, G. E., and A. M. DUFF: J. of Pharmacol. **34**, 197 (1928).
[6] ZUNZ, E., et O. VESSELOVSKY: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **119**, 534 (1935).
[7] HATCHER, R. A., and S. WEISS: J. of Pharmacol. **22**, 172 (1923).

paths, thus blocking the passage of impulses from peripheral organs to the centre; in this way the emetic action of apomorphine is indirectly inhibited.

Cocks. The effects of ergotamine (DALE and SPIRO[1], see addendum fig. 53[2]; ROTHLIN[3]) are very like those of ergotoxine observed by DALE, but the former alkaloid seems to be distinctly the more potent. KREITMAIR[4] found the doses of ergotamine, ergoclavine and ergotoxine, necessary for the production of maximal cyanosis, to be per animal in the proportion of 5:6:7 respectively (approximately 0.2, 0.24 and 0.3 mg. per animal). ROTHLIN considers ergotamine to be also distinctly more potent than ergotoxine in producing gangrene of the comb, which regularly resulted after 2—3 mg./kg. whereas DALE killed a cock with injections of 10 mg./kg. of ergotoxine phosphate, without producing gangrene, but obtained it with 19 mg./kg., spread over five days; BROWN and DALE[5] remark that three injections of ergotoxine on successive days, a total of 11 mg./kg., "already" produced gangrene. According to RÖSSLER and UNNA[6] the minimal lethal dose of both sensibamine and ergotamine for cocks is 2.4 mg./kg. intravenously. Doses of 1 mg. on six successive days produced the same degree of gangrene with either alkaloid; after a fortnight the necrotic part of the comb was marked off, and it was shed after four weeks. This weaker effect of ergotoxine, as compared with ergotamine, in producing gangrene, seems to be together with its greater effect on the body temperature of rabbits, the chief differential feature in the pharmacological properties of these alkaloids. The other symptoms mentioned by ROTHLIN for ergotamine and by RÖSSLER and UNNA for ergotamine and sensibamine, viz. accelerated respiration (to 200 and more per minute), ataxia, uncertain gait, salivation, defecation, drowsiness, an open beak, were already described by DALE for ergotoxine. ROTHLIN saw neither miosis nor hyperthermia. According to WHITE, ergosine produces in the fowl the same symptoms (including gangrene and particularly drowsiness) as does ergotoxine; ergosinine is less toxic and slower in its action. In several respects the *canary* behaves like the fowl to both these alkaloids.

The production of cyanosis in the cock's comb has been much used for *assay* purposes. It was first employed qualitatively by the earlier European investigators and was adopted some forty years ago by American manufacturers for the routine testing of ergot in more quantitative fashion[7]. Its extensive use led to a detailed investigation by EDMUNDS and HALE[8] and to its inclusion in the American Pharmacopoeia, tenth revision, 1926. Cocks show considerable individual variation in their reaction, but nevertheless fairly accurate results are obtainable (GITTINGER and MUNCH[9]). PATTEE and NELSON[10] and SWANSON[11] reported a good agreement with the method of BROOM and CLARK, GERLOUGH[12] a moderate one with the chemical colorimetric. SMITH and STOHLMAN[13] as well as SWOAP, CARTLAND and HART[14] however found the cock's comb method

[1] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Arch. f. exper. Path. **95**, 337 (1922).
[2] Since vol. II of this Handbook contains no good illustration of the effect on the cock's comb, a relative example has now been included (see fig. 53, p. 220).
[3] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102. [4] KREITMAIR, H.: Cit. p. 103.
[5] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 103. [6] RÖSSLER, R., u. K. UNNA: Cit. p. 103.
[7] HOUGHTON, E. M.: Ther. Gaz. **22**, 433 (1898); **27**, 450 (1903).
[8] EDMUNDS, C. W., and W. HALE: Hyg. Lab. Bull. No **76**, Washington (1911).
[9] GITTINGER, G. S., and J. C. MUNCH: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **16**, 505 (1927).
[10] PATTEE, G. L., and E. E. NELSON: J. of Pharmacol. **36**, 85 (1929).
[11] SWANSON, E. E.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **18**, 1127 (1929).
[12] GERLOUGH, T. D.: Amer. J. Pharmacy **103**, 644 (1931).
[13] SMITH, M. I., and E. F. STOHLMAN: J. of Pharmacol. **40**, 77 (1930).
[14] SWOAP, O. F., G. F. CARTLAND and M. C. HEART: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **22**, 8 (1933).

distinctly inferior to the colorimetric method and to that of BROOM and CLARK. Cyanosis is produced by all the potent alkaloids, including ergometrine (see p. 182), and what is more serious, also by histidine (CRAWFORD and CRAWFORD[1] and particularly THOMPSON[2]). When this amine has been removed the alkaloidal content of ergot extracts can be determined with an error of 20 percent. A suitable coloration is produced by about 0.5 mg. of ergotoxine.

Monkeys. See the section in ergotism, p. 194.

Man. The effects of "therapeutic" doses of ergotamine and ergotoxine (0.25—0.5 mg. intravenously) in human subjects consist in a slight giddiness, slight feeling of frontal pressure in the head, weariness and depression, lasting for several hours. Indeed, the lassitude and lack of energy may be enough to interfere with a normal subject's usual activities for two or three days (patients with thyrotoxicosis suffer less). In many cases there is cyanosis of the skin, especially of the hands and feet; according to KAUFFMANN and KALK[3] this is more marked with ergotoxine than with ergotamine (on the cock's comb ergotamine is the more active). Two hours after the injection soreness and pain in muscles sets in, particularly on walking. There may be pains in the joints, neck and gastric region. Not infrequently there is nausea and sometimes vomiting, 20—30 minutes after the injection. These symptoms have been encountered by various authors[4] who have investigated the effect of ergotamine on the blood pressure and pulse in normal men (see the section on the circulation) and by obstetricians. The more serious effects of larger doses are discussed under ergotism, pp. 195—203.

Muscle and Nerve. According to DOMINGUEZ and SOLOMJAN[5], adrenaline increases the amplitude of the contractions of fatigued striated muscle of *Leptodactylus ocellatus*. This "action défatiguante" is annulled by perfusing ergotoxine (1:1000).

Effects on the Circulatory System. Isolated Vessels. Arterial rings, other than pulmonary, are constricted by ergotoxine (COW[6]). There is complete antagonism to adrenaline: MACHT[7] found for instance that rings of the pig's carotid are constricted in LOCKE's solution by 10^{-4} ergotoxine phosphate and are then relaxed by adrenaline of the same concentration. According to ROTHLIN[8] ergotamine abolishes not only the constrictor effect of adrenaline on isolated strips of the mesenteric artery, but also its dilator effect on the coronary artery (of cattle); the latter was an early example of the abolition of the inhibitory action of adrenaline. Rings of the mesenteric vein of sheep are constricted by 2×10^{-5} ergotoxine phosphate and expand when subsequently exposed to the same concentration of adrenaline (FRANKLIN[9]; see fig. 1).

Fig. 1. Mesenteric Vein Rings (Sheep). Upper curve control. Adrenaline 1:100,000. Lower curve: Vein immersed for ten minutes in ergotoxine phosphate 1:50,000 one hour before experiment. At arrow adrenaline 1:50,000. Time tracing minutes. (From FRANKLIN[9].)

[1] CRAWFORD, A. C., and J. P. CRAWFORD: J. amer. med. Assoc. **61**, 19 (1913).
[2] THOMPSON, M. R.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **18**, 1106 (1929); **19**, 11, 104, 221, 436 (1930).
[3] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.
[4] e.g. YOUMANS, J. B., W. H. TRIMBLE and H. FRANK: Cit. p. 101.
[5] DOMINGUEZ, E., et A. S. SOLOMJAN: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **95**, 1083 (1926).
[6] COW, D.: J. of Physiol. **42**, 125 (1911).
[7] MACHT, D. I.: J. of Pharmacol. **6**, 591 (1915).
[8] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[9] FRANKLIN, E. J.: J. of Pharmacol. **26**, 215 (1925).

Perfused Vessels. The vaso-constriction observed by DALE after intravenous injection of ergotoxine (compare his plethysmograph tracing from a cat's leg, this Handbuch II, 2, p. 1305) can be demonstrated by the perfusion of isolated organs with RINGER's or TYRODE's solution. This was first done by PEARCE[1] in the frog's leg with ergotoxine in normal TYRODE solution: the moderate vasoconstriction was much increased when calcium-free saline was used. A moderate constriction was also observed in the same preparation with ergotoxine in RINGER's solution by MASUDA see p. 109 and fig. 2; also by MONONOBE[2] and with ergotamine by MEDICI[3] (10^{-7} and 10^{-8} ergotamine reduced the flow by 10—20%). ROTHLIN published a curve showing vaso-constriction as the primary effect of perfusing the rabbit's ear with ergotamine.

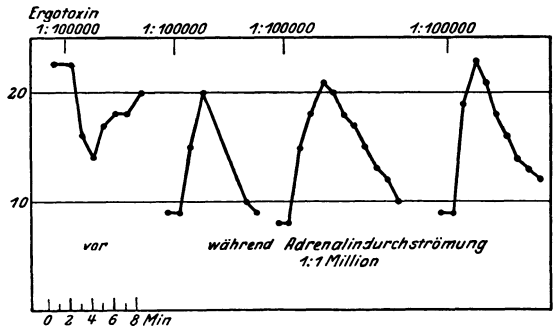


Fig. 2. Ergotoxine phosphate 1:100,000; 0.3 c.c. constricts the vessels of the frog's legs in their normal condition, but when these vessels are being perfused with 1:1 milion adrenaline, the same amount of ergotoxine, given repeatedly, each time causes dilatation. Abscissa time in minutes; ordinate number of drops per minute. (From MASUDA[4].)

When defibrinated blood is used instead of RINGER's solution, complications arise owing to the presence of "vasotonins" or "vasoconstrictins" (BATTELLI[5], O'CONNOR[6]). The action of these bodies, like that of adrenaline, is reversed by ergotamine, so that the alkaloid appears to cause vaso-dilatation. Thus BURN and DALE[7], on perfusing the cat's leg with ergotamine in defibrinated blood, found an effect, opposite to that observed in the same organ of an intact animal by means of the plethysmograph. Similarly HEYMANS and REGNIERS[8] saw a dilatation, considerable and immediate, when the vessels of the isolated head or hind leg of a rabbit, cat or dog were perfused with ergotamine. Thus 0.3—1.0 mg. added to the perfusion fluid, consisting of 150 c.c. of blood +150 c.c. of RINGER's solution, increased the flow by 23—48% in an experiment on the rabbit's head. The explanation of these aberrant results was supplied by HEYMANS, BOUCKAERT and MORAES[9], who, to begin with, confirmed DALE's plethysmograph experiments by the method of NOLF (with three manometers). They further showed that if a frog's leg or rabbit's ear is perfused with RINGER, the addition of defibrinated blood normally causes vasoconstriction, which may then be reversed by ergotamine. Ergotamine alone, added to RINGER, causes constriction (compare ROTHLIN above), but the same quantity added after the action of adrenaline, causes dilatation. The vasotonins are largely inactivated by keeping blood for 24 hours at +5° (BORNSTEIN[10]) and thus von EULER[11], on perfusing a dog's leg with de-

[1] PEARCE, R. G.: Z. Biol. **62**, 243 (1913).
[2] MONONOBE, K.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **128**, 208 (1928).
[3] MEDICI, G.: Biochem. Z. **151**, 144 (1924).
[4] MASUDA, T.: Biochem. Z. **163**, 27 (1925).
[5] BATTELLI, F.: J. Physiol. et Path. gén. **7**, 625, 651 (1905).
[6] O'CONNOR, J. M.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **67**, 195 (1912).
[7] BURN, J. H., and H. H. DALE: J. of Physiol. **61**, 196 (1926).
[8] HEYMANS, C., et P. REGNIERS: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **96**, 130 (1927) — Arch. int. Pharmacod. **33**, 236 (1927).
[9] HEYMANS, C., J. J. BOUCKAERT et A. MORAES: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **110**, 993 (1932).
[10] BORNSTEIN, A.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **115**, 367 (1926).
[11] EULER, U. S. VON: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **42**, 259 (1932).

fibrinated blood so inactivated, observed that ergotamine gave a powerful vaso-constriction, its primary effect, as explained above. The discrepancy, caused by the vasotonins, is therefore explained. Plasma merely rendered incoagulable by heparin contains no vasotonins and in it ergotamine acts as in RINGER's solution.

The reversal of the vaso-constrictor action of adrenaline during perfusion was first shown with ergotoxine by PEARCE[1] in the frog's leg, and with ergotamine by ROTHLIN[2] in the rabbit's ear, see fig. 3. In a LAEWEN-TRENDELENBURG preparation a rather high concentration of alkaloid seems necessary; MONONOBE[3] found 0.5% ergotoxine effective in stopping the constrictor action of 5×10^{-7} adrenaline (but not of β-tetrahydronaphthylamine which acts on the muscles of the vessels). The sensitivity to ergotoxine soon declines, see fig. 4 by MASUDA[4]. Hence a considerable reduction, but not the complete abolition of constrictor action in such preparations has been used as an assay method for ergot alkaloids by MASUDA[4], by MAHN and REINERT[5], and by FORST[6]; the method is not accurate. The antagonism between ergotoxine and adrenaline was demonstrated in a rather different type of perfusion experiment by RAHMAN and ABHYANKAR[7]. They used the waves of rhythmic contraction and relaxation, which affect the tracing of the perfusion pressure of a frog's leg (McDOWALL[8]). These waves were obliterated and the perfusion pressure was raised by 10^{-5} to 10^{-7} adrenaline; 2×10^{-5} ergotoxine greatly increased the amplitude and frequency of the waves, but a subsequent addition of adrenaline lowered the perfusion pressure, instead of raising it sharply, as before ergotoxine. DALY and VON EULER[9] showed that in perfused isolated lungs of dogs ergotoxine reverses the rise in pulmonary arterial pressure caused by adrenaline. The antagonism between ergotoxine and adrenaline does not seem to extend to superficial veins, which are

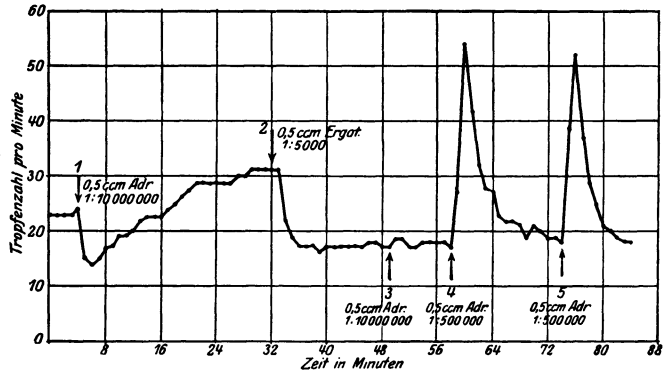


Fig. 3. Perfusion of rabbit's ear. Inhibition and reversal of the constrictor action of adrenaline by ergotamine. Abscissa time in minutes; ordinate number of drops per minute. (From ROTHLIN[2].)

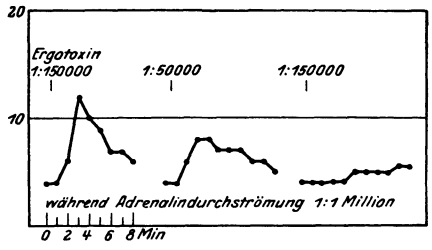


Fig. 4. The hind legs of a frog are being perfused with 1:1 million adrenaline which has reduced the flow from 41 to 4 drops per minute. Successive injections of 0.3 c.c. 1:150,000, 1:50,000 and 1:150,000 ergotoxine phosphate are then made. The sensitivity to ergotoxine declines rapidly. Abscissa time in minutes; ordinate number of drops per minute. (From MASUDA[4].)

[1] PEARCE, R. G.: Cit. p. 108. [2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[3] MONONOBE, K.: Cit. p. 108. [4] MASUDA, T.: Cit. p. 108.
[5] MAHN, J., u. M. REINERT: Biochem. Z. **163**, 56 (1925).
[6] FORST, A. W.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **117**, 232 (1926).
[7] RAHMAN, S. A., and R. N. ABHYANKAR: Indian J. med. Res. **22**, 687 (1935).
[8] McDOWALL, R. J. S.: J. of Physiol. **55**, i (1921) (Proc. Physiol. Soc.).
[9] DALY, I. DE BURGH, and U. S. VON EULER: Proc. roy. Soc. Lond. B **110**, 92 (1932).

indeed constricted by local application of ergotoxine, but are then not relaxed by adrenaline, nor by nervous stimulation (Donegan[1]).

Ergosine reverses the action of adrenaline in the perfused hind limb of the cat, and in the decerebrate animal greatly reduces the pressor effect of adrenaline. Ergosinine has a much smaller action on the perfused limb, but seems all the same to differ less from ergosine than ergotinine does from ergotoxine. (Private communication from Dr. A. C. White.)

Blood Pressure. The pressor action of ergotamine in the cat and its reversal by adrenaline were found by Dale and Spiro[2] to be very similar to the corresponding behaviour of ergotoxine. Rothlin[3] showed that ergotamine further resembles ergotoxine in having little effect on the rabbit's blood pressure, in contrast to that of the cat and dog (0.05—0.1 mg./kg. of ergotamine produces a slight rise of pressure in rabbits, larger doses cause a fall). That the rise of blood pressure is accompanied by vasoconstriction was shown in unanaesthetised dogs by Herrick[4]; he measured the blood flow in one femoral artery by means of Rein's Electro-stromuhr and the blood pressure in the other artery; the flow was reduced by 25% and the pressure raised by 10—46 mm. Hg after an intravenous injection of 0.5—1 mg. ergotamine. Entire dogs and cats were also studied by Ganter[5], using an indirect method involving the use of von Frey's pressure recorder; he concluded that the specific effect of small doses of ergotamine (0.5—1.0 mg. per animal) is vaso-dilatation which is however outweighed by an increased output of the heart, so that the blood pressure rises. In dogs which had developed a great tolerance to ergotamine, as the result of daily injections increased at intervals during five months, Stahnke[6] found that even the largest doses caused no appreciable rise of blood pressure and only a slight diminution in the pressor effect of adrenaline; in these dogs the cardiac effect was however retained for they responded to each increase of dosage by a slowing of the pulse, which then gradually became more rapid as long as the daily dose was kept constant, without quite regaining the rate induced by the preceding dosage (see fig. 5).

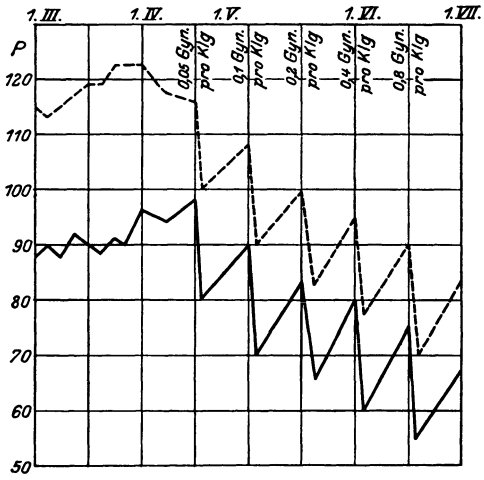


Fig. 5. Pulse rate, from March 1st to July 1st, of two dogs receiving daily injections of ergotamine. (From Stahnke; 1 c.c. gynergen = 0.5 mg. ergotamine.)

The introduction of ergotamine into therapeutics led to numerous observations in human subjects. Kauffmann and Kalk[7] regularly obtained a rise of systolic and diastolic pressure of 20—60 mm. with 0.25—0.50 mg. ergotamine, given intravenously; in some cases the effect began to decline in the first hour, in others it lasted for several hours; see fig. 6. Youmans, Trimble and Frank[8]

---

[1] Donegan, J. F.: J. of Physiol. **55**, 239 (1921).
[2] Dale, H. H., u. K. Spiro: Cit. p. 106. [3] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 100 and p. 102.
[4] Herrick, J. F.: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **30**, 871 (1933).
[5] Ganter, G.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **113**, 129 (1926).
[6] Stahnke, E.: Cit. p. 105. [7] Kauffmann, F., u. H. Kalk: Cit. p. 101.
[8] Youmans, J. B., W. H. Trimble and H. Frank: Cit. p. 101.

injected 0.5 mg. subcutaneously into 9 normal subjects and observed an average systolic rise of 7 mm. (maximum 16 mm.) and in diastolic pressure an average rise of 16 mm. (maximum 34 mm.). They consider that the lowering of blood pressure observed by some authors in man was due to a failure to secure basal readings at the start of the experiment. After intramuscular injection of 0.5 mg. BAGNARESI[1] obtained rather inconstant results in 20 normal subjects, in so far as concerns the systolic pressure, but nearly always a rise of diastolic pressure (5—15 mm.) and always a very distinct rise of venous pressure (20—70 mm.). FREEMAN and CARMICHAEL[2] gave intravenous injections of 0.375 mg. ergotamine to 24 young healthy males and obtained in something like 80% of the cases an average rise in the systolic pressure of 13 mm., in the diastolic of 16 mm.; the pressure was highest from $7^1/_2$ to 12 minutes after the injection. Similarly POOL, VON STORCH and LENNOX[3] found a rise of systolic and diastolic blood pressure in migraine patients and in normal controls.

There is thus substantial agreement that ergotamine raises the blood pressure in the normal subject, and that the diastolic is raised rather more than the systolic. YOUMANS, TRIMBLE and FRANK emphasise the fact that the permissible dose and therefore the effect, is small in man compared with animals. In thyreotoxicosis the blood pressure may be lowered (RÜTZ[4]; compare YOUMANS, TRIMBLE and FRANK). According to IMMERWAHR[5] and to BARÁTH[6] the effect of ergotamine depends on the initial level; MEAKINS and SCRIVER[7] obtained in cases of hypertension a fall of blood pressure by 20—40 mm. after 0.5—1.0 mg. ergotamine intramuscularly. BRUCKER[9] reports a lowering of blood pressure in two normal subjects, already within 5—10 minutes after the ingestion of 3 mg. of ergotamine. This observation scarcely agrees with that of CRONYN and HENDERSON[10] who found 2 mg. of ergotoxine by the mouth to be without effect in man, and of ROTHLIN, who found the same for 2 mg./kg. of ergotamine in rabbits.

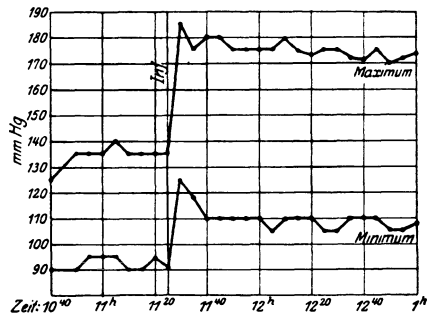


Fig. 6. Increase of systolic and diastolic blood pressure after intravenous injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine in human subjects. (From KAUFFMANN and KALK[8].)

The Vasomotor Reversal. Effect on the Vessels in Various Organs. As already indicated (p. 99) the vasomotor reversal is an example of the preferential depression by ergotoxine and related alkaloids of the augmentor, in comparison with the inhibitor effects on the same plain muscle. With incomplete production of this reversal, adrenaline may have a pressor effect at low blood pressures and a depressor effect at high ones. That the fall in blood pressure due to adrenaline does not simply occur because the blood pressure has been previously raised to a high level by ergotoxine, was shown most conclusively by DALE[11]; after a dose of

[1] BAGNARESI, G.: Rass. Ter. e Pat. Clin. **3**, 426 (1931).
[2] FREEMAN, H., and H. T. CARMICHAEL: J. of Pharmacol. **58**, 409 (1936).
[3] POOL, J. L., T. J. C. VON STORCH and W. G. LENNOX: Arch. int. Med. **57**, 32 (1936).
[4] RÜTZ, A.: Med. Klin. **22**, 736 (1926).
[5] IMMERWAHR, P.: Med. Klin. **23**, 1693 (1927).
[6] BARÁTH, E.: Z. klin. Med. **104**, 713 (1926).
[7] MEAKINS, J., and W. DE M. SCRIVER: Canad. med. Assoc. J. **25**, 285 (1931).
[8] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.
[9] BRUCKER, R.: Z. exper. Med. **67**, 100 (1929).
[10] CRONYN, W. H., and V. E. HENDERSON: J. of Pharmacol. **1**, 203 (1909).
[11] DALE, H. H.: J. of Physiol. **46**, 291 (1913).

ergotoxine sufficient to complete the paralysis of vaso-constrictors, the depressor effect of adrenaline occurs even at a pressure, lower than one at which adrenaline normally exerts a pressor effect. In a spinal cat 0.025 mg. adrenaline raised a pressure of 130 mm. (by 105 mm.); after 10 mg. ergotoxine 0.1 mg. adrenaline then lowered a pressure of 110 mm. (by 30 mm.; see fig. 7). The existence of sympathetic vasodilators, at first questioned by some, has been fully recognised (compare e.g. CANNON and ROSENBLUETH[1]). The vasomotor reversal involves the algebraic sum of the effects on the heart and the blood vessels. According to RAYMOND-HAMET[2] the first injection of adrenaline into a strongly ergotaminised dog often produces a fairly large rise of blood pressure due to cardiac stimulation temporarily obscuring the effects of vaso-dilatation (see also BURN, below, and the section on the heart). That vaso-dilatation however exists from the outset can be shown according to RAYMOND-HAMET, by rendering the blood in coagulable and observing that the flow from a branch of the femoral artery is increased by adrenaline; before the administration of ergotamine, adrenaline greatly diminishes the flow. The vessels in the various parts of the body are not equally sensitive to adrenaline, nor are they to the ergot alkaloids. RAYMOND-HAMET[3] has shown by simultaneous records of the volumes of the kidney and leg, fig. 8, or of the rate of flow from the renal and femoral veins, that as the result of an injection of 0.5—0.6 mg./kg. of ergotamine methanesulphonate, the renal vessels may be constricted, while the vessels of the leg are dilated. Similarly the vasomotor effect in various organs is paralysed or reversed by very different doses. RAYMOND-HAMET[5] had observed earlier that in the kidney of the dog the vaso-constrictor effect of adrenaline is paralysed with particular ease by 0.017 to 0.033 mg./kg. of ergotamine, a small fraction of the amount required for the abolition of the pressor action of adrenaline on the whole animal. ROTHLIN[6] found the splanchnic vessels to be easily paralysed and WOODS, NELSON and NELSON[7] consider that these vessels are even more sensitive to ergotamine than are the renal. A comparison of the abdominal viscera and skeletal muscle was made in experiments by ROSENBLUETH and B. CANNON[8] who after a dose of 3 mg./kg. of ergotoxine to a spinal animal, found that 5 γ of adrenaline caused

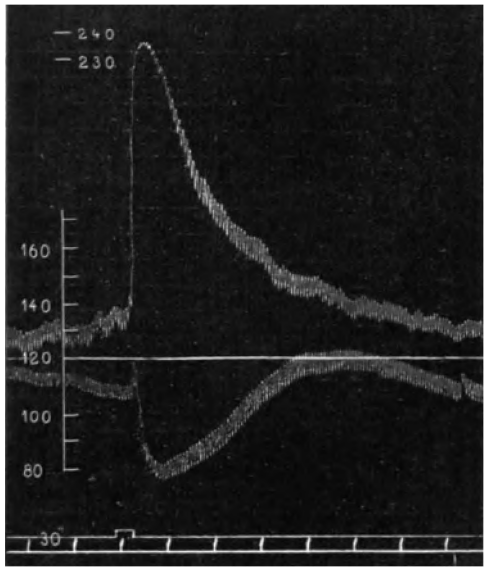


Fig. 7. Pithed cat; carotid blood-pressure. Upper curve shows effect of 0.025 mg. of adrenaline before, lower curve that of 0.1 mg. of adrenaline after 10 mg. ergotoxine; time in half minutes. (From DALE[4].)

[1] CANNON, W. B., and A. ROSENBLUETH: Amer. J. Physiol. **104**, 569 (1933).
[2] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **113**, 1472 (1933).
[3] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **122**, 918 (1936).
[4] DALE, H. H.: Cit. p. 111.
[5] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Acad. Sci. Paris **182**, 1046 (1926).
[6] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **138**, 115 (1928).
[7] WOODS, G. G., V. E. NELSON and E. E. NELSON: J. of Pharmacol. **45**, 403 (1932).
[8] ROSENBLUETH, A., and B. CANNON: Amer. J. Physiol. **105**, 373 (1933).

a rise of blood pressure, but if the aorta was clamped at the diaphragm, a fall resulted from the same dose of adrenaline. On releasing the clamp the blood pressure fell sharply and then adrenaline produced a rise of blood pressure. The depressor action of adrenaline is not due to the higher blood pressure caused by clamping, but to the exclusion of the abdominal viscera from the circulation. ROSENBLUETH and CANNON conclude that the pressor effect obtained from adrenaline after a moderate dose of ergotoxine is primarily localized in the splanchnic area, while in the rest of the organism the depressor response is dominant. The splanchnics are considered to have primarily vasoconstrictor action and sympathetic vasodilators to distribute mainly to skeletal muscle. WOODS, NELSON and NELSON consider that the vessels of the spleen and of the liver are not much less sensitive to ergotamine than are the splanchnic and renal (DALE[1] had already shown the reversal in the case of the spleen, and NEUBAUER[2] the antagonistic effect of ergotoxine on the hyperaemic action of adrenaline in the liver). On the other hand VAN DYKE[3] had observed, by stimulation of the relative nerves, that the vessels of the nasal mucosa are much more resistant than the splanchnic vessels to paralysis by ergotamine, and this WOODS, NELSON and NELSON confirmed by means of adrenaline injections. The vessels of the skin are also resistant. Those of voluntary muscle are dilated by small doses of adrenaline and possess sympathetic vaso-dilators (compare ROSENBLUETH and CANNON, above). In the experiments of WOODS, NELSON and NELSON the dilatation by adrenaline was in most cases decreased after the administration of ergotamine; the vaso-dilators of skeletal muscle seem thus to be paralysed by ergotamine, but not readily. The accelerator and augmentor effect of ergotamine on the heart is also not antagonised by doses adequate to abolish the vaso-constrictor effect of adrenaline in the splanchnic region.

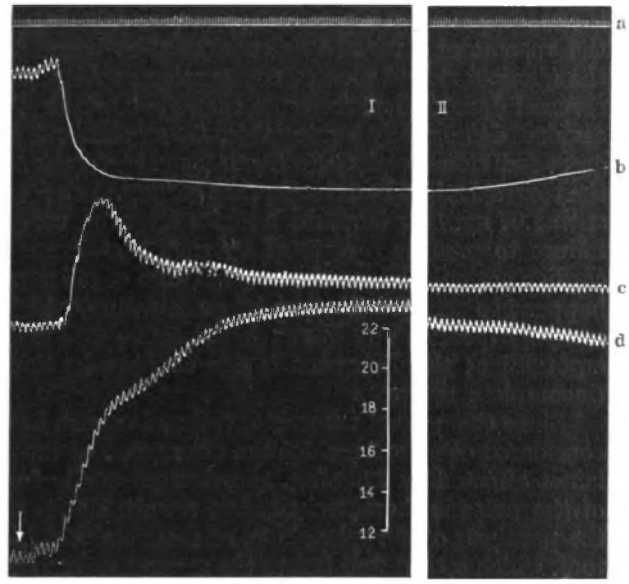


Fig. 8. Dog of 14 kg. under chloralose (0.12 g./kg.); both vagi cut in the neck; artificial respiration; (a) time in seconds; (b) kidney volume registered by HALLION and COMTE's oncograph, as modified by RAYMOND-HAMET; (c) volume of left hind leg recorded by a glass plethysmograph filled with saline at 38°; (d) carotid blood pressure. The arrow marks the injection into the saphenous vein of 7 mg. ergotamine methanesulphonate in 7 cc. of water. Between I and II 75 seconds have elapsed. (From RAYMOND-HAMET[4].)

The various factors which determine the reversal of the effect of adrenaline on the systemic pressure are therefore very complex. Some of these factors, as well as their combined effect, have been repeatedly used for assay purposes.

[1] DALE, H. H.: Cit. p. 85.
[2] NEUBAUER, E.: Biochem. Z. **52**, 118 (1913).
[3] VAN DYKE, H. B.: J. of Pharmacol. **27**, 299 (1926).
[4] RAYMOND-HAMET: Cit. p. 112, note 3.

The vasomotor reversal itself was used by Burn[1], by von Werz[2] and by Rothlin[3], in order to ascertain the extent to which ergot alkaloids are absorbed from the intestine. Burn attempted to determine the average dose of ergotoxine necessary for producing the vasomotor reversal in spinal cats, and the smaller dose necessary for completion of the reversal in cats which had received 1 g. of ergot by mouth 18—20 hours before. The difference between the two amounts injected to bring on the reversal, was taken to represent the ergotoxine absorbed from the intestine; Burn concluded that this was about 0.75 mg. or 30% of the amount present in 1 g. of good ergot ingested. This conclusion is not accepted by Rothlin. The first difficulty is to ascertain the minimum dose required to produce the reversal in a particular animal. Burn tested for it by injecting 0.02 mg. adrenaline, but since this always tends to raise the blood pressure by cardiac action, he made not a single, but a series of adrenaline injections while the cardiac effect still persisted; when the later injections caused a fall of pressure, the vasomotor reversal was considered to be established. The various doses of the alkaloid should succeed one another rapidly; the full effect of the vasomotor reversal does not last for more than 4—5 minutes, so that it is difficult to make divided doses really cumulative. A second and more serious difficulty is the great individual variation. Burn found in a series of 20 cats the dose necessary for the reversal might be as low as 0.12 mg./kg.; in a few cases it could not be obtained with 1.07 mg./kg. Rothlin's limits are even wider: 0.02 and >2.0 mg./kg. (the failure to produce a reversal by such high doses is attributed by Rothlin to cardiac action). Hence the average dose of 0.5 mg./kg. deduced by Burn, which happens to accord with that frequently employed by Dale, is of little value for assay purposes. Von Werz found 0.11—0.14 mg./kg., also in spinal cats, for ergotamine; the difference is due to his adoption of a less stringent criterion (incomplete reversal).

Since the general vasomotor reversal cannot be used quantitatively, Rothlin considered other criteria for the absorption of the alkaloids. The blood pressure is not affected by 2 mg./kg. absorbed gradually from the intestine. The slowing of the pulse is characteristic, but unsuitable for assay, and hence he preferred the paralysis of the splanchnic, or more conveniently, of the renal vaso-constrictors, which sets in well before the general vasomotor reversal. He concludes that the alkaloids are absorbed in 10—40 minutes from the duodenum and jejunum, rapidly also from the rectum (in agreement with von Werz), but hardly from the stomach. They are absorbed both from solution and from powdered ergot, but not from suppositories.

The individual variations, indicated above for the vasomotor reversal in cats, apply also to the vasoconstrictor effect in the kidney, for which Raymond-Hamet[4] gives 0.016—0.033 mg./kg. in dogs and Wulp and Nelson[5] find much wider limits (0.0054—0.11 mg./kg. for a smaller series of dogs). Raymond-Hamet[6] nevertheless used this method to determine the activity of ergotinine of which 5—10 mg./kg. is required to paralyse the renal vaso-constrictors, i.e. 300 times as much as ergotamine. Raymond-Hamet employs vagotomised dogs under chloralose; the carotid blood pressure and the kidney volume are recorded. A few injections of 0.05 mg. adrenaline are given, which produce a rise of blood

[1] Burn, J. H.: Quart. J. Pharmacy **2**, 515 (1929).
[2] Von Werz, R.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **161**, 368 (1931).
[3] Rothlin, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **171**, 555 (1933).
[4] Raymond-Hamet: Cit. p. 112, note 5.
[5] Wulp, G. A., and E. E. Nelson: J. of Pharmacol. **42**, 143 (1931).
[6] Raymond-Hamet: Bull. Acad. Méd. Paris **96**, (iii), 90 (1926).

pressure and an equally evanescent diminution in the kidney volume. After a suitable dose of ergotamine, the systemic rise of blood pressure caused by 0.05 mg. adrenaline may be scarcely affected, but the vaso-constrictor effect of adrenaline on the kidney may be diminished, or abolished, or reversed. WULP and NELSON do not consider that, as long as adrenaline still exerts a pressor effect, one can say that the renal vasomotors are paralysed by merely inspecting the oncometer tracing, which records the algebraic sum of active constriction and passive dilatation resulting from constriction elsewhere. Yet the stage at which the kidney volume is no longer changed by adrenaline may be taken as an arbitrary end point. This is however difficult to determine, for the effects of successive doses of ergotamine seem to be even less cumulative than in the vasomotor reversal discussed above (compare WULP and NELSON and fig. 9).

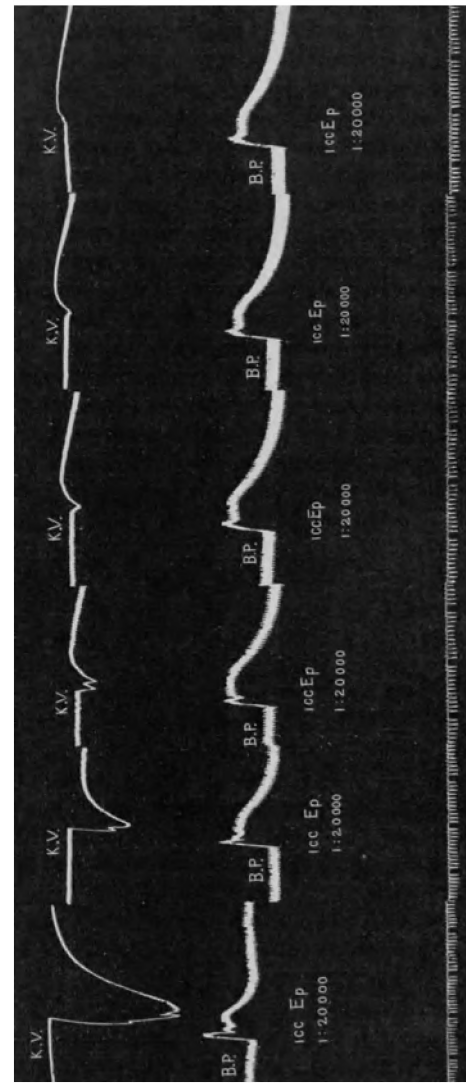


Fig. 9. Dog, morphine and urethane, vagotomized; carotid blood-pressure and volume of left kidney, the latter recorded by a RAY oncometer and BRODIE's bellows. Gradual development of the paralysis of the renal vaso-constrictors by fives uccessive injections of 0.2 c. c. fluid extract of ergot (each equal to about 0.1 mg. ergotoxine). Each injection of ergot is accompanied by one of 1 c. c. 1:20,000 adrenaline (epinephrine). (From WULP and NELSON[3]).

A double inversion of the effect of adrenaline is described by RAYMOND-HAMET[1]; after corynanthine has brought about the first reversal (analogous to that discussed above), 0.3 mg./kg. of ergotamine causes a considerable rise of blood pressure and renal vasoconstriction (this, according to RAYMOND-HAMET, shows the musculotropic nature of vasoconstriction by ergotamine). If now adrenaline is again injected there is a very considerable rise of blood pressure, instead of a fall occurring before the ergotamine was injected. The explanation of this peculiar phenomenon seems obscure.

The vasomotor reversal is not brought about with equal ease in all species. DALE already showed that the rabbit is particularly resistant; according to ROTHLIN[2] 1—2 mg. ergotamine per kg. merely lessens its pressor response to adrenaline, whereas 0.2—0.5 mg./kg regularly produces complete vasomotor

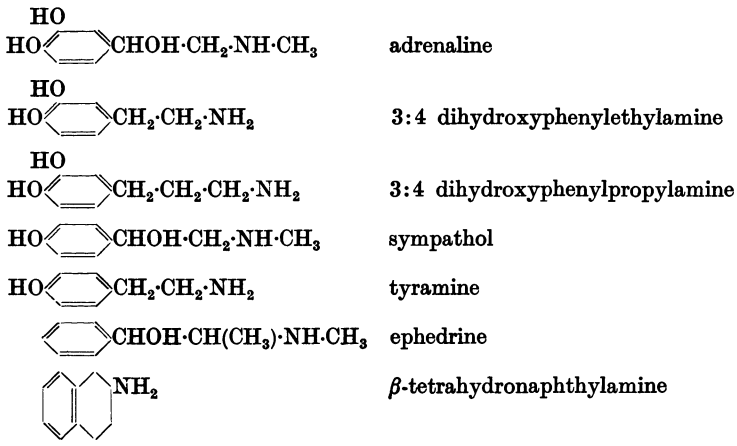
[1] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **119**, 1367 (1935).
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102.
[3] WULP and NELSON: Cit. p. 114.

reversal in the cat and dog. Braun[1] found the same difference which is in accordance with the high lethal dose of ergotamine for rabbits. According to M. I. Smith[2] the vasomotor reversal is brought about in dogs, subjected to histamine or traumatic shock, by much smaller doses of ergotamine than in normal dogs; an incomplete reversal may be rendered complete by histamine; he considers that the sympathetic vaso-constrictor mechanism is damaged first. On the other hand narcosis makes the reversal more difficult; Hauschild and Lendle[3] found that when the pressor response to adrenaline had been abolished in cats, decapitated under avertin, ether restored it.

Naturally ergotamine also antagonises or inverts those pressor effects which are due to the outpouring of adrenaline from the suprarenal gland (stimulation of splanchnics, Dale; nicotine, Rothlin[4]; experimental cerebral embolism, Villaret, Justin-Besançon and de Sèze[5]).

The effect of the ergot alkaloids on cerebral vessels is discussed in the section on the central nervous system (p. 145), their action in producing gangrene on pp. 104, 106, 197 and 198.

Whilst ergotamine reverses the pressor action of adrenaline, the similar pressor action of other sympathomimetic amines is, as a rule, not reversed. Tainter[6] indeed distinguishes sympathicotropic drugs by the fact that their action is reversed by ergotamine (and increased by cocaine). This group seems to comprise only catechol derivatives; Tainter[7] found his criteria satisfied by the first three members in the following table:

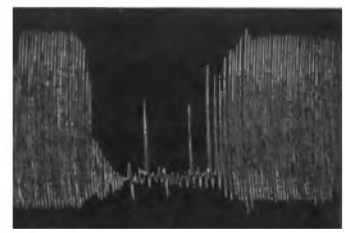


On the other hand Tainter found the pressor effect of Nos. 5 and 6 not reversed; Burn and Tainter[8] found the same for the constrictor effect of (5) tyramine in the perfused leg of the dog, and Daly, Foggie and Ludány[9] observed no effect of ergotoxine on the rise of pulmonary arterial pressure produced by tyramine in isolated perfused lungs of dogs. Cocaine has no effect either, but

[1] Braun, A.: Münch. med. Wschr. **1924**, 1641.
[2] Smith, M. I.: J. of Pharmacol. **34**, 239 (1928).
[3] Hauschild, Fr., u. L. Lendle: Arch. f. exper. Path. **178**, 366 (1935).
[4] Rothlin, E.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **40**, 978 (1922).
[5] Villaret, M., L. Justin-Besançon et S. de Sèze: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **106**, 1211 (1931).
[6] Tainter, M. L.: J. of Pharmacol. **46**, 27 (1932).
[7] Tainter, M. L.: Quart. J. Pharmacy **3**, 584 (1930).
[8] Burn, J. H., and M. L. Tainter: J. of Physiol. **71**, 188 (1931).
[9] Daly, I. de Burgh, P. Foggie and G. von Ludány: Quart. J. exper. Physiol. **26**, 235 (1937).

the combined action of these two alkaloids results in a curious potentiation of the action of tyramine. Even the action of (4) sympathol (which differs from adrenaline only by the lack of one phenolic hydroxyl) is not reversed, according to AIZZI-MANCINI[1]. It is therefore not surprising that the action of (7) β-tetrahydronaphthylamine (which is structurally much more remote from adrenaline) is not reversed either. Thus BOUCKAERT and HEYMANS[2] found in a cat under somniphene that after 0.2 mg./kg. ergotamine intravenously, 1 mg./kg. of β-tetrahydronaphthylamine raised the blood pressure, whilst 0.01 mg. adrenaline lowered it; this is quite in agreement with the inactivity of ergotamine on the hyperthermia and hyperglycaemia caused by the naphthylamine.

The case of ephedrine has given rise to some controversy. KREITMAIR[3] found that when in a decapitated cat the response to 0.01 mg./kg. adrenaline had been inverted by 0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine, 1 mg./kg. ephedrine still caused a rise of blood pressure. This was confirmed by DE EDS and BUTT[4], also by TAINTER. CURTIS[5] argues however that the pressor effect of ephedrine is almost entirely due to the heart, the accelerator mechanism of which is particularly resistant to ergot alkaloids (see p. 120). Moreover according to CURTIS a comparison should be made between doses of adrenaline and ephedrine more closely comparable (KREITMAIR used 90 molecules of ephedrine to one of adrenaline). In cats which had received enormous doses of ergotamine (7 and 15 mg.) CURTIS was indeed able to obtain a fall of blood pressure after ephedrine, and he states that under suitable conditions the antagonism between ephedrine and ergotamine can also be demonstrated on the uterus. SCHRETZENMAYR[6] using GANTER's method of determining vascular tonus in intact cats and dogs under urethane, is also of the opinion that the pressor action of ephedrine (and of tyramine) can be reversed by ergotamine, and that, contrary to the general view, these sympathomimetic amines act on the same structures as does adrenaline. BECCARI[7] does not agree with CURTIS and SCHRETZENMAYR, as the result of a determination of the amounts of ergotamine necessary to paralyse sympathetic nerve endings (0.1—0.2 mg./kg.) and cardio-vascular reflexes (0.4 mg./kg.) in dogs.



a b

Fig. 10. Perfused frog's heart; after sympathetic paralysis by ergotamine, one drop of 1:1000 adrenaline is added at (a); at (b) spontaneous recovery. (From AMSLER[8].)

Action on the Heart. Soon after the discovery of ergotamine, AMSLER[8] found that this alkaloid has little or no effect on an isolated frog's heart beating optimally under the influence of adrenaline. If adrenaline has not been previously applied, ergotamine causes a slight depression of cardiac activity, which cannot be removed by atropine and is due to paralysis of the sympathetic. If, after treatment with ergotamine, the heart is now perfused with adrenaline, its action is greatly depressed (see fig. 10). This inversion of the effect of adrenaline on the frog's heart, by 10^{-5} ergotamine, was confirmed by ROTHLIN[9] and for the same

---

[1] AIZZI-MANCINI, M.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **4**, 225 (1929).
[2] BOUCKAERT, J. J., et C. HEYMANS: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **35**, 137 (1929).
[3] KREITMAIR, H.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **120**, 195 (1927).
[4] DE EDS, F., and E. M. BUTT: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **24**, 800 (1927).
[5] CURTIS, F. R.: J. of Pharmacol. **34**, 37 (1928).
[6] SCHRETZENMAYR, A.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **152**, 210 (1930).
[7] BECCARI, E.: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **50**, 195 (1935).
[8] AMSLER, C.: Cit. p. 100. [9] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.

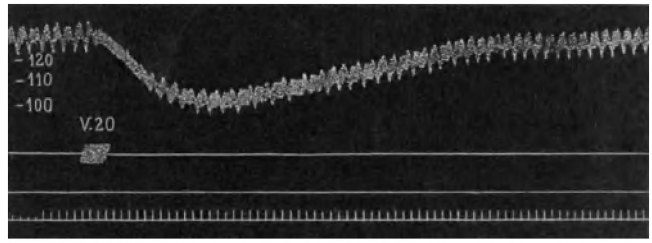
concentration of ergotoxine by ODA[1]; lower concentrations of ergotoxine (10^{-7} and 10^{-6}) had a slight stimulant effect. AMSLER suggests that the inverted effect of adrenaline is due to this drug stimulating the vagus endings which stimulation however only becomes evident after the antagonistic sympathetic has been paralysed. The inverted effect of adrenaline is prevented by atropine, but the slight depression of the heart by ergotamine alone is not so prevented. According to KOLM and PICK[2] the relative influence of the sympathetic and vagus depends on the composition of the perfusion fluid; a deficiency of calcium ions makes the sympathetic less sensitive, the vagus more so and adrenaline is then negatively inotropic and finally arrests the heart in diastole. Conversely excess of calcium chloride so sensitises the sympathetic that adrenaline produces contracture of the ventricle, while the auricles continue to beat strongly; now this contracture is also inhibited by ergotamine. Thus the sympathetic of the frog's heart may be put out of action both by ergotamine (AMSLER) and by a deficiency of calcium ions, which moreover stimulates the vagus (KOLM and PICK). These two influences were combined in the experiments of AGNOLI[3], who found that, in the absence of calcium much smaller concentrations of ergotamine suffice to bring about a diastolic stoppage, than in normal RINGER. AGNOLI concludes that ergotamine not only paralyses the sympathetic but stimulates the vagus endings; the stimulation only becomes evident in the absence of calcium ions. The antagonism between ergotamine and calcium ions was also demonstrated with the smooth muscle of the frog's oesophagus by AGNOLI and others (see p. 129). The amphotropic action of ergotamine was studied on the toad's heart by RUSSO[4], who discusses various explanations and the relations of this action to the effect of ergotamine on smooth muscle, such as the Molluscan heart (see below). Whilst there is agreement about the primary effect of ergotamine on the amphibian heart, there is some doubt about the seat of the action.

The negative chrono- and inotropic effect of 10^{-5} ergotamine on the heart of the Japanese toad and the fresh water fish *Ophiocephalus argus* is not influenced by atropine, but promptly abolished by adrenaline, according to MATSUMURA[5]. Much the same was found by MEZEY and STAUB[6] for strips of the musculature of the frog's ventricle, and these observations are in agreement with those of AMSLER and others. MEZEY and STAUB found however no reversal of the action of adrenaline, and consider that ergotamine probably acts on the heart muscle. On the other hand this action is considered by MATSUMURA to be on intra-cardial ganglion cells (modified histologically by ergotamine); it is not shown by chick's embryos till the fifth day, when nerves can first be demonstrated by CAJAL's method and the formation of ganglion cells inferred. The Molluscan heart is not known to have any nervous accelerator mechanism and when it is isolated in sea water, its rhythm and the strength of its contractions are increased by small concentrations of ergotamine, just as they are by still smaller concentrations of adrenaline; the antagonism between these two drugs is only shown by the vertebrate heart. BACQ[7] showed its absence for the isolated median ventricle of *Loligo Pealii* and KRUTA[8] for that of *Sepia officinalis*. The effects of the two drugs are additive; that of ergotamine is much the more prolonged (doutless

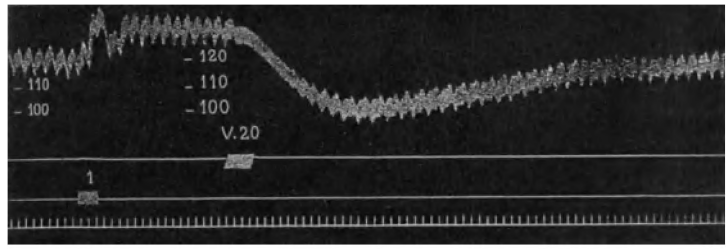
[1] ODA, Y.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **6**, 19 (1927).
[2] KOLM, R., u. E. P. PICK: Cit. p. 100.
[3] AGNOLI, R.: Cit. p. 100. [4] RUSSO, G.: Cit. p. 100.
[5] MATSUMURA, T.: Jap. J. med. Sci. Trans. IV. Pharmacol. **4**, 46*—47* (1930); **5**, 92† (1931).
[6] MEZEY, K., u. H. STAUB: Arch. f. exper. Path. **182**, 183 (1936).
[7] BACQ, Z. M.: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **38**, 138 (1934).
[8] KRUTA, V.: J. Physiol. et Path. gén. **34**, 65 (1936).

because the alkaloid with its considerable residual valency, is more firmly adsorbed than adrenaline, and cannot be readily washed out).

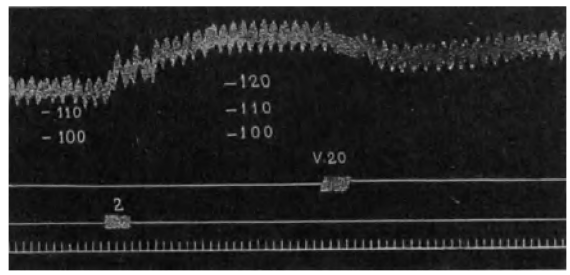
The effect of ergotamine on the sensitivity of the cardiac nerves to electrical stimulation appears to have been first investigated by ROTHLIN[1] who found in the cat under urethane that the depressor nerve became less sensitive and the vagus more so (see fig. 11a to c); these effects passed off after fifteen minutes. Ergot-



a



b



c

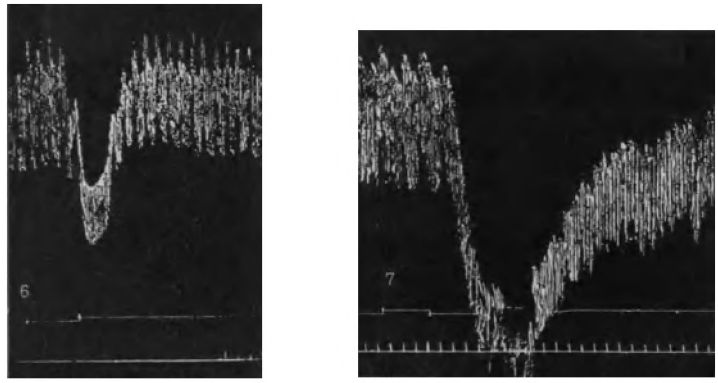
Fig. 11a to c. Cat under urethane. Time marked every 3 seconds. (a) shows the normal depressor phenomenon after central stimulation of the vagus, coil at (V. 20). At 1 in curve (b) 0.5 mg atropine sulphate; rise of blood pressure; central vagus stimulation (V. 20) causes a greater fall of blood pressure than in (a). At 2 in curve (c) 0.2 mg. ergotamine tartrate is injected intravenously; rise of blood pressure; the depressor phenomenon (V. 20) has been practically abolished. (From ROTHLIN[1].)

amine also potentiates the action of acetylcholine (see fig. 12a and b). This action of ergotamine, in so far as concerns the vagus mechanism in the frog, was confirmed by LOEWI and NAVRATIL[2], who connected it with the much more powerful effect of physostigmine; both alkaloids inhibit the action of the choline esterase in blood and of the two, ergotamine is much the weaker (MATTHES[3]). Indeed, according to GAYET and MINZ[4], the inhibitory action of ergotamine on choline esterase

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[2] LOEWI, O., u. E. NAVRATIL: Klin. Wschr. **5**, 894 (1926) — Pflügers Arch. **214**, 689 (1926).
[3] MATTHES, K.: Cit. p. 99.
[4] GAYET, R., et B. MINZ: C. r. Soc. biol. Paris **123**, 1160 (1936).

cannot account for all the phenomena. They find that 0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine injected into an eserinised dog increases the acetyl choline content of the blood from the pancreatic vein (measured on leech muscle), but not from the carotid artery, the jugular or femoral veins. The increase persists for some 40 minutes and is not observed in the blood from the pancreatic vein of a dog which is not eserinised, even when that blood is received into a vessel containing eserine (physostigmine). Hence they conclude that ergotamine has a cholinergic action of its own.

The accelerator nerve is rendered less sensitive by ergotamine (NAVRATIL[1]) but the effect only comes on after about 20 minutes, and is then very persistent (owing to strong adsorption of the ergotamine). HOFER[2] repeated NAVRATIL's experiments on the frog with a new method for isolating the accelerator fibres,



a b

Fig. 12a and b. Dog under morphine. Curve (a) shows the action of 1 c.c. of a 1:10,000 solution of acetyl choline before, and curve (b) that of the same dose of acetyl choline after the injection of ergotamine. (From ROTHLIN[3].)

and obtained complete abolition of the effect of electrical stimulation; sensitiveness was partly restored by perfusion with 10^{-4} caprylic alcohol (exchange adsorption?).

The accelerator mechanism of mammals is much more resistant to ergot alkaloids. That the cardio-accelerator effect of adrenaline is not abolished in cats by doses of ergotoxine, sufficient for the vasomotor reversal, was already established by DALE. OTTO[4] failed to induce even partial paralysis of the accelerator nerve in cats and dogs by enormous doses of ergotoxine (110 mg./kg. in cats!) one hundred times as great as those which paralyse the vaso-constrictors (compare also HENRIJEAN and WAUCOMONT[5]). WOODS, NELSON and NELSON[6] found that the accelerator effect of adrenaline was often actually increased by ergotamine (before ergotamine the heart rate per minute was changed by adrenaline from 162 to 186, i.e. by 24; after 0.45 mg./kg. ergotamine from 126 to 165, i.e. by 36); ergotamine hardly influenced the augmentor effect of adrenaline measured by CUSHNY's myocardiograph. The conclusions of ANDRUS and MARTIN[7] are somewhat different; they report the disappearance of the response to 0.1 mg. adrenaline in dogs shortly after giving 0.1—0.2 mg./kg.

[1] NAVRATIL, E.: Cit. p. 99.
[2] HOFER, B.: Biochem. Z. **246**, 46 (1932).
[3] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit p. 102.
[4] OTTO, H. L.: J. of Pharmacol. **33**, 285 (1928).
[5] HENRIJEAN, F., et R. WAUCOMONT: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **38**, 618 (1930).
[6] WOODS, G. G., V. E. NELSON and E. E. NELSON: Cit. p. 112.
[7] ANDRUS, E. C., and L. E. MARTIN: Cit. p. 101.

ergotamine. Following the functional exclusion of the vagus, by section and by atropine, ergotamine slowed the rate of sinus rhythm, depressed auriculo-ventricular conduction and delayed transmission of excitatory processes in the auricle. COELHO[1] found slowing of the heart, abolished by adrenaline. This question how far ergotamine paralyses the sympathetic or inhibits the action of adrenaline on the accelerator mechanism of the mammalian heart, has been approached indirectly by D. C. SMITH[2] in a study of ventricular fibrillation in the cat under dial, induced by direct faradization of the heart for 2 seconds. Adrenaline consistently shortens the period of the resulting fibrillation, and ergotamine antagonises this effect of adrenaline.

The balance of evidence is that the slowing of the heart by ergotoxine (DALE) and ergotamine (DALE and SPIRO[3], ROTHLIN[4]) is not the result of accelerator paralysis, but is due to vagus stimulation. Thus VIOTTI[5] found that the slowing of the isolated rabbit's and particularly the guinea pig's heart, caused by 10^{-6} ergotamine, was abolished by atropine. A similar atropine effect with relatively small doses is mentioned by GANTER[6], by ANDRUS and MARTIN[7], and by YOUMANS and TRIMBLE[8]. The latter authors observed a sudden, marked slowing of the heart in trained dogs, in the absence of any anaesthetic, after an intravenous injection of 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine; 0.05 mg./kg. atropine entirely prevented or abolished this slowing. They consider it principally due to a stimulation of the vagus mechanism. With the vagi cut ergotamine still causes a slowing, but less than in intact animals, and the authors attribute this to the unopposed accelerator tone having made the accelerators more sensitive to ergotamine. MOORE and CANNON[9] found that 1 mg./kg. ergotoxine lowered the basal heart rate of unanaesthetised cats from 95 to 80, the maximum rate after struggling from 240 to 169, but in animals vagotomised by a previous operation there was no change. In cats similarly sympathectomised the same dose of ergotoxine lowered the basal rate to something like 50 and that after a struggle to the neighbourhood of 90. One of the effects of ergotoxine must therefore be to stimulate the vagus centre. The effect may extend over a prolonged period (compare the experiments of STAHNKE[10], p. 110).

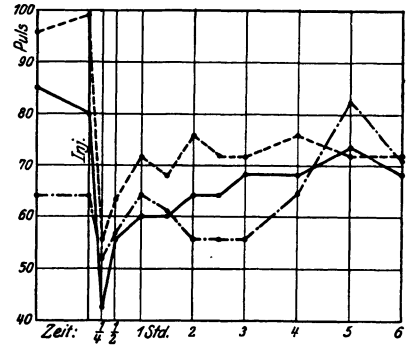


Fig. 13. Lowering of the pulse frequency after intravenous injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine tartrate in human subjects. Abscissa: time in hours.
(From KAUFFMANN and KALK[11].)

The effect of ergotamine on the pulse rate in man has been frequently investigated, and with more concordant results than its effect on the blood pressure. Intravenous or intramuscular doses of 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine consistently lower the pulse rate, on the average by something like 10 per minute, but there is much individual variation. The most important investigations, on a considerable number of healthy subjects, are by KAUFFMANN and KALK[11] (see fig. 13),

[1] COELHO, E.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **99**, 937 (1928).
[2] SMITH, D. C.: J. of Pharmacol. **58**, 312 (1936).
[3] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Cit. p. 106.
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102.
[5] VIOTTI, C.: Cit. p. 100.
[6] GANTER, G.: Cit. p. 110.
[7] ANDRUS, E. C., and L. E. MARTIN: Cit. p. 101.
[8] YOUMANS, J. B., and W. H. TRIMBLE: J. of Pharmacol. **38**, 133 (1930).
[9] MOORE, R. M., and W. B. CANNON: Cit. p. 101.
[10] STAHNKE, E.: Cit. p. 105.
[11] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.

by Youmans, Trimble and Frank[1], by Bagnaresi[2] and by Freeman and Carmichael[3], subsidiary observations by Pool, von Storch and Lennox[4], by Zorn[5] and by Brucker[6] (after oral administration). A slowing of the pulse occurs in thyreotoxicosis (Youmans, Trimble and Frank, Lev and Hamburger[7] [electrocardiogram], Adlersberg and Porges[8], Porges[9], Merke and Eisner[10], Rothschild and Jacobsohn[11], Rütz[12]) and in obstetrical patients (Wetterwald[13]). In cardiac disease the pulse rate may be raised (Bagnaresi[14]). The effect of an intravenous injection is maximal in a few minutes, that of an intramuscular requires half an hour (Bagnaresi); it is remarkable that Brucker[6] reports a slowing of the pulse from 80 and 85 to 60 in two adults, 4—6 minutes after drinking a solution of 3 mg. ergotamine in water. The blood pressure is affected rather more slowly than the pulse, whatever the route. Other investigations are by Baráth[15] and by Immerwahr[16].

Ergotamine diminishes the frequency and amplitude of the contractions of an isolated strand of the auriculo-ventricular bundle and then the action of adrenaline is inverted; the typical increase in frequency caused by strophanthin is also impaired (Spühler[17]). Ergotamine further diminishes the capacity of the sinus-free frog's heart (Stannius' first ligature) for spontaneous activity (Isayama[18]). The absolute refractory period of the isolated frog's ventricle is always increased by adrenaline, and at high stimulation frequencies ergotamine has the opposite effect; with a slow rhythm the effect of ergotamine is inverted, and the drug then behaves like adrenaline (de Visscher and Fabry[19]). Ergotamine does not affect the chronaxy of the isolated frog's heart (Narayana[20]).

Action on Cardio-Vascular Reflexes. Rothlin[21] found that ergotamine diminishes the *depressor* reflex in the cat (see fig. 11, p. 119); during some fifteen minutes after the injection stimulation of the depressor nerve has a smaller effect on the blood pressure than before. Wright[22] confirmed this; small doses of ergotamine prolong the latent period of the reflex, decrease the rate and extent of the fall of blood pressure, and finally abolish it completely. With larger doses Wright could abolish the *pressor* reflex elicited by stimulating the central end of the popliteal nerve. The effect of ergotamine on the depressor reflex has also been demonstrated in the rabbit by Jonnesco and Jonescu[23] (not in man, as stated in a monograph). The *carotid sinus* reflex, evoked by compression of the common carotid (Hering) and resulting in vaso-constriction and rise of blood pressure, was found by Ganter[24] to be abolished in dogs and cats by ergotamine. This abolition was further examined by Wright, and particularly by Heymans and

[1] Youmans, J. B., W. H. Trimble and H. Frank: Cit. p. 101.
[2] Bagnaresi, G.: Cit. p. 111. [3] Freeman, H., and H. T. Carmichael: Cit. p. 111.
[4] Pool, J. L., T. J. C. von Storch and W. G. Lennox: Cit. p. 111.
[5] Zorn, W.: Klin. Wschr. **6**, 204 (1927). [6] Brucker, R.: Cit. p. 111.
[7] Lev, M. H., and W. W. Hamburger: Amer. Heart J. **8**, 32 (1932).
[8] Adlersberg, D., u. O. Porges: Cit. p. 101.
[9] Porges, O.: Med. Klin. **23**, 200 (1927).
[10] Merke, F., u. W. Eisner: Dtsch. Z. Chir. **210**, 239 (1928).
[11] Rothschild, F., u. M. Jacobsohn: Z. klin. Med. **105**, 406 (1927).
[12] Rütz, A.: Cit. p. 111. [13] Wetterwald, M.: Cit. p. 101.
[14] Bagnaresi, G.: Cit. p. 111. [15] Baráth, E.: Cit. p. 111.
[16] Immerwahr, P.: Cit. p. 111.
[17] Spühler, O.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **181**, 472 (1936).
[18] Isayama, S.: Z. Biol. **82**, 157 (1924).
[19] de Visscher, M., et P. Fabry: Cit. p. 101.
[20] Narayana, B.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **118**, 1226 (1935).
[21] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 102. [22] Wright, S.: J. of Physiol. **69**, 331 (1930).
[23] Jonnesco, T., u. D. Jonescu: Z. exper. Med. **48**, 490 (1926).
[24] Ganter, G.: Cit. p. 110.

his collaborators. WRIGHT, using cats, was of the opinion that the action of ergotamine consists in a paralysis of the synapse between the centripetal and the central neurones of the reflex arc, but HEYMANS, REGNIERS and BOUCKAERT[1] located the paralysis in the periphery. They perfused the "isolated" head of one dog (A), only connected with the trunk through the spinal cord, with the blood from another dog B. Injection of ergotamine into the cephalic circulation of A has but a slight effect on the vasomotor reflexes from the carotid sinus of this animal, whilst injection into its somatic circulation completely abolishes these reflexes. It should be noted that WRIGHT used cats, that HEYMANS and his collaborators used dogs, and that the two species may have a different relative sensitivity of the centre and periphery to ergotamine. Moreover whilst 0.01 mg./kg in the somatic circulation was enough to abolish the reflex in dogs, large doses have a depressant action on the vasomotor centre itself and injection of ergotamine into the third ventricle of the brain can also suppress the vasomotor reflex (compare also BECCARI[2]).

In addition to the vasomotor reflex there arises from the carotid sinus a cardio-inhibitor reflex; this, according to HEYMANS and REGNIERS[3], suffers a fugitive exaggeration by ergotamine, during 10—15 minutes (comp. ROTHLIN[4]). This was confirmed by VANDERLINDEN[5], by means of the perfusion method of HEYMANS, REGNIERS and BOUCKAERT, described above. When the depressor and the carotid sinus nerves are cut on both sides rabbits develop a permanently high blood pressure; if the common carotids are then occluded, they show a further rise of blood pressure and extra systoles, which according to REGNIERS[6] are abolished by ergotamine (2 mg. intravenously). Dogs, in which a high blood pressure has similarly been established by cutting the four nerves some days previously, react to a subcutaneous injection of ergotamine by a fall of pressure, e.g. from 250 mm. to 165 mm. in the course of half an hour, as found by HEYMANS and BOUCKAERT[7]; according to these authors ergotamine also inverts the rise of blood pressure of pure hypercapnia, due to inhalation of oxygen + 10% carbon dioxide. GANTER[8] and BOUCKAERT and CZARNECKI[9] had already shown that the rise of blood pressure in asphyxia is inverted.

Dermatographia dolorosa, a typical vasomotor reflex, is rendered more pronounced by ergotamine in young adults; the peripheral form, of local origin, is not affected (BRUCKER[10]).

Effects on the Alimentary Canal. After some experiments on the stomach and intestine of anaesthetized or pithed animals by DALE in 1906, the effects on the alimentary canal were not examined until 1923 when KAUFFMANN and KALK[11] were led to their investigation by noticing that an intravenous injection of 0.2 mg. ergotoxine was frequently able to abolish severe abdominal pain in human patients, suffering for instance from gallstone colic; they ultimately arrived at the view that the pain disappears as the result of the relaxation of smooth muscle. They experimented mainly with ergotamine, but ergotoxine

---

[1] HEYMANS, C., P. REGNIERS et J. J. BOUCKAERT: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **39**, 213 (1930).
[2] BECCARI, E.: Cit. p. 117.
[3] HEYMANS, C., et P. REGNIERS: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **36**, 116 (1930).
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102.
[5] VANDERLINDEN, P.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **110**, 574 (1932).
[6] REGNIERS, P.: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **39**, 371 (1930).
[7] HEYMANS, C., et J. J. BOUCKAERT: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **46**, 129 (1933).
[8] GANTER, G.: Cit. p. 110.
[9] BOUCKAERT, J. J., et E. CZARNECKI: Ann. Soc. sci. Brux. **47**, Série C, **91** (1927).
[10] BRUCKER, R.: Cit. p. 111. [11] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.

yielded identical results, at least in so far as concerns the alimentary canal. In rabbits, an injection of 0.5 mg. of ergotamine brought about a short period of increased motility of the stomach, which was observed directly after resection of the abdominal wall. This motor effect was followed by complete quiescence, lasting for something like one hour. Most of Kauffmann and Kalk's experiments were however carried out on human adults who received a barium meal and an intravenous injection of 0.25—0.5 mg. of ergotamine; peristalsis was observed roentgenographically on a fluorescent screen (see fig. 14). Here again, after increased movement for 1—5 minutes after the injection, the stomach became motionless for $^1/_2$—$1^1/_2$ hours, during which time its tone declined somewhat. In almost all cases there was a spastic closure of the pylorus, accompanied by pain in that region, and the emptying of the stomach was delayed by 2—3 hours.

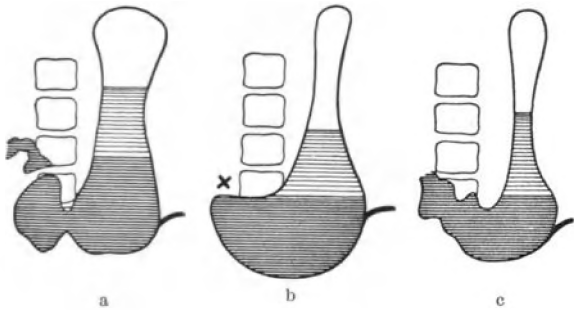


Fig. 14. Human stomach (a) before ergotamine, (b) 8 minutes after injection of 0.5 mg. of ergotamine (c) 76 minutes after the injection. (From Kauffmann and Kalk[3].)

Pyloric spasm could also be inferred from the observations of Rothlin[1] that after fatal doses of ergotamine (exceeding 3 mg./kg.) the stomach of rabbits was ruptured and that its contents entered the body cavity, but not the intestine. This spasm was further demonstrated roentgenographically in rabbits by Frommel[2] with smaller doses of ergotamine; after a subcutaneous injection of 0.25 mg. per animal the pylorus remained closed for 10 hours, after an intravenous injection of 3 mg. for 48 hours (compare also Bagnaresi[4]). Whilst there is thus agreement about the occurrence of pyloric spasm, its mechanism remains obscure. Various authors have, in other cases, attributed the closing of the pylorus to sympathetic paralysis and the predominance of parasympathetic tone resulting therefrom, but Frommel, by injecting 5—20 mg. of atropine along with ergotamine, could not abolish the spasm. He concludes that either the sympathetic was not completely paralysed, or that the ergotamine acted on the smooth muscle of the sphincter. In any case the behaviour of this sphincter differs from that of the ileo-colic and internal anal sphincters, studied by Dale; both these have a sympathetic innervation and are relaxed by ergotoxine.

Kauffmann and Kalk further found that peristalsis was stopped in the duodenum, but not quite so rapidly as in the stomach; in the colon movements became more vigorous for 15—20 minutes, but then here also a contraction generally set in and peristalsis ceased. These authors consider that the effects of small doses of ergotamine suggest sympathetic stimulation and are in fact similar to those of adrenaline on the motility of the stomach (Elliott[5], Klee[6]) and on gastric secretion (Hess and Gundlach[7]). This somewhat aberrant explanation was controverted by Stahnke[8], who from experiments on dogs deduced that small subcutaneous doses of ergotamine (0.5—1.0 mg.) inhibit the

[1] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 102. [2] Frommel, E.: Cit. p. 101.
[3] Kauffmann, F., u. H. Kalk: Cit. p. 101.
[4] Bagnaresi, G.: Arch. Scienze med. **55**, 1 (1931).
[5] Elliott, T. R.: J. of Physiol. **32**, 401 (1905).
[6] Klee, Ph.: Pflügers Arch. **154**, 552 (1913).
[7] Hess, W. R., u. R. Gundlach: Pflügers Arch. **185**, 122 (1920).
[8] Stahnke, E.: Cit. p. 101.

sympathetic and that the effects on the stomach are due to vagus stimulation. In dogs which received for a period of 5 months daily injections of ergotamine, from 0.4 mg./kg. upwards, STAHNKE[1] found the emptying of the stomach accelerated, and no action on the intestine. At first the animals vomited after every injection, but later not even after very high doses, only made possible by considerable tolerance. When this had been acquired, they did not react to apomorphine, so that ergotamine had put the emetic centre out of action.

SALANT and his collaborators[2] experimented with the intestine *in situ* by the TRENDELENBURG method and with the isolated intestine, using the method of MAGNUS. An intravenous injection of 0.1 mg. ergotamine per kg. in cats, and rather less in rabbits, stimulated peristalsis, at least if the respiration was not depressed. Since atropine prevented this stimulation, an action of ergotamine on the parasympathetic is indicated. Repeated doses of ergotamine have little further effect, and may cause inhibition, which latter is reversed by intravenous calcium chloride. The isolated intestine on the other hand (of cats, rabbits and rats) is depressed by 1:200,000—1:500,000 ergotamine in LOCKE's solution, but if blood is added, the depression is greatly diminished, whence SALANT concluded that blood probably contains: "a substance that modifies the action of ergotamine." Whilst ergotamine ($1:10^5$ to $1:10^6$) at p_H 7.2—7.3 in the presence of 0.014% calcium chloride decreases the tonus, the alkaloid causes a marked increase of tonus when the calcium chloride is doubled or quadrupled and the p_H changed to 6.5. Potassium ions have the opposite effect; by doubling or trebling their concentration, the depression of the intestine by ergotamine becomes more pronounced. A similar conclusion had already been reached by ROSENMANN[3] who found the effect of ergotoxine on the isolated intestine of the rat, after previous treatment with adrenaline, to be an increase of tonus in the absence of potassium ions and a decrease of tonus in calcium-free RINGER (compare also AGNOLI's experiments on the isolated oesophagus of the frog, below).

Ergosine lowers the tone of the isolated intestine of the rabbit (Dr. A. C. WHITE, private communication). In this respect ergosine behaves like ergotamine. The isolated intestine of the guinea-pig on the other hand responds to ergosine (1:150,000) by an increase in tone, whilst ergosinine has the opposite effect and can completely antagonise lower concentrations of its isomeride. There is as yet no indication of a similar antagonism between ergotoxine and ergotinine, perhaps because the latter alkaloid is practically insoluble.

In contradistinction to the investigations on the alimentary canal so far dealt with, the following are more particularly concerned with the antagonism between the ergot alkaloids and adrenaline. DALE originally considered that the paralysis of the myoneural junctions of the sympathetic was "limited to those of motor function, leaving those concerned with inhibition relatively or absolutely unaffected." Hence CUSHNY wrote in this Handbook (Vol. II, 2, p. 1307):

„Darmbewegungen ... können durch Reizung der N. splanchnici oder durch Adrenalin in derselben Weise wie vor der Injektion von Ergotoxin gehemmt werden, obgleich die Hemmung von ziemlich kurzer Dauer zu sein scheint."

MCSWINEY and BROWN[4] likewise failed to abolish with ergotamine the inhibitory effect of adrenaline on isolated strips of the stomach of the rabbit, cat and dog in Tyrode solution.

---

[1] STAHNKE, E.: Cit. p. 105.

[2] SALANT, W., and H. NAGLER: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **27**, 336 (1930). — SALANT, W., and W. P. PARKINS: J. of Pharmacol. **44**, 369 (1932); **45**, 315 (1932).

[3] ROSENMANN, M.: Z. exper. Med. **29**, 358 (1922).

[4] MCSWINEY, B. A., and G. L. BROWN: J. of Physiol. **62**, 52 (1926).

MACHT[1] after describing the first example of the reversal of adrenaline action on a peristaltic organ (the pig's ureter) remarked that "the intestine does not lend itself to this, as . . . its . . . supply is exclusively inhibitor." These statements imply an increasing belief in the impossibility of antagonizing the inhibition resulting from sympathetic stimulation. Later work has shown quite definitely, that this inhibition can in most cases be antagonized; it is not "absolutely" unaffected by ergotamine (except perhaps in the isolated uterus of the virgin guinea pig and especially of the rat). In some cases it is little affected, relatively to the prominent action on motor function, as implied by DALE in 1906; in others, notably that of the intestine (and the amnion, see p. 141), the inhibition due to adrenaline is greatly affected by ergotamine, and DALE[2] in his latest paper agrees that ergotoxine in a concentration of 1 in 10^5 weakens the inhibitor action of adrenaline on the rabbit's intestine.

The abolition of inhibition was first shown by PLANELLES[3] on the guinea pig's small intestine, put under slight hydrostatic pressure by the TRENDELENBURG method. The delicate peristaltic movements thus registered were almost completely inhibited by $1:10^7$ adrenaline in the outer fluid, but after adding $1:10^5$ ergotamine, washing out with Tyrode solution, adding adrenaline 5 minutes later and readjusting to the optimal hydrostatic pressure, there was again a powerful peristalsis. ROTHLIN[4] reached the same conclusion independently, by employing the intestine of guinea-pigs (see fig. 15) and rabbits, and the simpler method of MAGNUS. In a paper mainly devoted to the uterus, LANGECKER[5] incidentally confirmed the effect on the rabbit's small intestine ($1:10^6$ ergotamine annulled the inhibition due to $1:10^7$ adrenaline); TOKIEDA[6] did the same. PLANELLES already considered the use of the isolated intestine for the assay of ergot alkaloids, and its application for this purpose was developed by ISSEKUTZ and LEINZIGER[7]; LEINZIGER and KELEMEN[8] assayed a number of ergot preparations by this method. Extremely low concentrations of adrenaline (1 in 2.5 or 5×10^8) are employed, which merely reduce the spontaneous contractions, registered by MAGNUS' method, to one or two thirds of their original amount, without loss of tone (see also NANDA, below).

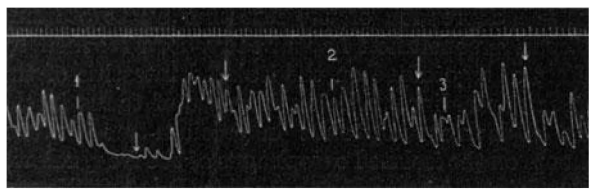


Fig. 15. Isolated large intestine of the guinea-pig. Time markings every 6 seconds. At 1 normal action of 1:50,000,000 adrenaline. The arrow indicates washing out of the preparation. At 2 addition of ergotamine tartrate 1:2,000,000; slight increase of rhythm. At 3 adrenaline 1:50,000,000 is tested again; its inhibitory action has been abolished. (From ROTHLIN[4].)

Largely in contradiction to the above papers MENDEZ[9] concluded that ergotamine, in concentrations sufficient to abolish almost completely augmentor responses to fairly large doses of adrenaline, does not alter various inhibitor responses. He did not deny that high concentrations of ergotamine may diminish

[1] MACHT, D. I.: J. of Pharmacol. 8, 155 (1916).
[2] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 103.
[3] PLANELLES, J.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **105**, 38 (1925).
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[5] LANGECKER, H.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **118**, 49 (1926).
[6] TOKIEDA, K.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **5**, 8 (1927), German abstract.
[7] ISSEKUTZ, B. VON, u. M. VON LEINZIGER: Arch. f. exper. Path. **128**, 165 (1928).
[8] LEINZIGER, M. VON, u. J. VON KELEMEN: Cit. p. 95.
[9] MENDEZ, R.: J. of Pharmacol. **32**, 451 (1928).

the inhibitor actions of low concentrations of adrenaline, but considered the latter antagonism negligible in comparison with the abolition of the augmentor actions. The difference in the antagonism of ergotamine to the two effects of adrenaline would thus be one of degree, or relative, as pointed out above, and subsequent work has been largely concerned with the quantitative relations between ergotamine and adrenaline in their actions on isolated organs. THIENES[1], in a short note stated that the inhibition of the rabbit's and cat's small intestine by 1:750,000—1:10,000,000 adrenaline is wholly or largely abolished by 1:250,000 to 1:500,000 ergotamine; in the colon of these animals and of the guinea pig the inhibition was not influenced even by 1:20,000 ergotamine, which THIENES attributed to a difference of innervation. ROTHLIN[2] greatly extended his earlier observations; in the small intestine of the dog (see fig. 16) and the rabbit *in situ* the inhibition due to adrenaline was partly or completely antagonized by the minimal dose of ergotamine necessary for the vaso-motor reversal; in some cases the inhibitory action of adrenaline on the intestine was more strongly affected than its pressor action. In the isolated small and large intestines of the rabbit and guinea-pig, used according to MAGNUS, the inhibition was abolished by ergotamine in a concentration 1.5—2 times as great as that of the adrenaline which had produced it; the ergotamine was allowed to act for 5—10 minutes. This is about the same ratio as obtains in the abolition by ergotamine of the *motor* action of adrenaline in the rabbit's isolated uterus. In the case of the non-

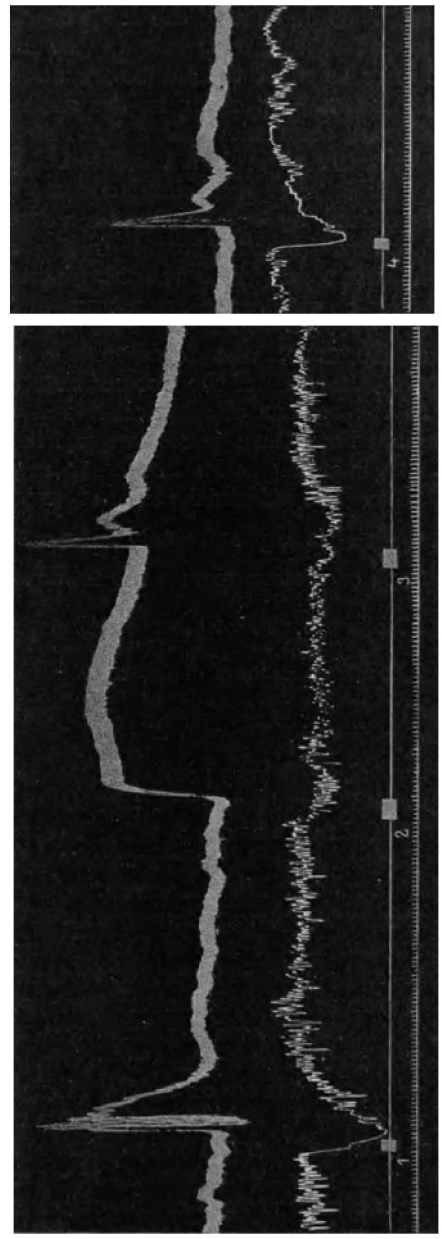


Fig. 16. Dog weighing 8 kg. The upper curve is that of the blood pressure, the lower that of the small intestine *in situ*. Signal line denotes injection. Time markings every 6 seconds. At point 1, adrenaline 1 c.c. of 1:50,000, strong rise of blood pressure with marked relaxation of tonus and inhibition of intestinal peristalsis. At point 2, ergotamine tartrate 0,25 mg./kg., strong increase in blood pressure, no marked influence on the gut. At point 3, adrenaline 1 c.c. of 1:50,000, increase in blood pressure; practically complete inhibition of the action of adrenaline on the gut. At point 4, 60 minutes later, adrenaline 1 c.c. 1:50,000, rise in blood pressure; the effect of adrenaline on the gut is again well marked. (From ROTHLIN[2].)

[1] THIENES, C. H.: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **26**, 501 (1929).
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: J. of Pharmacol. **36**, 657 (1929).

gravid uterus of the cat, dog, guinea pig and rat the proportion of ergotamine is greatly increased; instead of the adrenaline being counteracted by double the quantity of ergotamine, 10—40 times as much may be required. The inhibition in other cases, such as that of the rat's uterus, is hardly affected at all, which would correspond to an almost infinite amount of ergotamine. That ergotamine readily abolishes some of the inhibitory actions of adrenaline on the gut was confirmed by Nanda[1] (working in the same laboratory as Mendez, who had come to a different conclusion). In a Magnus preparation the effect of adrenaline on the duodenum of the rabbit consists chiefly of a fall in tonus, that on the ileum of an inhibition of pendulum movements; the latter effect is much more readily antagonized by ergotamine than the former (compare Issekutz and Leinziger's assay method, above). In the colon adrenaline produced almost exclusively a fall in tonus which was only affected by very high doses of ergotamine; Nanda's results on this organ are intermediate between those of Thienes who found that 1:20,000 ergotamine did not influence the response to adrenaline, and those of Rothlin, who found this response influenced by much lower concentrations. A feature of the work of Mendez and of Nanda is their attempt to equilibrate the actions of adrenaline and ergotamine, not for a single pair of concentrations but over a whole range. They find that if A_1 and A_2 represent the concentrations of adrenaline needed to produce a given action, respectively before and after the administration of any particular concentration (E) of ergotamine, $\frac{A_2 - A_1}{E}$ is approximately constant (see also Clark[2]). This constant has for reactions of various tissues the following values:

Motor response of the rabbit's uterus	40
„ „ „ „ guinea pig's vas deferens . .	0.14
Inhibitor response of the rabbit's ileum	7
„ „ „ „ „ duodenum . . .	2
„ „ „ „ „ colon	0.02

The figures are naturally very rough; 40 was found both by Mendez and Nanda, but 7 is the mean of values ranging from 2—10, and 2 is the mean of a range from 1.4—3.8; 0.02 is a maximum value[3]. In any case, however, the antagonism is of a very different order in different parts of the intestine. It should be emphasised that Mendez and Nanda determined the concentrations of adrenaline, needed to produce a given arbitrary action before and after the administration of ergotamine, e.g. in the case of the rabbit's ileum the inhibition of a single pendulum movement; these concentrations ranged from 2—100 parts per 10^8 of adrenaline, for an ergotamine concentration of 10 per 10^8; they are most comparable with those used by Issekutz and Leinziger to bring about a certain fractional diminution in the pendulum movements. Rothlin on the other hand estimated the concentration of ergotamine acting for 5—10 minutes, which was necessary to abolish completely the effect of a certain adrenaline concentration; his and Thienes' experiments are less comparable with those of Nanda. The main conclusion from all these experiments is however well established: certain inhibitor actions of adrenaline are antagonised by ergot alkaloids, just as are its motor actions. Rothlin considers the positive findings on the gut more important than the negative results on certain uteri, which are not

[1] Nanda, T. C.: J. of Pharmacol. **42**, 9 (1931).

[2] Clark, A. J.: The mode of action of drugs on cells. p. 237. London 1933, and this Handbook IV, pp. 186—187 (1937).

[3] Compare Clark, A. J.: This Handbook IV, 187 (1937).

physiologically constant; in them the inhibition by adrenaline in the non-gravid state changes to a motor action in the gravid or parturient condition.

The powerful motor action of uzara on the rabbit's small intestine is not abolished by ergotamine, but is increased, so that uzara does not act on the sympathetic (ROTHLIN and RAYMOND-HAMET[1]).

The antagonism between ergotamine and calcium ions is best shown on the heart (see p. 118) but was illustrated on the gut by SALANT (see above). AGNOLI[2] had previously shown it in the isolated oesophagus of the frog, and less clearly, in the part of the intestine adjoining the pylorus; $1:10^5$ ergotamine in normal RINGER's solution caused relatively rapid contractions during some hours, which diminished and disappeared in calcium-free RINGER. RABBENO and CISBANI[3] registered only the longitudinal contractions of the frog's oesophagus and employed more concentrated ergotamine ($1:10^4$) for but a few minutes. Adrenaline and ergotamine, alone or together, always produced a lengthening of the preparation and lessening of rhythm, attributed to a direct action on the muscle. Quinine causes a contraction, which ergotamine does not modify (ZEETTI[4]). The above observations apply to *Rana esculenta*; it is remarkable that the isolated oesophagus of a Silician frog *Discoglossus pictus* on the other hand always responds to ergotamine by contraction (GATTO[5]).

The isolated stomach and especially the rectum of *Loligo pealii* react to ergotamine by increased tonus, and more numerous, more vigorous contractions, just as they react to adrenaline. These observations by BACQ[6] are used by him as arguments for his theory that ergotamine modifies in lasting fashion the physico-chemical properties of the cells in the same way that adrenaline modifies them.

Gall-bladder. BAINBRIDGE and DALE[7] found that chrysotoxin (of which the active constituent was ergotoxine) caused some rise of tone and increase of rhythm in the gall-bladder of the dog *in vivo*, during the stimulant phase of its action. When paralysis was complete, adrenaline still caused perfect inhibition of the gall-bladder without rise of blood pressure, and it was only under these conditions that the motor effect of the vagus could be definitely and regularly observed. These results were thus closely similar to those obtained by DALE with the small intestine of cats and dogs. BAINBRIDGE and DALE's observations were confirmed much later by LUETH, IVY and KLOSTER[8] with ergotamine; on very slowly injecting 0.2—1.5 mg. of the tartrate into dogs under barbital they saw a slight contraction of the gall-bladder; BRUGSCH and HORSTERS[9] in similar *in vivo* experiments on dogs, observed only a very slight increase of pressure inside that organ. Other experiments have been done *in vitro*. On the isolated gall-bladder of guinea-pigs and the bile duct of dogs, BRUGSCH and HORSTERS found adrenaline by itself to be without action, but ergotamine caused a definite contraction, abolished by atropine. KALK[10] observed with ergotamine a gradually increasing, very powerful contraction of the isolated guinea-pig's gall-bladder; ERBSEN and DAMM[11] however found ergotamine to be without effect on this

[1] ROTHLIN, E., et RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **107**, 199 (1931).
[2] AGNOLI, R.: Cit. p. 100.
[3] RABBENO, A., e A. CISBANI: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **43**, 268 (1933).
[4] ZEETTI, R.: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **45**, 151 (1933).
[5] GATTO, A.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **14**, 205 (1936).
[6] BACQ, Z. M.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **115**, 716 (1934) and Cit. p. 99.
[7] BAINBRIDGE, F. A., and H. H. DALE: J. of Physiol. **33**, 138 (1905).
[8] LUETH, H. C., A. C. IVY and G. KLOSTER: Amer. J. Physiol. **91**, 329 (1929).
[9] BRUGSCH, TH., u. H. HORSTERS: Arch. f. exper. Path. **118**, 267 (1926).
[10] KALK, H.: Z. klin. Med. **109**, 156 (1928).
[11] ERBSEN, H., u. E. DAMM: Z. exper. Med. **55**, 748 (1927).

organ, which responded to pilocarpine by contraction, to atropine by relaxation. Thus, except in the last mentioned investigation, a slight or moderate motor effect of ergotamine was observed; the parasympathetic innervation is however the more important. The results of Brugsch and Horsters might be used as an argument for the amphotropic action of ergotamine.

Urinary Bladder. Streuli[1] examined the behaviour of the isolated rabbit's bladder, filled with saline solution. Ergotoxine alone, when added to the bath, caused marked inhibition; the automatic movements continued at first during the relaxation, and then ceased. After very small doses of ergotoxine, which only produced a slight loss of tonus and did not impair the automatism, Streuli could show that adrenaline no longer produced a stimulant effect, in accordance with Dale's *in vivo* experiments on cats. Streuli however also observed that ergotoxine distinctly decreased the powerful action of pilocarpine, and hence concluded that the alkaloid does not act exclusively on the terminal mechanism of the sympathetic. Macdonald and M'Crea[2] found the motor response elicited by stimulating the hypogastric nerves to be abolished by ergotamine, after which adrenaline caused relaxation, as in Dale's experiments with ergotoxine. They consider it noteworthy that ergotamine by itself causes considerable increase of tonus of the bladder, with reduction of rhythmic movements.

Ureter. Macht[3] found that isolated rings of the pig's ureter show increase of tone and rhythm in Locke's solution, on addition of ergotoxine to make a concentration of 1:25,000 or 1:50,000. Adrenaline then gave a slight relaxation instead of its motor effect observed in the absence of ergotoxine. He claims that this was the first demonstration of the reversal of adrenaline action by ergotoxine in a peristaltic organ.

Action on the Uterus. The great activity of the ergot alkaloids on the isolated uterus was first discovered by Spiro[4] in the case of ergotamine, and since ergo-

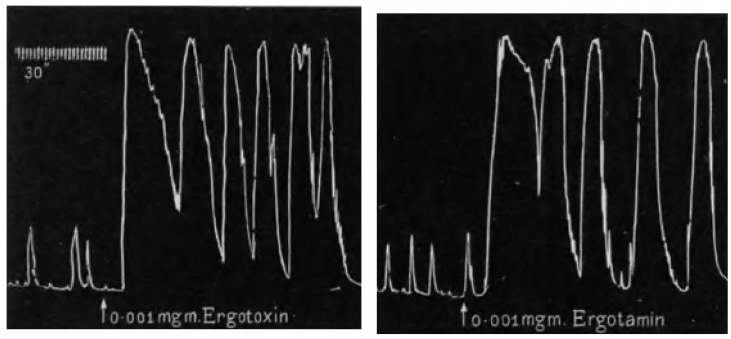


Fig. 17. Two uterine horns of a virgin guinea-pig. Action of ergotoxine and ergotamine 1:125,000,000. (From Dale and Spiro[5].)

toxine had not been closely studied in this respect, there was at first an impression that it was less active. Dale and Spiro[5] by a careful comparison could however find no difference of activity between the two alkaloids; both induced powerful contraction of the isolated virgin guinea-pig's uterus in Ringer's solution in a dilution of 1.25×10^8 (see fig. 17), of the virgin cat's uterus in one of 2.5×10^6

[1] Streuli, H.: Cit. p. 99.
[2] Macdonald, A. D., and E. O. M'Crea: Quart. J. exper. Physiol. **20**, 379 (1930).
[3] Macht, D. I.: Cit. p. 126.
[4] Spiro, K.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **2**, 737 (1921).
[5] Dale, H. H., u. K. Spiro: Cit. p. 106.

(see fig. 18), of that of the rat in a dilution of 1.25×10^7. SCHÜBEL and GEHLEN[1] likewise found ergotoxine and ergotamine to be qualitatively and quantitatively equivalent in their effects on the puerperal cat's uterus. It takes 0.125—0.25 mg., often even 0.5 mg. to produce a marked effect, which developes in 30—45 minutes after intramuscular injection. Such doses are less active on the sixth or seventh day after birth than on the first. Ergotoxine causes a persistent tonus, little broken by rhythm, in the isolated uterus of the hamster in a dilution of 7.5×10^4 (BROWN and DALE[2]). It has little direct effect on the non-pregnant rabbit's uterus, but increases the tonus and rhythmic contractions of the gravid uterus after a rather long latent period (ROTHLIN[3]); the same was found by KNAUS[4] for the isolated, puerperal uterus of the rabbit. It lowers the tone and abolishes the rhythm in the ferret's uterus (DALE[5]).

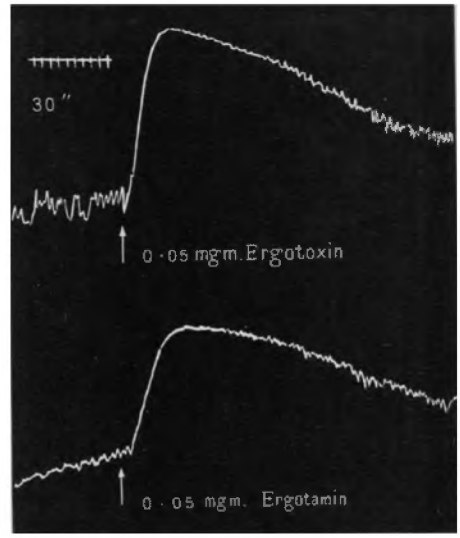


Fig. 18. Two uterine horns of a virgin cat. Action of ergotoxine and ergotamine 1:2,500,000. (From DALE and SPIRO[6].)

The direct action of *ergosine* on the isolated uterus of the rabbit and on that of the guinea-pig is very similar to that of ergotoxine, according to Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication). On the uterus of the latter species concentrations of 1:3,000,000 and 1:6,000,000 were quite active; the lowest limit of direct activity was not determined, but by the BROOM and CLARK method (see below) ergosine was found to be 1.87—2.21 times or about twice as active as ergotoxine. Ergosinine by the same method showed only $^1/_{15}$th of the activity of ergotoxine, i. e. $^1/_{30}$th of that of its isomeride ergosine.

Most investigators have been concerned with the effect of the ergot alkaloids in reversing the uterine response to adrenaline. This response varies with the species and the physiological condition of the organ; it is motor in the pregnant cat's uterus and DALE already found in 1906 that such a uterus *in situ* is inhibited by adrenaline after the injection of ergotoxine. The same applies to the isolated uterus of the ferret (DALE) and to the pregnant or *post partum* uterus of the bitch *in situ* (RUDOLPH and IVY[7]). Utilizing a similar inhibition in the case of the isolated (preferably non-pregnant) uterus of the rabbit (see fig. 19), BROOM and CLARK[8] worked out a zero method for the assay of ergot alkaloids, of which the concentration is determined, which just abolishes the contraction normally caused by adrenaline. A uterus can be divided into several strips, with which tests can be carried out simultaneously and repeated many times. A discrimination of 25% is generally said to be obtainable; some authors claim that with practice and patience differences as small as 10% may be distinguished with

[1] SCHÜBEL, K., u. W. GEHLEN: Arch. f. exper. Path. **132**, 144 (1928).
[2] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 103. [3] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[4] KNAUS, H.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **134**, 225 (1928).
[5] DALE, H. H.: Cit. p. 111. [6] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Cit. p. 106.
[7] RUDOLPH, L., and A. C. IVY: Amer. J. Obstetr. **19**, 317 (1930).
[8] BROOM, W. A., and A. J. CLARK: Cit. p. 94.

certainty. (For practical details see Burn[1].) The method has been employed by Rothlin and Schegg[2], Schegg[3], Braun[4], Langecker[5], Gaddum[6], Burn and Ellis[7], Linnell and Randle[8], Harmsma[9], Prybill and Maurer[10], Pattee and Nelson[11], Wokes[12], Swanson[13], Thompson[14], Schübel and Manger[15], Smith and Stohlman[16], Wokes and Crocker[17], Swanson, Powell, Stevens and Stuart[18], Swoap, Cartland and Hart[19], Lozinski, Holden and Diver[20], Stevens[21]. An attempt by Stroband[22] to find a better test object in the uteri of the cow and hedgehog, or the vagina, uterus and vas deferens of the pig was unsuccessful; all these organs are inferior to the rabbit's uterus. Whilst Broom and Clark's method estimates the combined alkaloids of large molecular weight,

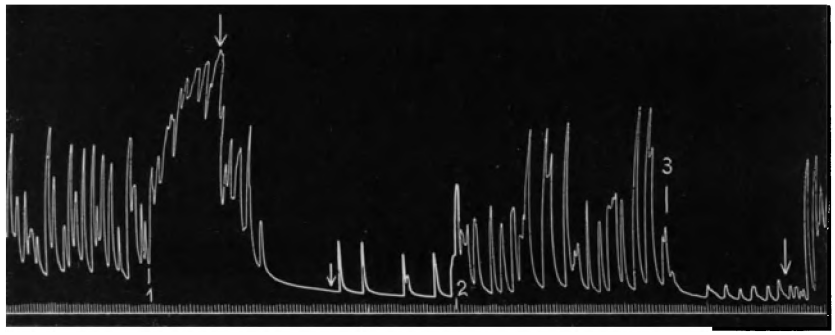


Fig. 19. Isolated uterus of rabbit. Time markings every 6 seconds. At 1 adrenaline 1 : 5,000,000 causes increased tonus. The arrow indicates washing out of the preparation. At 2 ergotamine tartrate 1 : 5,000,000 causes increase of tonus and strengthening of rhythm. At 3 adrenaline 1 : 5,000,000 causes fall of tonus and cessation of rhythm (adrenaline reversal). (From Rothlin[23].)

it does not take account of the more recently discovered chief therapeutic principle of ergot, ergometrine, and hence its importance has greatly diminished.

It has been pointed out in the section on the alimentary canal, that the ergot alkaloids can antagonize the inhibitory actions of adrenaline as well as its motor

---

[1] Burn, J. H.: Biological Standardization. Oxford: University Press 1937. (Deutsche Übersetzung von Edith Bülbring. Berlin: Julius Springer 1937.)
[2] Rothlin, E., u. K. E. Schegg: Wien. klin. Wschr. **75**, 2018 (1925).
[3] Schegg, K. E.: Z. exper. Med. **45**, 368 (1925).
[4] Braun, A.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **108**, 96 (1925).
[5] Langecker, H.: Cit. p. 126.
[6] Gaddum, J. H.: J. of Physiol. **61**, 141 (1926).
[7] Burn, J. H., and J. M. Ellis: Pharm. J. **118**, 384 (1927).
[8] Linnell, W. H., and D. G. Randle: Pharm. J. **119**, 423 (1927).
[9] Harmsma, A.: Diss. Leiden 1928 — Pharmaceut. Weekbl. **65**, 1114 (1928).
[10] Prybill, A., u. K. Maurer: Arch. Pharmaz. **266**, 464 (1928).
[11] Pattee, G. L., and E. E. Nelson: J. of Pharmacol. **36**, 85 (1929).
[12] Wokes, F.: Quart. J. Pharmacy **2**, 384 (1929).
[13] Swanson, E. E.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **18**, 1127 (1929).
[14] Thompson, M. R.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **18**, 1106 (1929); **19**, 11, 104, 221, 436 (1930).
[15] Schübel, K., u. J. Manger: Arch. f. exper. Path. **132**, 144 (1928).
[16] Smith, M. I., and E. F. Stohlman: Cit. p. 93.
[17] Wokes, F., and H. Crocker: Quart. J. Pharmacy **4**, 420 (1931).
[18] Swanson, E. E., C. E. Powell, A. N. Stevens and C. H. Stuart: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **21**, 229, 320, 1003 (1932).
[19] Swoap, D. F., G. F. Cartland and M. C. Hart: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **22**, 8 (1933).
[20] Lozinski, E., G. W. Holden and G. R. Diver: Quart. J. Pharmacy **6**, 395 (1933).
[21] Stevens, A. N.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **22**, 940 (1933).
[22] Stroband, H. J.: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **34**, 224 (1928).
[23] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 100.

actions, and this applies also more or less to some uteri which are inhibited by adrenaline. Thus TOKIEDA[1] found that the inhibitory action on the rat's uterus is antagonised by ergotoxine, and ROTHLIN[2] extended this observation to ergotamine and the non-gravid uteri of the cat (see fig. 20), bitch and guinea-pig. The complete abolition of the inhibitory effect of adrenaline is however much more difficult than in the case of the same effect on the isolated intestine or its motor effect on the rabbit's uterus. Whilst in ROTHLIN's experiments these two latter actions of adrenaline were abolished by double the quantity of ergotamine, the amount of ergotamine required in the case of the non-gravid uteri of the cat, dog and guinea pig was 10—40 times the amount of adrenaline and in the case of the rat's uterus complete abolition of the inhibitor action of adrenaline was

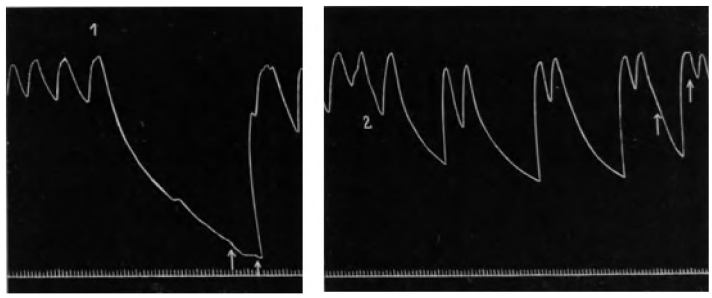


Fig. 20. Isolated uterus of a non-gravid cat. Time markings every 6 seconds. At 1 adrenaline 1:20,000,000; very marked relaxation and stoppage of the rhythmic contractions. After washing tonus increased again. Ergotamine tartrate was then allowed to act for 15 minutes, after which adrenaline 1:20,000,000 was added at 2. The distinct inhibition caused by adrenaline is stopped. (From ROTHLIN[2].)

impossible. CLARK and his pupils have attempted to explore further the quantitative relationship between the amounts of adrenaline and those of ergotamine counteracting them. They find that 40 parts of ergotamine are required to abolish the motor action of 1 part of adrenaline on the rabbit's uterus, instead of 1.5—2 parts of ergotamine in ROTHLIN's experiments. These figures are only semi-quantitative, but the discrepancy in the two investigations seems to depend mainly on the difference in the experimental conditions and the criteria of abolition (see p. 128 and the table there). The alkaloids enter the uterus slowly, at least they require some time to act; the degree of paralysis goes on increasing (BRAUN[3], LANGECKER[4]) and is only complete after 20 minutes contact (GADDUM[5]). On the other hand ergotamine produces its full action on the isolated intestine of the rabbit in a few minutes. Likewise the penetration is not readily reversible, the alkaloids can only be washed out with difficulty[6] (more difficultly than in the case of the isolated intestine). BRAUN indeed claims that ergotamine cannot be washed out, and that for a given degree of paralysis, the product of the alkaloidal concentration and the time during which this acts, is constant. GADDUM thinks this may be so, but LANGECKER does not admit the constancy of the product. In any case the arbitrary duration of the action affects the results. That it is the slow penetration of ergotamine which delays the pharmacological action, rather than the slowness of adsorption, was shown by GADDUM, for the passing in of the alkaloid into the uterus can be completed outside the bath, and its rate depends on temperature. After an exposure to ergotamine for

[1] TOKIEDA, K.: Cit. p. 126.
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 127.
[3] BRAUN, A.: Cit. p. 132.
[4] LANGECKER, H.: Cit. p. 126.
[5] GADDUM, J. H.: Cit. p. 132.
[6] LIPSCHITZ, W., u. F. KLAR: Arch. f. exper. Path. **174**, 241 (1934).

4 minutes, one horn of a rabbit's uterus was kept at 2° and then gave a smaller response than the other horn kept at 37°, but when both had been kept for 10 minutes in RINGER's solution at 37°, they registered an equal response.

The divergence of opinion which has been expressed in respect of the reversal of the pressor action of ephedrine by ergotamine (p. 117), extends to the reversal of its action on the uterus. According to KREITMAIR[1] an ergotaminised rabbit's uterus, relaxed by adrenaline, consistently contracts under the influence of ephedrine, but according to CURTIS[2] the motor responses to ephedrine of the isolated uteri of the rabbit, cat, rat and guinea-pig — virgin, non-pregnant or pregnant — are all abolished by adequate doses of ergotamine. He concludes that ephedrine acts, if not on the same receptors as adrenaline, at any rate on receptors susceptible to ergotamine.

Vagina. When the isolated vagina of the rabbit has been immersed for 10 minutes in a bath containing ergotoxine, adrenaline no longer causes an increase of tone and rhythmic activity, but a decrease (WADDELL[3]). The ergotoxine can be removed by prolonged washing, when the original reaction to adrenaline is restored. VAN DYKE[4] similarly found with the rabbit's uterus *in situ*, that the effect of stimulating the hypogastric nerves could be inverted by intravenous injection of ergotamine (0.025 mg./kg. in most animals; less frequently 0.05—0.075 mg./kg. was required). After small doses hypogastric stimulation resulted in a slow contraction of the vagina, but after large doses such stimulation resulted in relaxation.

Seminal Vesicles and Vas Deferens; Uterus Masculinus. According to ROTHLIN[5] the isolated seminal vesicles of the guinea-pig are a very suitable preparation for showing the reversal of the motor action of adrenaline, which reversal can be brought about by ergotamine in a concentration equal to that, or to half that, of the adrenaline employed. The preparation can thus be used for assaying ergotamine and ergotoxine (it was used for this purpose by CAFFIER[6]; see also p. 191). MENDEZ[7] considers that with the vas deferens of the guinea-pig such an assay can be made more rapidly and conveniently, if less accurately, than with the rabbit's uterus. BACQ[8] has confirmed ROTHLIN that in the guinea-pig's seminal vesicles, and also in the vas deferens, suspended in LOCKE's solution containing glucose, small concentrations of ergotamine invert the action of relatively large doses of adrenaline. The preparation is inhibited by calcium; in this case an increase in the Ca/K ratio exceptionally does not act like adrenaline.

The uterus masculinus of the rabbit is according to LANGLEY and ANDERSON[9] the homologue of the seminal vesicles in other species, and behaves according to WADDELL[10] in the same way to liquid extract of ergot as it does to adrenaline. Immersion of sections of the uterus masculinus in the diluted extracts caused a marked increase in the amplitude of the contractions and a moderate, tardily developed increase of tone, but even prolonged contact failed to paralyse the mechanism through which adrenaline acts. WADDELL[11] obtained similar results with pieces of the vasa deferentia of various animals, which illustrates the unsatisfactory nature of the liquid extract for pharmacological research.

---

[1] KREITMAIR, H.: Cit. p. 117.
[2] CURTIS, F. R.: J. of Pharmacol. **35**, 333 (1929).
[3] WADDELL, J. A.: J. of Pharmacol. **9**, 411 (1917).
[4] VAN DYKE, H. B.: Cit. p. 113.
[5] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[6] CAFFIER, P.: Zbl. Gynäkol. **51**, 2659 (1927).
[7] MENDEZ, R.: Cit. p. 126.
[8] BACQ, Z. M.: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **47**, 123 (1933).
[9] LANGLEY, J. N., and H. K. ANDERSON: J. of Physiol. **19**, 124 (1895).
[10] WADDELL, J. A.: J. of Pharmacol. **9**, 171 (1917).
[11] WADDELL, J. A.: J. of Pharmacol. **8**, 551 (1917).

Prostate Gland. Both adrenaline and ergotoxine cause powerful contractions of surviving strips of this organ in RINGER's solution, and after the action of the latter, that of the former drug in reversed (MACHT[1]). The gland here behaves as plain muscle innervated by the sympathetic. Experiments of WADDELL, with liquid extract of ergot, were less satisfactory and induced him to consider that the prostate has also a parasympathetic supply.

Bronchial Musculature. The broncho-constriction which JACKSON[2] observed as the ultimate result of moderate doses of ergotoxine in the dog (mentioned in CUSHNY's article), was confirmed by BAEHR and PICK[3] in isolated guinea pig's lungs, perfused *in situ* with Tyrode solution in which the drug was dissolved; the lungs were ventilated with MEYER's respiration apparatus. The constriction or spasm of the bronchi was abolished by subsequent perfusion of adrenaline through the blood vessels, in contradistinction to the slight effect of adrenaline on the cat's iris after constriction by ergotoxine. MACHT and GIU-CHING TING[4] also observed a powerful constriction by ergotoxine of rings of pig's bronchi, dissected free from cartilage, cut open and suspended in LOCKE's solution, see fig. 21. The preliminary broncho-dilatation observed by JACKSON (and attributed by him to an outpouring of adrenaline from the suprarenal gland) was not seen by GOLLA and SYMES[5], who invariably obtained constriction with ergotoxine. In a later paper JACKSON[6] found that ergotoxine had very little effect in modifying the action of other drugs (adrenaline, arecoline, pilocarpine). He concluded, in so far as the action of drugs is concerned, that broncho-constrictor nerves "always respond true to the vagus type" (i.e. are cholinergic in DALE's parlance) and broncho-dilator nerves always react in a manner exactly analogous to that of the visceral thoracico-lumbar sympathetics (i.e. are adrenergic). There seems to have been little recent work on the effect of ergot alkaloids on the bronchioles (see however addendum p. 219).

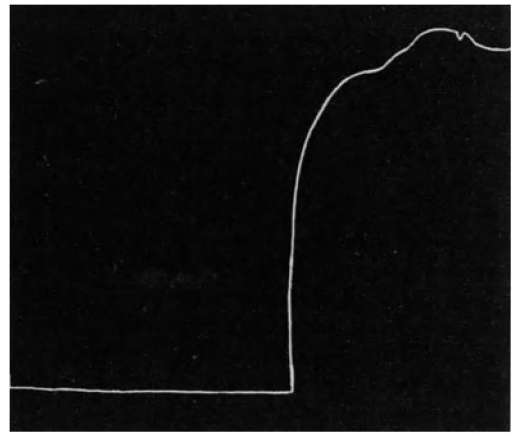


Fig. 21. Bronchus of pig. Marked contraction produced by 2 mg. of ergotoxine phosphate in 25 c.c. of Locke's solution. (From MACHT and TING[4].)

Action on the Eye. The characteristic ergotoxine miosis in the cat (Handb. II, 2, 1311) was not seen by DALE in rabbits; ten years later GITHENS[7], in experiments on the body temperature, incidentally noticed that 2 mg./kg. ergotoxine brought on within one minute after the injection a dilatation of the pupil, which was soon almost maximal; in cats he saw miosis like that described by DALE. The difference in the behaviour of various species, shown also in the effects of ergotoxine on other organs, should not be lost sight of. Further work was not done until after the discovery of ergotamine, which DALE and SPIRO[8] found to

[1] MACHT, D. I.: J. of Urology **7**, 409 (1922).
[2] JACKSON, D. E.: J. of Pharmacol. **4**, 69 (1912).
[3] BAEHR, G., u. E. P. PICK: Arch. f. exper. Path. **74**, 57 (1913).
[4] MACHT, D. I., and GIU-CHING TING: J. of Pharmacol. **18**, 373 (1921).
[5] GOLLA, F. L., and W. L. SYMES: J. of Pharmacol. **5**, 87 (1913).
[6] JACKSON, D. E.: J. of Pharmacol. **5**, 507 (1914).
[7] GITHENS, T. S.: Cit. p. 104. [8] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Cit. p. 106.

act on the cat's pupil in quite the same way as ergotoxine. ZUNZ[1] carried out a number of denervation experiments, mainly on dogs, and besides injecting ergotamine intravenously or subcutaneously, he instilled it into the conjunctival sac; by the latter method he could readily produce miosis in cats, but only rarely in dogs, which reacted to injections of small doses by mydriasis; he drew no conclusions as to the way in which this was brought about, except that it was peripheral. DALE had already considered two such ways: sympathetic paralysis and direct action on the sphincter muscle; since the former was incomplete, even after large doses, he attached essential importance to the latter. A third mechanism for establishing the miosis was postulated by HESS[2] and by POOS[3]. The former used cats and observed much the same effects as DALE had done; since instilled ergotamine was still miotic after extirpation of the superior cervical ganglion, HESS concluded that, in addition to sympathetic paralysis, parasympathetic stimulation must be a second factor. POOS worked mostly with rabbits, which however respond to ergotoxine (GITHENS) and to ergotamine (JORNS[4]) by mydriasis. POOS had previously[5] shown that the tonus of the isolated sphincter of the calf's eye is increased by ergotamine. Later he found the same for the isolated dilatator of the rabbit; when the effect of ergotamine (10^{-4}) was maximal, an addition of adrenaline (10^{-5}) caused a still further contraction. From this experiment and from subconjunctival injection he inferred that ergotamine acts on the rabbit's eye like a typical sympathetic stimulant of the adrenaline type, that it there does not paralyse the sympathetic, that ergotamine cannot be regarded as the "atropine of the sympathetic"; for a reply see ROTHLIN[6]; the discussion is "rather abstract and literary" (KOPPÁNYI). In the cat's eye POOS considers ergotamine to have a "physostigmine-like action", to stimulate the parasympathetic, as HESS had concluded; the human eye was found to be intermediate between those of the cat and the rabbit.

The subject entered a new phase through the experiments of KOPPÁNYI[7], who, in order to avoid the side reactions resulting from systemic administration, and the delay due to instillation, injected 0.05 c.c. of 1:1000 or 1:500 ergotamine tartrate directly into the anterior chamber in cats under slight ether anaesthesia. He did not observe the brief initial dilatation (seen by DALE and by HESS), which he attributes to excitement; DALE had already shown its absence after removal of the superior cervical ganglion. In 10 minutes the pupil was slitlike and remained so for 12 hours. After reanaesthetisation and exposure of the cervical sympathetics, faradic stimulation on the side of the injected eye caused only very slight dilatation; stimulation of the other cervical sympathetic nerve caused maximal dilatation in the normal eye. The same difference between the two eyes was observed after intravenous injection of 0.1 mg. adrenaline, and after asphyxiation. When the normal eye was made miotic by instillation of physostigmine, its pupil could still be dilated by faradic stimulation. KOPPÁNYI attributes the lack of dilatation in the ergotaminised eye to sympathetic paralysis. Whilst cats showed no preliminary sympathetic stimulation and dilatation, guinea-pigs reacted with maximal mydriasis to the instillation of ergotamine into the conjunctival sac and thus resemble the rabbit rather than the cat.

[1] ZUNZ, E.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **90**, 379; **91**, 392 (1924).
[2] HESS, W. R.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **75**, 295 (1925).
[3] POOS, FR.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **79**, 577 (1927) — Graefes Arch. **134**, 295 (1935). — POOS, FR., u. G. SANTORI: Graefes Arch. **121**, 443 (1929).
[4] JORNS, G.: Z. exper. Med. **54**, 179 (1927).
[5] POOS, FR.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **126**, 307 (1927).
[6] ROTHLIN, E.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **80**, 42 (1928).
[7] KOPPÁNYI, TH.: J. of Pharmacol. **38**, 101 (1930).

KOPPÁNYI denies that in the eye ergotamine causes active parasympathetic stimulation characteristic of pilocarpine and physostigmine. In considering examples of this kind of stimulation, e.g. of the vagus, alleged to result from ergotamine (the heart, ROTHLIN[1]; the stomach, STAHNKE[2]) the difference between active stimulation and the paralysis of the antagonistic mechanism should be borne in mind. Whilst other animals may behave differently, KOPPÁNYI considers the cat's iris a reliable test object for determining whether a drug acts on the sympathetic system; thus he concludes that ephedrine is sympathotropic, because the ergotaminised pupil was unaffected, and the untreated became dilated after the intravenous injection of 25 mg. ephedrine, in the same way as after 0.1 mg. adrenaline. Although KOPPÁNYI does not deny that ergotamine may in other cases stimulate the parasympathetic, he considers that sympathetic paralysis sufficiently explains the miosis of the cat's eye, and does not concern himself with the direct action on the musculature of the iris.

This was done by YONKMAN[3], who used isolated strips of the iris of steers, cut along the margin of the pupil across the radial fibres, so as to include only

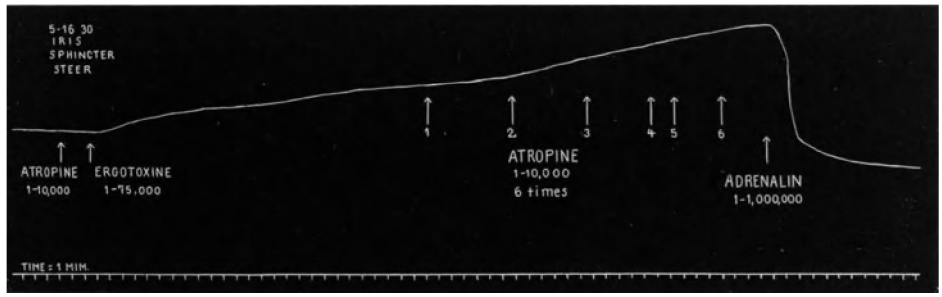


Fig. 22. Sphincter iridis of steer; tonus increased by ergotoxine, see text. (From YONKMAN[3].)

the sphincter. Such strips gradually acquired an increased tonus in 1:7500 ergotoxine, no matter whether 1:10,000 atropine had been applied before, nor did large amounts of atropine abolish the tonus which was however promptly overcome by 10^{-6} adrenaline, producing dilatation (see fig. 22). In these experiments on the isolated sphincter no difference was observed between ergotoxine and ergotamine, but in a further series, carried out by intraocular injection on cats, YONKMAN found the latter alkaloid to be the more active. In normal cats a subsequent dose of atropine had but little effect on the miosis resulting from the injection into the anterior chamber of 0.12—0.20 c.c. of 1:1000 ergotamine, or from a larger intravenous dose. In others "physiological" denervation was carried out by removal of one superior cervical ganglion and injection of atropine (instead of excision of the ciliary ganglion); ergotamine injected into the denervated eye then caused the same degree of miosis as occurred in the normal eye (see fig. 23 and 24). YONKMAN considers that all three kinds of experiment support his conclusion that "not only paralysis of motor sympathetic end organs, but also stimulation of the sphincter muscle is responsible for the extreme miosis produced by ergotoxine." A somewhat different argument for the effect on the musculature was adduced by BOLSI and VISINTINI[4]. They found that 0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine, injected into rabbits, increases the chronaxy of the muscle fibres

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100 and 102.
[2] STAHNKE, E.: Cit. p. 101.
[3] YONKMAN, F. F.: Cit. p. 101.
[4] BOLSI, D., e F. VISINTINI: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **9**, 253 (1934).

of the iris and thus diminishes the excitability of the dilator system. It should be noted that these authors were concerned with the *dilatator pupillae* of the rabbit, and Yonkman with the *sphincter* of cats and cattle.

Typical Protocol. Ergotamine and Atropine.

Time	Left pupil	Right pupil	Remarks
9:00 a. m.	6—7 mm.	6—7 mm.	Normal pupils
9:10 a. m.	Ergotamine tartrate (0.15 mgm.) intraocularly in left eye under light ether		
9:20 a. m.	0.5—1 mm.	6—7 mm.	Light reflex present in right pupil
9:22 a. m.	Atropine sulphate (2 to 10 mgm.) subcutaneously		
9:42 a. m.	0.5—1 mm.	10—12 mm.	No response to photic stimulation
9:45 a. m.	Atropine sulphate (2 mgm.) intraocularly in left eye under light ether		
9:46 a. m.	1—2.5 mm.	10—12 mm.	Left pupil temporarily increased from 1 to 2 mm.
10:00 to 10:30 a. m.	0.5—1 mm.	10—12 mm.	Left pupil back to slitlike dimensions
10:40 a. m.	Ergotamine tartrate (0.15 mgm.) intraocularly in right eye under light ether		
10:50 to 11:10 a. m.	0.5—1 mm.	0.5—1 mm.	Complete miosis in right eye also, — but effected more slowly after atropine mydriasis

Fig. 23. Miosis in the cat. (From Yonkman[1].)

In unanaesthetised dogs the subcutaneous or intravenous injection of small doses of ergotamine causes mydriasis (0.1—1 mg./kg. Zunz; 0.13—0.4 mg./kg. Farrar and Duff[2]; 0.125—0.5 mg. per animal, Youmans and Trimble[3]); with 5 mg./kg. Zunz obtained an initial mydriasis followed after some hours by prolonged miosis and the symptoms of excitement, characteristic of the effect in cats. Mendez[4] found that even after an exposure for one hour to 10^{-4} ergotamine the isolated frog's eye still reacted as before to the dilator action of adrenaline. Byrne[5] has shown that in man and animals a brief dilatation is the first phase of the pupillary light reflex. In cats (gr. $^3/_{50}$ in a cat of 5 lbs. = 1.6 mg./kg.) ergotoxine did not abolish this phenomenon completely, but made the preliminary dilatation extremely short, "apparently merely as a hesitancy in constriction."

[1] Yonkman: Cit. p. 101. [2] Farrar, G. E., and A. M. Duff: Cit. p. 105.
[3] Youmans, J. B., and W. H. Trimble: Cit. p. 105. [4] Mendez, R.: Cit. p. 126.
[5] Byrne, J.: Amer. J. Physiol. **61**, 368 (1922).

The miotic effect of light on the iris is to some extent analogous to its positive phototropic effect on the pigment epithelium of the retina. KUSUNOKI[1] finds that an injection of 1 mg. of ergotoxine in a frog causes the pigment of the

Typical Protocol. Ergotamine and Atropine on Partially Denervated Iris.

Time	Left pupil	Right pupil	Remarks
10:00 a. m.	4—5 mm.	7—8 mm.	Six and fourteen days after excision of left superior cervical sympathetic ganglion. Pupillary response to light present in both eyes
10:10 a. m.	Atropine sulphate (3 to 5 mgm.) subcutaneously.		
10:30 to 10:40 a. m.	5—7 mm.	8—12 mm.	Light reflex absent in both eyes
10:42 a. m.	Ergotamine tartrate (0.15 mgm.) intraocularly into left eye under light ether		
10:57 to 11:15 a. m.	0.5—1.5mm.	8—12 mm.	Left pupil slitlike but required more time than normal iris.
11:20 a. m.	Ergotamine tartrate (0.15 mgm.) intraocularly into right eye under light ether		
11:30 a. m.	0.5—1.5mm.	0.5—1 mm.	Pupils almost identical

Fig. 24. Miosis in the cat. (From YONKMAN[2].)

retina to move from the position of darkness to that of light; after 2.5 mg. the movement is more rapid and is later reversed; 5 mg. is apparently a paralytic dose for it interferes with the positive phototropic movement when the animal is brought from darkness into light, and prevents the action of adrenaline on the movement during a period of 8—18 hours.

The effect of ergotamine on intraocular pressure has been studied experimentally in animals, as the result of its clinical application in glaucoma by THIEL[3] and by HEIM[4]. SZÁSZ[5] considers that the first effect of ergotamine is always a rise of pressure, later followed by a fall; TAKANO[6] found in rabbits after ergotoxine a conspicuous lowering, attributed to a constriction of the vessels of the eye; IMACHI and KOTOMARI[7] likewise observed a fall in intraocular pressure, after a very large dose of ergotoxine (5 mg./kg.) in rabbits; they attribute the effect to abstraction of water by the eyeball, as shown by increased viscosity of the vitreous humour.

Nictitating Membrane. The retraction of the nictitating membrane in the cat, mentioned by DALE as the result of the injection of chrysotoxin, has been

[1] KUSUNOKI, A.: Acta Soc. ophthalm. jap. **34**, 797 (1930) from Rona's Berichte **58**, 621.
[2] YONKMAN: Cit. p. 101.
[3] THIEL, R.: Klin. Wschr. **5**, 895 (1926) — Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **77**, 753 (1926).
[4] HEIM, H.: Klin. Mbl. Augenheilk. **79**, 345 (1927).
[5] SZÁSZ, A.: Arch. Augenheilk. **108**, 511 (1934) from Rona's Berichte **84**, 683.
[6] TAKANO, M.: Acta Soc. ophthalm. jap. **37**, 1959 (1933) from Rona's Berichte **77**, 662.
[7] IMACHI, K., and S. KOTOMARI: Acta Soc. ophthalm. jap. **38**, 126 (1934) from Rona's Berichte **81**, 155.

studied by ROSENBLUETH[1] with ergotoxine of which large doses (up to 9 mg./kg.) caused a long persistent contraction of the smooth retractor muscle. With one superior cervical ganglion removed six days before, and denervation at the time of the experiment on the other side, the retraction was much the same in both membranes. Injected adrenaline caused a slight transitory dilatation. BACQ[2] obtained similar results after 0.1—0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine; cocaine does not influence this action. Its reversal by adrenaline was seen fairly regularly, but is very slight in cats. Ergotaminine (3—5 mg./kg.) had only a very slight effect on the nictitating membrane.

Pilomotor Muscles. By stimulating the sympathetic supply to these smooth muscles in a cat's tail, the hairs are erected, but this no longer happens after a sufficient dose of ergot alkaloids has been injected intravenously (DALE). CANNON and BACQ[3] utilised this paralysis by ergotoxine and ergotamine, together with the resistance of the heart to these alkaloids, to demonstrate that stimulation of the pilomotor nerves, although without any apparent effect on the hairs, nevertheless causes the pilomotor muscles to discharge "sympathin" into the circulation, which discharge reveals itself by an acceleration of the heart. It would appear therefore that ergotamine interposes a block between sympathin and the contractile apparatus of the pilomotor cells (i.e. that sympathin is derived from the excitatory, not from the contractile process) and that the sympathin which does not act locally may escape and act on the heart, because the contractile apparatus of the heart still remains active.

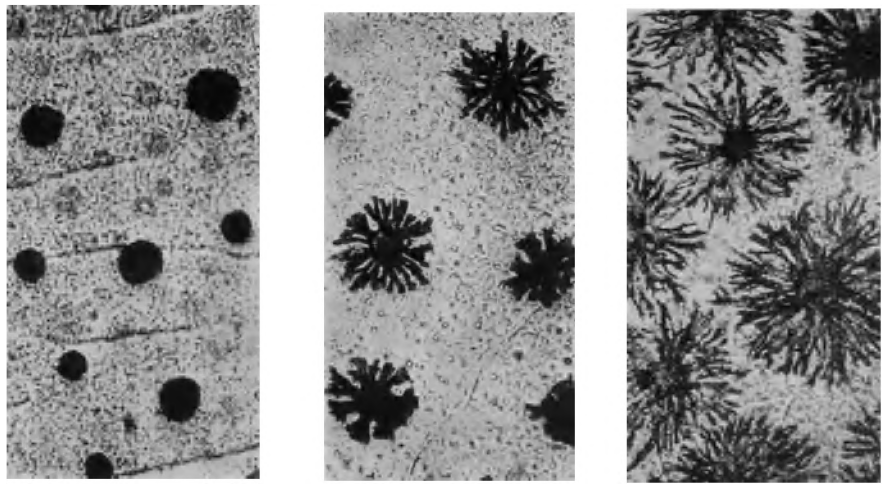
Chromatophores. In vertebrates the chromatophores are functionally modified smooth-muscle cells under the control of the sympathetic. In frogs ROTHLIN[4] observed that the skin became pale as the result of an injection of a large dose of ergotamine (0.1—1.0 mg. per 30 g. frog; the higher dose was fatal after some days); under these conditions the chromatophores would be constricted by ergotamine. The antagonism between ergotoxine and adrenaline was demonstrated in an interesting manner by SPAETH and BARBOUR[5], on the isolated melanophores of the common "killi-fish", *Fundulus heteroclitus* L. These at once become contracted when immersed in 1:10,000 adrenaline (fig. 25 A). In 1:3000 ergotoxine they slowly become half expanded (B; after $1^1/_4$ hours). If they are then placed in adrenaline they expand fully (C) instead of contracting. Somewhat similar effects were obtained by BACQ[6] with the cat fish *Ameiurus nebulosus*. Normally the chromatophores expand as the result of a subcutaneous injection of ergotamine, whilst adrenaline causes contraction. As a result of a transverse cut in the tail region, the sympathetic supply behind the cut degenerates and when after six days 0.25 mg. ergotamine was injected, the whole animal became dark except the denervated portion behind the cut. Denervation thus abolishes the antagonism between ergotamine and adrenaline, so that both drugs now have the same effect.

In Cephalopods there is a different state of affairs. Stimulation of a palleal nerve causes the mantle on the same side to become brown in *Eledone moschata*, according to BACQ[7]; but when ergotamine has been injected subcutaneously, the site of the injection remains light in colour; in course of time the paralysed area gradually extends. After section of the nerve, injection of adrenaline causes a

---

[1] ROSENBLUETH, A.: Amer. J. Physiol. **100**, 443 (1932).
[2] BACQ, Z. M.: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **49**, 118 (1934).
[3] CANNON, W. B., and Z. M. BACQ: Cit. p. 99. [4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102.
[5] SPAETH, R. A., and H. G. BARBOUR: J. of Pharmacol. **9**, 431 (1917).
[6] BACQ, Z. M.: Biol. Bull. **65**, 387 (1933).
[7] BACQ, Z. M.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **111**, 223 (1932).

local brown coloration, which does not occur, if ergotamine is injected at the same time. The chromatophores of *Octopus* are much more resistant to ergotamine (compare also SERENI[1]). The chromatophores of the dorsal face of the mantle in *Loligo pealii* are more sensitive than the rest and when isolated in sea water show rhythmic, isolated pulsations, when either adrenaline or ergotamine is added to the bath (BACQ[2]).



A B C

Fig. 25. Melanophores of *Fundulus*. (A) Normal effect of adrenaline solutions, complete contraction; (B) normal appearance after prolonged treatment with ergotoxine phosphate, about half expanded. (C) complete expansion produced by adrenaline solutions following an immersion in ergotoxine phosphate. (From SPAETH and BARBOUR[3].)

Amnion. This delicate membrane is stated to be a pure smooth-muscle structure, free from nerves. Twisted strips of the amnion of the goose and fowl show rhythmic movements in TYRODE's solution, which are inhibited by adrenaline. This inhibition is abolished by ergotamine, according to BAUR[4].

Glands. More or less profuse salivation is a feature of acute ergot poisoning in various animals (cat, dog, rabbit, domestic fowl) but is not produced by ergotamine in guinea-pigs (ROTHLIN[5]). In chronic poisoning, after many daily injections of ergotamine into dogs, STAHNKE[6] observed the opposite effect; the snouts of the animals became quite dry. In the cat's submaxillary gland, DALE[7] (with large doses of ergotoxine) could inhibit the effect of sympathetic stimulation, but not that of stimulating the chorda tympani. On the other hand CHVOLES and DMITRIJEV[8] found that quite small doses of ergotamine (0.2—0.25 mg.) caused salivation in dogs, which was inhibited by adrenaline; atropine somewhat delayed salivation. After exstirpation of the higher ganglia of the cervical sympathetic, ergotamine alone, or with adrenaline, produced the same effects as before exstirpation. An exclusive action on the sympathetic mechanism has not been found in other glands. Thus the sympathetic supply to the sweat glands is not readily paralysed by ergotoxine, and FRÖHLICH and ZAK[9] concluded

[1] SERENI, E.: Z. vergl. Physiol. **12**, 329 (1930).
[2] BACQ, Z. M.: Cit. p. 118.
[3] SPAETH, R. A., and H. G. BARBOUR: Cit. p. 140.
[4] BAUR, MAX: Cit. p. 99.
[5] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 100.
[6] STAHNKE, E.: Cit. p. 105.
[7] DALE, H. H.: Cit. p. 85.
[8] CHVOLES, G., u. I. DMITRIJEV: Med.-biol. Ž. **4**, 54 (1928), Russian, from Rona's Berichte **48**, 140 (1929).
[9] FRÖHLICH, A., u. E. ZAK: Arch. f. exper. Path. **168**, 620 (1932).

that in these organs the parasympathetic may be stimulated by ergotamine. They found that, after section and degeneration of the sciatic nerve, an injection of $^1/_{30}$ mg. into the pad of a cat produced sweating which was stopped by atropine.

The effect of ergotamine on gastric secretion in human subjects has been variously reported on. KAUFFMANN and KALK[1] found the secretion diminished for an hour or two after the injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine and the juice contained no hydrochloric acid. GOLDMAN[2] likewise found diminished acidity, but COELHO and CANDIDO DE OLIVEIRA[3], by means of a self-retaining tube and test meals observed in most cases an increase, sometimes considerable, in the quantity and acidity of the juice. Since the main stimulus to secretion is vagal, no great effect could be expected from the ergot alkaloids; a subsidiary stimulus however is the presence of food in the stomach, which condition obtained in the experiments of COELHO and CANDIDO DE OLIVEIRA, but not in those of KAUFFMANN and KALK. The former authors leave open the question whether the increased secretion observed by them is the result of sympathetic paralysis or of parasympathetic stimulation.

As regards pancreatic secretion STAHNKE observed that there was more amylase and lipase in the juice of dogs chronically poisoned with ergotamine, than in normal juice; adrenaline greatly diminishes the amount of these enzymes.

Diuresis. It may be said in general that ergotamine, ergotoxine and ergoclavine diminish the urinary flow and that ergometrine increases it. The effect of the first named alkaloids seems to be more evident in dogs than in rabbits, in accordance with the resistance of the latter species to ergotoxine and ergotamine. MICULICICH[4] already noticed rather incidentally that ergotoxine somewhat diminishes the urinary flow in fasting rabbits, but that it did not stop the effects of diuretin (theobromine sodium salicylate). A more pronounced effect was observed by ARNSTEIN and REDLICH[5] with ergotamine in bitches with vesicular fistula. The diuresis due to ingestion of water, or of sodium chloride solution, was diminished, and the blood was diluted, as shown by its lower haemoglobin content. These effects are similar to those of adrenaline (see fig. 26, effect on diuresis due to 250 c.c. ingested water). Hence ergotamine and adrenaline are in this case not antagonistic; indeed, they actually reinforce each other, for the diminution of diuresis was most marked when the two drugs were given together. Similar results were obtained with ergotamine in human subjects by KAUFFMANN and KALK[6]; the absolute output of sodium chloride and often also its concentration in the urine were lowered; these authors suggested that the effects might be caused by constriction of the renal vessels, especially studied by RAYMOND-HAMET. In most cases there was urobilinuria. A detailed study, involving other ergot alkaloids, was made more recently by ZUNZ and VESSELOVSKY[7] who found that ergotamine diminishes the output in the fasting dog and also the diuretic action of urea. Ergoclavine behaves like ergotamine, except that it has no influence on diuresis due to urea. Ergotaminine does not change the diuresis due to ingested water, but sometimes considerably increases the output of urine in the fasting animal. Sensibamine showed an action intermediate between that

[1] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.
[2] GOLDMAN, M.: Arch. Mal. Coeur **21**, 204 (1928).
[3] COELHO, E., et J. CANDIDO DE OLIVEIRA: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **98**, 1608; **99**, 938 (1928).
[4] MICULICICH, M.: Cit. p. 159.
[5] ARNSTEIN, A., u. FR. REDLICH: Arch. f. exper. Path. **97**, 15 (1923).
[6] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.
[7] ZUNZ, E., et O. VESSELOVSKY: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **53**, 388; **54**, 75 (1936).

of the isomerides composing it (ergotamine and ergotaminine). Ergometrine has a quite different action; already 0.01 mg./kg. may increase the diuresis due to ingested water (300 c.c.); 0.04—0.08 mg./kg. increases the urine flow in fasting, as well as the diuretic effects of sodium chloride (250 c.c. 2% NaCl) and of urea (100 c.c. of a 10% solution). ZUNZ and VESSELOVSKY used bitches with a permanent bladder fistula. Ergometrinine is much less active than its isomeride; ergine has no constant effects, except that it increases the diuresis due to ingested water[1].

There is thus a marked contrast between ergometrine and the more complex sympatholytic ergot alkaloids, and it would appear that the antidiuretic action of the latter depends on sympathetic paralysis. This is further suggested by the behaviour of certain synthetic amines such as diethylaminomethyl-3-benzodioxan,

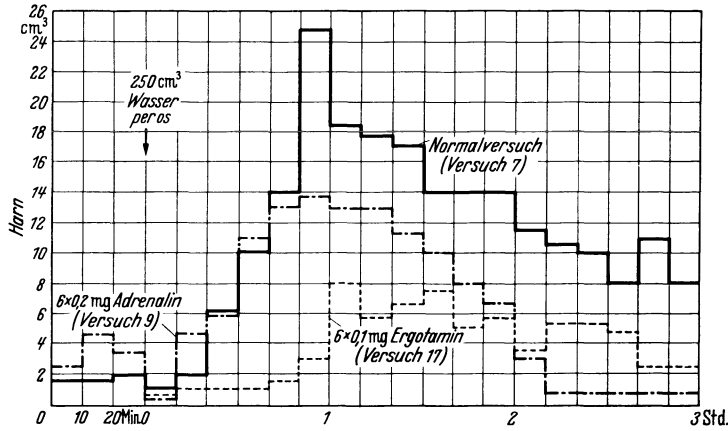


Fig. 26. Diuresis in a bitch, resulting from the oral administration of 250 c.c. of water (at arrow). Top line, without any drug. Middle line, with six half-hourly injections of 0.2 mg. adrenaline. Bottom line, with six half-hourly injections of 0.1 mg. ergotamine. Abscissa time in hours, ordinate urine secreted per 10 minutes in c.c. (From ARNSTEIN and REDLICH[2].)

which paralyse the sympathetic and at the same time inhibit diuresis in bitches, according to ZUNZ and JOURDAN[3]. Similar but less definite results had already been obtained by ARIMA[4] with thymoxyethyldimethylamine and thymoxyethyl-allylamine, apparently in rabbits (the German abstract does not mention the species; animals of 2 kg. were used). ARIMA confirmed that ergotamine consistently diminished the output of urine and sodium chloride from the kidney but EPSTEIN[5], with rabbits, found no appreciable effect of this alkaloid after the ingestion of water; the diuresis due to thyroxine was however generally diminished.

Central Nervous System. The excitement, seen especially in cats, and various other central effects of ergotoxine and ergotamine, have already been described (p. 27). Ergotoxine (0.5 mg. intravenously prevents adrenaline apnoea in cats, according to MELLANBY and HUGGETT[6]; they consider that this apnoea is caused by constriction of the blood vessels supplying the centre, probably independently of any sympathetic supply. Ergotoxine in larger doses (3 mg. intravenously)

[1] ZUNZ, E., et O. VESSELOVSKY: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **123**, 116 (1936).
[2] ARNSTEIN, A., u. FR. REDLICH: Cit. p. 142.
[3] ZUNZ, E., et F. JOURDAN: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **48**, 383 (1934).
[4] ARIMA, K.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **19**, 44 (1934).
[5] EPSTEIN, E. Z.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **142**, 227 (1929).
[6] MELLANBY, J., and A. STG. HUGGETT: J. of Physiol. **57**, 395 (1923).

itself produces stoppage of respiration (Roberts[1]). Ergotamine apnoea has been investigated by Bouckaert and Czarnecki[2] in dogs under chloralose, after 1—1.5 mg./kg. which is nearly lethal. The apnoea persists after the pneumogastrics are cut and is probably due to a direct action on the respiratory centre. Smaller doses, themselves insufficient to cause apnoea, not only stop apnoea due to adrenaline, as Mellanby and Huggett had shown, but may invert it, so that a further dose of adrenaline does not slow respiration, but accelerates it (see fig. 27). According to Villaret, Justin-Besançon and Cachera[3] an intravenous injection of at least 0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine sensitises dogs to acetylcholine apnoea, of which drug 0.1 mg./kg. will then produce fatal apnoea, whereas one hundred times that dose is required in normal animals.

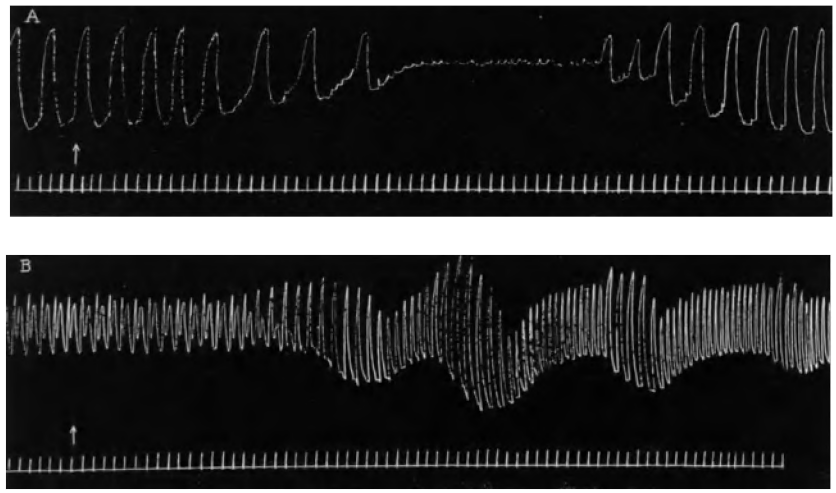


Fig. 27. Respiration of adult mongrel dog, 15 kg., under chloralose. In the upper curve the arrow indicates the injection into the saphenous vein of 0.5 mg. of adrenaline. In the lower the arrow marks the injection of the same dose of adrenaline, 18 minutes after the injection of 15 mg. of ergotoxine. Reversal of adrenaline apnoea by ergotamine. (From Bouckaert and Czarnecki[2].)

Sleep may be caused in dogs by the injection of 1 mg. ergotamine into the lateral ventricles of the brain, or into the third ventricle; the arterial pressure falls by 2—3 mm. These experiments by Marinesco, Sager and Kreindler[4] are considered by them to involve a stimulation of the predominantly parasympathetic sleep centre (but sympathetic paralysis may also play a part). One hour after the intraventricular injection an intravenous injection of ergotamine has the well known pressor effect, due to peripheral vasoconstriction. Yamauchi[5] found that 0.5—0.8 mg./kg. ergotamine (as well as much larger doses of yohimbine) sensitise rabbits to morphine and to chloral hydrate so that otherwise ineffective doses become effective. The vomiting centre in dogs is not affected even by large doses of ergotoxine, according to Hatcher and Weiss[6] (see p. 105). According to Hasama[7], the effect of heat on the tuber cinereum, which results in profuse sweat, is abolished by atropine, and the effect of cold, which causes less sweat,

[1] Roberts, Ff.: J. of Physiol. **57**, 405 (1923).
[2] Bouckaert, J. J., et E. Czarnecki: J. Physiol. et Path. gén. **25**, 654 (1927).
[3] Villaret, M., L. Justin-Besançon et R. Cachera: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **103**, 879 (1930).
[4] Marinesco, G., O. Sager and A. Kreindler: Cit. p. 101.
[5] Yamauchi, S.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **16**, 25 (1933).
[6] Hatcher, R. A., and S. Weiss: Cit. p. 105.
[7] Hasama, Bun-ichi: Arch. f. exper. Path. **146**, 150 (1929).

is abolished by 3 mg./kg. of ergotoxine in the cat; he connects this with the double innervation of sweat glands.

Certain central effects of the ergot alkaloids are clearly due to an action on blood vessels. Epileptic crises, mostly thought to be accompanied by cerebral vasoconstriction, may be simulated according to TINEL and UNGAR[1] in guinea pigs by 0.4 mg./kg. ergotamine intravenously, followed by 0.05 mg. adrenaline; in 1—2 minutes clonic convulsions occur, lasting five minutes, and followed by paralysis, beginning in the hind legs and extending forwards; recovery takes place in half an hour. In rabbits there is only transitory paralysis but the observation of the diameter of the arteries in the pia mater (after trepanning) showed that, although adrenaline alone caused no visible change, and ergotamine alone only slight dilatation, adrenaline after ergotamine greatly constricted the arteries. Section of the cervical sympathetic also causes slight dilatation and sensitises to adrenaline.

Sympathetic paralysis, resulting in dilatation of the meningeal vessels, has been advanced as an explanation of the well-established beneficial effect of ergotamine in many cases of migraine headaches. Clinical papers are by MAIER[2], TRAUTMANN[3], TZANCK[4], KOTTMANN[5], LENNOX[6]; the dose is 0.5 mg. subcutaneously or 1—2 mg. by the mouth. According to KOTTMANN only those migraines, which are due to sympathicotony, yield to treatment, but against the exclusive importance of the sympathetic LENNOX quotes cases in which bilateral sympathectomy did not influence the headaches, yet ergotamine cut short each attack. The subject has been investigated experimentally by LENNOX, POOL and their collaborators, who did not however find a satisfactory explanation of the therapeutic effect. POOL and NASON[7] directly observed the diameter of arteries of the pia mater and dura mater of cats through a cranial window, and also of the skin; small doses of ergotamine had an inconstant effect on the pia mater; 0.012—0.119 mg./kg. produced a 25% constriction of the vessels of the dura, and a 39% in those of the skin; the cerebrospinal fluid pressure was sometimes increased, sometimes unaffected. LENNOX, GIBBS and GIBBS[8], by means of blood gas analysis, and by a thermoelectric flow recorder, studied the blood flow in the internal jugular vein of unanaesthetised patients, after an injection of 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine. The former method showed mostly a moderately increased flow through the brain, probably a secondary result of increased systemic pressure. POOL, VON STORCH and LENNOX[9] studied the pulse, blood pressure and spinal fluid pressure in migraine patients and in normal controls. In the latter ergotamine raised the spinal fluid pressure by an average of 31 mm.; in the migraine patients it was on the average 14 mm. below normal, and was raised 13 mm. by an injection of 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine (the systolic and diastolic blood pressures were also raised, the pulse was slowed). These changes did not, in the opinion of the authors, adequately explain the relief from headache in 12 out of their 15 patients. URECHIA and DRAGOMIR[10], on the other hand, report an insignificant increase in the spinal fluid pressure after 0.5 mg. ergotamine

[1] TINEL, J., et G. UNGAR: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **112**, 758, 1286 (1933).
[2] MAIER, H. W.: Revue neur. **33**, 1104 (1926).
[3] TRAUTMANN, E.: Münch. med. Wschr. **75**, 513 (1928).
[4] TZANCK, A.: Bull. Soc. méd. Hôp. Paris **1928**, 1057.
[5] KOTTMANN, K.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **14**, 572 (1933).
[6] LENNOX, W. G.: New England J. Med. **210**, 1061 (1934).
[7] POOL, J. L., and G. I. NASON: Arch. of Neur. **33**, 276 (1935).
[8] LENNOX, W. G., E. L. GIBBS and F. A. GIBBS: J. of Pharmacol. **53**, 113 (1935).
[9] POOL, J. L., T. J. C. VON STORCH and W. G. LENNOX: Cit. p. 111.
[10] URECHIA, C. I., et L. DRAGOMIR: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **99**, 1069 (1928).

in most patients suffering from various mental diseases; adrenaline produced a rather more definite rise of 5 mm.

Effect on the Body Temperature. DALE[1] first noticed incidentally that "the high temperature at and after death seemed to be a characteristic effect of fatal doses" of ergotoxine. In three rabbits an intravenous injection of 1.7, 3.4 and 2.8 mg./kg. of ergotoxine phosphate raised the body temperature to 44°, 44.5° and 42° respectively, and the first two animals died. In a cat an intramuscular injection of 1.5 mg. produced a temperature of 41.5°; a cockerel, having received 20 mg. in the breast muscle, died with a cloacal temperature of 44.5°. MICULICICH[2], with intravenous injections of ergotoxine in rabbits, recorded a temperature of 40.4° after 2 mg., of 43° after 1 mg., rises of 0.3° after 0.25 and 0.5 mg.; subcutaneously a rise of 0.7° after 0.66 mg.; all doses per kg. of body weight. CLOETTA and WASER[3] were troubled in their attempts to suppress adrenaline hyperthermia by ergotoxine, because the ergotoxine by itself raised the body temperature on intravenous injection. GITHENS[4] investigated the effect more fully, by intravenous injections into rabbits and cats and subcutaneous into other rabbits, rats, mice and pigeons. Of all species except cats, he observed controls, in which the temperature varied only by 1° (rats) or 1.5° (mice). Of ten rabbits, receiving 2 mg. per kg. of ergotoxine phosphate intravenously, eight survived after showing an average rise of temperature of 3.4° to 42—42.5°. The temperature was highest from 2—2½ hours after the injection and became normal again in 6—8 hours. The other two rabbits showed a more rapid rise of temperature, to 43.6°, and died. Subcutaneous injections of 2 mg./kg. gave similar results more slowly; one rabbit died after 4 hours with a temperature of 43.4°. The hyperthermia is partly, but not wholly, the result of the muscular tremors which characterise the ergotoxine poisoning in the rabbit, for after curare there was only an average rise of 0.6° (highest 1.5° to 40.7°; lowest 0.2°). The hyperthermia is caused by direct action on the heat regulating centre, for when this centre was removed by decapiatation, tremors still occurred after 2 mg. intravenously, but the rise in temperature was slight. In cats immobilised by ether, ergotoxine had absolutely no effect on the body temperature, which is in accordance with the abolition of cocaine hyperthermia by chloral, observed by MOSSO. When the dose was reduced to 1 mg. per kg. there were no nervous effects, except dilated pupils and hyperpnoea, and the temperature rose on the average by 2° (instead of 3.4° with 2 mg.). In cats 2 mg. of ergotoxine phosphate per kg. given intravenously, produced a rise of 1.5—1.7°; in rats 1 mg./kg. (0.3 mg. per rat) subcutaneously produced an average *fall* of 2.9° and 4 mg./kg. a fall of 4° (from 37.5° to 33.0—33.8°); in mice, a subcutaneous injection of 2 mg./kg. always caused a fall, in one case of 3.4° after 1 hour. GITHENS remarks that the hyperthermia due to ergotoxine is more intense than that resulting from any other drug. The coldness of the skin suggested heat dissipation, perhaps the chief factor in cats; in rabbits the tremors point strongly to increased heat production as the chief factor.

RIGLER and SILBERSTERN[5] examined both ergotoxine and, for the first time, also ergotamine. The former raised the body temperature but in the vast majority of experiments with the latter, and by any method of injection, the temperature was lowered. The effective dose was 1—3 mg./kg. in rabbits, and 5—10 mg./kg. in rats, well below the lethal amount; excitement and tremors did not occur in rabbits, as they do after ergotoxine, and while the temperature was depressed

[1] BARGER, G., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 102. [2] MICULICICH, M.: Cit. p. 159.
[3] CLOETTA, M., u. E. WASER: Cit. p. 150. [4] GITHENS, T. S.: Cit. p. 104.
[5] RIGLER, R., u. E. SILBERSTERN: Arch. f. exper. Path. **121**, 1 (1927).

for 2—10 hours, the only abnormal symptom was accelerated breathing. Thus 2.2 mg. ergotamine per kg. caused a fall of 3.0°, 3.6 mg. one of 3.6° in 3 hours; in rats a fall of 1.7° was obtained. In rabbits kept at 28° there was a less pronounced fall. Section of the spinal chord in the dorsal region produced no difference, but when the cervical region was cut, ergotamine no longer produced an effect. Intracranial injection was rather more effective than intravenous. Hence RIGLER and SILBERSTERN concluded that ergotamine lowers the body temperature by paralysing the sympathetic portion of the heat regulating centre. Later BRINK and RIGLER[1] claimed to have cleared up the "apparent" discrepancy between ergotoxine and ergotamine, in so far as subcutaneous injections are concerned. They found that a newly prepared specimen of ergotoxine phosphate lowered the body temperature by 1.4°, whereas a specimen, kept for 2 years as powder, without special precautions, raised it by 3°; the old specimen was also more active in producing excitement and other nervous symptoms. The difference between ergotoxine and ergotamine remained however when the alkaloids were injected intravenously. Eight rabbits received an injection of 3 mg. of ergotoxine phosphate; in three animals the temperature went up by 3.5° and these died. The five others recovered after showing an average rise of 3.0°. Next day the survivors were given the same dose subcutaneously; they all showed falls ranging from 0.8° to 2°. Finally these five were given 3 mg. of ergotamine tartrate intravenously, and showed falls ranging from 1.9° to 2.7°. This experiment shows in a convincing manner that, at least as regards intravenous injection, the actions of ergotamine and ergotoxine on the body temperature differ more than they do in the many experiments which had suggested a "pharmacological" identity. RIGLER and SILBERSTERN's explanation of the difference between their old and new specimens of ergotoxine phosphate is less convincing; they considered that in the old specimen decomposition products had been formed, which raise the body temperature after subcutaneous injection. ROTHLIN's[2] view seems much more likely; in agreement with all experiments (except the subcutaneous of BRINK and RIGLER) he finds that pure ergotoxine phosphate always raises the body temperature, whether given intravenously or subcutaneously, and that ergotamine may do the same, provided the dose is large enough; ergotamine is, according to ROTHLIN[3], only half as active as ergotoxine in raising the body temperature (see fig. 28), and is only half as toxic. If this be so, it is intelligible that 3 mg. of ergotoxine phosphate produced a much greater effect in the intravenous experiments of BRINK and RIGLER, than 3 mg. of ergotamine tartrate. It is not clear, however, why these authors consistently found a rather considerable lowering of body temperature with ergotamine. On the other hand, according to BOUCKAERT and HEYMANS[4], 3—4 mg. intravenously per rabbit produces neither hypo- nor hyperthermia. If a lowering of body temperature by small doses does occur, it would be in accordance with the fall

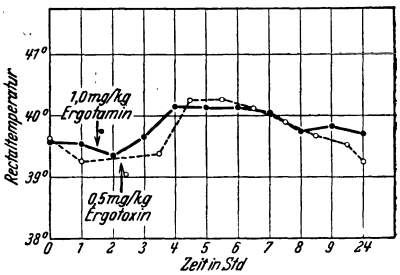


Fig. 28. Body temperature of rabbits. The continuous curve represents the effect of an intravenous injection of 1.0 mg./kg. of ergotamine, the interrupted one that of 0.5 mg./kg. of ergotoxine. Each curve gives the average response of the same four animals, injected successively with both alkaloids. Ergotoxine has a hyperthermic effect similar to that of double the dose of ergotamine. Abscissa time in hours. (From ROTHLIN[2].)

[1] BRINK, C. D., u. R. RIGLER: Arch. f. exper. Path. **145**, 321 (1929).
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **119**, 1302 (1935). [3] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104.
[4] BOUCKAERT, J. J., et C. HEYMANS: Cit. p. 156.

in oxygen consumption, observed by Marine, Deutch and Cipra[1] in rabbits. The lowering of metabolism by ergotamine in rats (Abderhalden and Wertheimer[2], Orestano[3]) is also in accordance with its effect on the body temperature (compare Githens[4] for ergotoxine, Rigler and Silberstern[5] for ergotamine). Normal and sympathectomised cats were studied by Sawyer and Schlossberg[6]; in both an intramuscular injection of 0.5 mg./kg. ergotamine lowered the body temperature by 0.6—1.1° C. In a hot room at 40° the temperature of sympathectomised animals rose more than that of normals, and the temperature of ergotaminised animals was still higher. In a cold room the temperature control of the ergotaminised was, on the other hand, better than that of the sympathectomised.

With sensibamine, Rössler and Unna[7] found great individual variations in the effect on the body temperature of rabbits; moreover the same animal reacted less vigorously after an interval of 8 days (see fig. 29). They consider that sensibamine is more like ergotoxine than like ergotamine; 1.5 mg./kg. of sensibamine may be fatal to rabbits, whereas 2 mg./kg. of ergotamine is not very toxic; sensibamine like ergotoxine may raise the body temperature of rabbits to 43° and even to 44°. Since it was subsequently shown by Stoll[8] that sensibamine is a molecular compound of ergotamine and ergotaminine, and since in various respects the latter alkaloid has one hundredth of the activity of the former, sensibamine should have half the activity of ergotamine, instead of being much more active, as Rössler and Unna state. If the latter authors are right, the activity of sensibamine is not merely the mean of the activities of its two constituents, as Rothlin assumes, but has been greatly enhanced by chemical combination; see however p. 173. A direct comparison of sensibamine with an equivalent mixture of ergotamine and ergotaminine might be of interest. Ergometrine is particularly active in raising the body temperature of rabbits, but not of rats, mice or guinea-pigs (see p. 180).

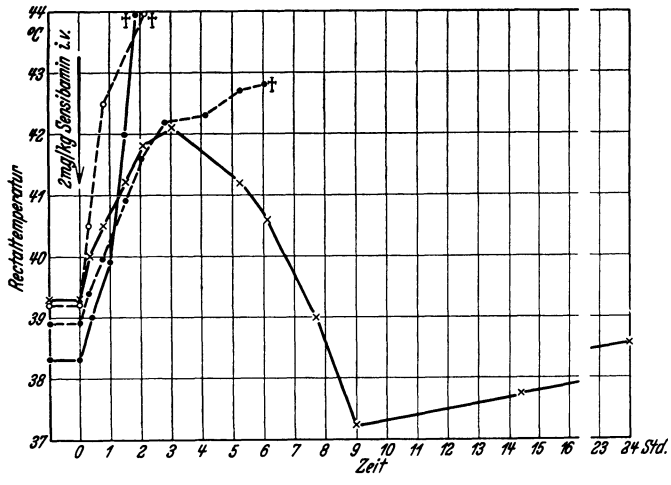


Fig. 29. Temperature effect of 2 mg./kg. of sensibamine intravenously on rabbits. (From Rössler and Unna[7].)

Dr. A. C. White (private communication) has examined the effects of various ergot alkaloids on the body temperature of mice and of rabbits, and insists on their great individual variation. On account of the after-effect of a previous

[1] Marine, D., M. Deutch and A. Cipra: Cit. p. 151.
[2] Abderhalden, E., u. E. Wertheimer: Cit. p. 151.
[3] Orestano, G.: Cit. p. 152. [4] Githens, T. S.: Cit. p. 104.
[5] Rigler, R., u. E. Silberstern: Cit. p. 146.
[6] Sawyer, M. E. MacKay, and T. Schlossberg: Amer. J. Physiol. **104**, 172 (1933).
[7] Rössler, R., u. K. Unna: Cit. p. 103. [8] Stoll, A.: Cit. p. 85, note 9.

dose (compare RÖSSLER and UNNA, above) he on principle never injected an animal twice. Some 600 mice were used and in agreement with GITHENS (p. 146). WHITE never observed a rise of temperature in this species, but always a fall if the dose was effective at all. A comparison of the various alkaloids was made by injecting groups of ten mice with decreasing doses, until a group showed no average significant fall in rectal temperature; controls were injected with water. The comparison was principally made between the two members of each pair of isomerides and the following doses were found which in the case of the laevorotatory isomeride (of the ergotoxine series) still lowered the body temperature, while the dextrorotatory (of the ergotinine series) was without effect: ergotoxine 0.05, ergotamine 0.05, ergosine 0.025, ergometrine 0.2, iso-ergine 0.075, all in mg./20 g. Hence these figures represent the dosage at which the above alkaloids may be expected to depress the temperature, and at which ergotinine, ergotaminine, ergosinine, ergometrinine and ergine have no effect. Lysergic and iso-lysergic acids were inactive in a dose of 0.2 mg./20 g. These figures do not bring out the (smaller?) difference between ergotoxine and ergotamine, found in rabbits by ROTHLIN and confirmed for this species by WHITE. They show however that in mice ergosine is something like twice as active as ergotoxine (and ergotamine); the same ratio applies to the rabbit's uterus (see p. 172). These figures further show that ergometrine is much less active on the body temperature of mice. Whilst the simplification of the molecule from ergotoxine to ergometrine thus results in decreased activity, the further simplification, to iso-ergine, again enhances the potency. (Iso-ergine is the lysergic amide corresponding to ergotoxine, ergine is analogous to ergotinine.)

In his experiments on rabbits WHITE measured the rectal temperature every two minutes with a thermopile. A comparison of all his results with ergotoxine ethanesulphonate and ergotamine tartrate, injected intravenously, shows "that one obtains a rise in temperature more consistently with lower doses of ergotoxine than one does with ergotamine, but that at any dose level there is a considerable scatter of results. It was noted that in some of the rabbits, when one could have expected a hyperthermia, there was none, but that polypnoea might be extremely intense". WHITE thus confirms ROTHLIN qualitatively, without making any quantitative statement as to the relative hyperthermic effect of ergotoxine and ergotamine. The "scatter" may be illustrated by the deaths from ergotoxine: with 3.2 mg./kg. two animals died out of three, with 1.85 two out of four, with 1.6 all three died, with 0.8 one out of two, with 0.4 one out of three. Smaller doses caused no deaths; 0.2 mg./kg. had no significant effect on the body temperature and 0.1 mg./kg. produced a slight initial fall. Experiments on some 20 rabbits with ergotamine showed even less regular results: sometimes there was a steady fall, sometimes an initial fall followed by a rise, or the reverse, or a rapid rise from the outset, e. g. after 3.0 mg./kg. a delayed fall and recovery, but after 2.5 mg./kg. a rapid rise and death. Evidently a very large number of animals would be required to obtain precise data, but it seems clear that ergotoxine has the greater effect on temperature and is more toxic than ergotamine (see further especially p. 171). In its hyperthermic action (and toxicity) *ergosine* seems to be nearer to ergotoxine than to ergotamine, perhaps slightly less active than the former, but definitely more active than the latter. As in the lowering of the body temperature of mice, so also as regards the rise in rabbits ergometrine is much less active than ergotoxine, ergotamine, and ergosine; again *iso-ergine* on the other hand is remarkably potent: 8.9 mg./kg. of the acetone compound of ergometrine caused a fatal rise to 44° in two hours, but already 1 mg./kg. and 0.72 mg./kg. of iso-ergine pro-

duced a similar lethal effect. Lysergic and iso-lysergic acids, 3.5 mg./kg. had little or no effect. The isomerides of the ergotinine series were again much less active; 2—3 mg./kg. of ergosinine caused a fall of temperature but no death, 8.5—10 mg./kg. of ergometrinine nitrate had no effect, 1 mg./kg. of ergine induced a slight rise.

In general it may be said that in rabbits, with high doses of a potent alkaloid (e. g. ergotoxine) a rise of temperature may be expected. Lower doses and alkaloids less potent in this respect (e. g. ergotamine) are more likely to produce a fall, or no effect. The great difference between the activities of the two members of each pair of the more complex isomerides (e. g. ergotamine and ergotaminine) seems to be less accentuated in the simpler pairs (e. g. iso-ergine and ergine).

A few authors have studied the effect of ergotoxine, and of ergotamine, on experimental hyperthermias. Döblin and Fleischmann[1] found that ergotoxine had little effect on the body temperature of normal rabbits, more so when one adrenal had been removed; it however inhibited the hyperthermia resulting from an intravenous injection of sodium chloride, and also that due to an injection of adrenaline. Cloetta and Waser[2] failed to confirm the last conclusion; after an intravenous injection of 2—3 mg. of ergotoxine had raised the body temperature by about 1° in 20—30 minutes, and the latter was only rising slowly, a further rise of 0.2—0.3° could be produced by adrenaline in 4—6 minutes. If ergotoxine causes peripheral sympathetic paralysis, and adrenaline produces hyperthermia by acting centrally on the brain, as Cloetta and Waser supposed (in contradistinction to Döblin and Fleischmann), no antagonism between the two could be expected.

Ergotoxine had a still more pronounced effect in intensifying the fever due to ß-tetrahydronaphthylamine, so that rabbits which had previously had a temperature of 40.4° and 41.2° from the naphthylamine alone, succumbed to a temperature of 43.5° when to the amine was added 1.5 mg. of ergotoxine per kg. Using ergotamine instead of ergotoxine, Bouckaert and Heymans[3], and also Skowrónski[4], failed to observe any effect on ß-tetrahydronaphthylamine hyperthermia in rabbits (the former authors gave 3—4 mg. intravenously per animal, the latter 0.3—0.5 mg. per kg.).

Effect of Ergotamine on Metabolism. Probably it might already have been inferred from early observations on the effect of ergotoxine on the body temperature that this drug may, in certain circumstances, influence metabolism. Such an influence of ergotoxine was further indicated by the work of Döblin and Fleischmann[1] and of Cloetta and Waser[2] on the hyperthermias caused by injections of adrenaline (see previous section, above). Subsequent investigations, more definitely concerned with metabolism, were all carried out with ergotamine, except for experiments on tissue respiration by von Euler who used both alkaloids (see below). Their specific paralysing effect on sympathetic actions led to the administration of ergotamine in hyperthyroidism, and it was found that in patients suffering from Graves' (Basedow's) disease, there is often a definite lowering of the basal metabolic rate (Adlersberg and Porges[5], Merke[6], Lawrence[7], Capo[8]). Noyons and Bouckaert[9] emphasised the tendency of

[1] Döblin, A., u. P. Fleischmann: Z. klin. Med. **78**, 275 (1913).
[2] Cloetta, M., u. E. Waser: Arch. f. exper. Path. **79**, 30 (1915).
[3] Bouckaert, J. J., et C. Heymans: Cit. p. 117.
[4] Skowrónski, V.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **146**, 15 (1929).
[5] Adlersberg, D., u. O. Porges: Klin. Wschr. **4**, 1489 (1925) — Med. Klin. **26**, 1442(1930).
[6] Merke, F.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **57**, 833 (1927).
[7] Lawrence, R. D.: Cit. p. 164. [8] Capo, R.: Cit. p. 160.
[9] Noyons, A. K., et J. P. Bouckaert: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **95**, 1133 (1926).

such patients to recover spontaneously, and at first doubted the results published at that time, but satisfied themselves by means of a differential calorimeter, which gives a continuous record of the loss of heat in the experimental subject, that the basal metabolic rate is indeed lowered quite distinctly by ergotamine in most cases of hyperthyroidism (12 female patients were given 0.25—0.40 mg. ergotamine).

In other conditions a smaller depression of metabolism was recorded by MICHAIL, BENDESCU and VANCEA[1] (eye diseases) and by LABBÉ and RUBINSTEIN[2]; the latter authors observed a lowering of the basal metabolic rate by 3—15%, after an intramuscular injection of 0.25 mg. ergotamine. On the other hand quite negative results were obtained by YOUMANS, TRIMBLE and FRANK[3], both in normal persons and in patients suffering from thyreotoxicosis. They gave four times 1 mg. per day by the mouth for several days, and considered that the dose permissible in man is too small to evoke the effects which had meanwhile been described by others in animals. In their opinion the alleged influence of ergotamine on the basal metabolic rate of patients suffering from GRAVES' disease was inferred from experiments, during which the patient was not completely at rest. They suggest that when fully rested, the sympathetic is without function and cannot be inhibited.

Animal experiments were not carried out until after the first clinical observations had been made. BOUCKAERT[4], in a single dog after injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine, found a considerable fall of heat production (to −19%) after it had been raised by thyroid (to +26.4%), but could not lower the heat production of the normal dog. ABDERHALDEN and WERTHEIMER[5] also observed a striking antagonism between ergotamine and thyroxine; a rat of 150 grams received for instance 0.4 mg. thyroxine +0.3 mg. ergotamine subcutaneously, and a similar dose of ergotamine alone next day; this abolished the effect of thyroxine for a few days in succession. Injection of ergotamine into a normal rat lowered the temperature for a few hours by 1.5—3° but subsequent injections produced a much smaller fall or even a slight rise of body temperature. The first fall in body temperature synchronised with a fall in the output of carbon dioxide, which output soon rose again with the temperature. The effect of thyroxine on metabolism however continued to be suppressed for a much longer time than that during which the CO_2 output was indeed affected. From this ABDERHALDEN and WERTHEIMER inferred that ergotamine must have an action on metabolism which is not reflected in the gaseous exchange, an action on tissues innervated by the sympathetic, resulting in changes in the intermediate metabolism, which do not affect the CO_2 output. They accordingly did some preliminary experiments on the effect of ergotamine on the respiration of minced muscle, but found no inhibition here. (Compare EULER's work, discussed below.) In the same year as ABDERHALDEN's work there appeared a paper by MARINE, DEUTCH and CIPRA[6], in which a striking fall in heat production was described in normal rabbits after 0.125—0.5 mg. ergotamine; thyreodectomized rabbits showed a similar but less striking fall. In dogs, however, YOUMANS and TRIMBLE[7] obtained negative results (as they, in conjunction with FRANK[3], also obtained in human

[1] MICHAIL, D., T. BENDESCU et P. VANCEA: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **98**, 1468 (1928).
[2] LABBÉ, M., et M. RUBINSTEIN: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **112**, 1152 (1933).
[3] YOUMANS, J. B., W. H. TRIMBLE and H. FRANK: Cit. p. 101.
[4] BOUCKAERT, J.: Rev. méd. Louv. **1926**, 179.
[5] ABDERHALDEN, E., u. E. WERTHEIMER: Pflügers Arch. **216**, 697 (1927).
[6] MARINE, D., M. DEUTCH and A. CIPRA: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **24**, 662 (1927).
[7] YOUMANS, J. B., and W. H. TRIMBLE: Cit. p. 121.

subjects, see above. YOUMANS and TRIMBLE measured the oxygen consumption in normal dogs, trained to breathe through a mask into a ROTH-BENEDICT apparatus. The experiment was not started until the heart beat had reached a basal level, and then the oxygen consumption was measured one, two and three hours after the intravenous injection of 0.25 mg. ergotamine tartrate, but not during the first hour, on account of the physical and mental unrest, nausea and vomiting, which the drug may produce. Nearly all experiments showed an increased oxygen consumption (up to 21%), particularly at the end of the first hour. Three hours after the injection the metabolism had again nearly reached the basal level. In some experiments atropine was administered along with ergotamine, without producing any change. YOUMANS and TRIMBLE's negative conclusions are in accordance with the experiment of BOUCKAERT on a dog, but not with those of ABDERHALDEN and WERTHEIMER on rats, nor with those of MARINE, DEUTCH and CIPRA on rabbits. It was pointed out in the previous section, that there may perhaps be a considerable difference in the effect on the body temperature as between the subcutaneous route (used by ABDERHALDEN and by MARINE for rodents) and the intravenous (employed by YOUMANS and TRIMBLE for dogs); the change in the body temperature is moreover not in the same direction in all species. The most important difference between the positive results on rodents and the negative on dogs would however seem to be in the dosage, which by itself might explain the discrepancy; doses much larger than those used by YOUMANS and TRIMBLE in dogs, are required to alter the body temperature of rabbits.

The antagonism between adrenaline and ergotamine in their effects on respiratory exchange has been examined by CAPO[1] who concluded that ergotamine does not much modify the increased oxygen consumption due to adrenaline, but rather brings about an appreciable diminution of the carbon dioxide output, and a lowering of the respiratory quotient, as a result of increased combustion of fats. These results do not entirely agree with those of ORESTANO[2], who saw in rats a depression of 30% follow a subcutaneous injection of 10—20 mg. ergotamine per kg. The effect showed itself chiefly in the second and third hours after the injection. Unlike LABBÉ and RUBINSTEIN[3], who record a lowering of the respiratory quotient in some patients, and CAPO, ORESTANO found this quotient unaffected. The latter's paper is chiefly concerned with the antagonism between ergotamine on the one hand, and adrenaline and pilocarpine on the other. The enhanced metabolism due to the last two drugs is naturally depressed more readily than is normal metabolism; the respective minimum doses of ergotamine required to produce partial inhibition were 0.6—1.1 mg./kg. in the case of a metabolism stimulated by adrenaline, and 0.3—0.5 mg. when it was stimulated by pilocarpine, as compared with 3 mg./kg. required to depress a normal metabolism to any appreciable extent. Much larger doses of ergotamine (10—20 mg./kg.) are required for the *complete* suppression of the effect of even a small dose of adrenaline, which, by itself, would raise the metabolic rate by 20—30%. The effect of ergotamine is greatest when injected simultaneously with the adrenaline; when the adrenaline precedes the ergotamine, larger doses of the latter (e.g. 22 mg./kg.) produce only a partial, transient inhibition, and the same is true when the ergotamine is injected first. The antagonism to pilocarpine, more pronounced than that to adrenaline, as shown in these experiments, led ORESTANO to regard the action of ergotamine as amphotropic (compare pp. 100 and 101).

[1] CAPO, R.: Cit. p. 160. [2] ORESTANO, G.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. 8, 1148 (1933).
[3] LABBÉ, M., et M. RUBINSTEIN: Cit. p. 151.

The antagonism between adrenaline and ergotamine, in their effects on metabolism, thus shown in intact animals, had already been established by experiments on cellular metabolism, in an isolated organ and *in vitro*. The antagonism was first indicated in experiments by AHLGREN[1] on the respiration of minced frog's muscle by the methylene blue method; these experiments were further elaborated by U. VON EULER[2] who found that among the various concentrations examined, $1:10^{12}$ ergotamine and also ergotoxine gave the most rapid decolorisation of methylene blue. The alkaloids by themselves thus stimulate tissue respiration to some extent, but they also completely inhibit the (more powerful) stimulus of adrenaline in the same direction. Obviously in tissue respiration there can be no question of a central effect: VON EULER leaves it undecided whether the effect of ergotamine and adrenaline is exerted on structures innervated by the sympathetic, or is a direct effect on cellular metabolic processes. The antagonism was also demonstrated by VON EULER[3] by perfusion of the isolated hind leg of a dog, by means of a DALE-SCHUSTER pump and analysis of the blood according to HALDANE; such a preparation normally consumes 2—3 c.c. of oxygen per kg. per minute. When the concentration of adrenaline in the blood was $>10^{-8.5}$ vaso-constriction occurred, with a large initial fall in the oxygen consumption, but at 10^{-9} or 10^{-10} a rise of 22.5% took place. After perfusing for a time with 0.5 mg. ergotamine in the 700 c.c. of circulating blood, and noting an oxygen consumption of 2.9—2.7 c.c., VON EULER perfused with adrenaline at $10^{-9.3}$ for 10 minutes, after which the oxygen consumption slowly declined instead of undergoing an increase of over 20%, seen in the absence of previous perfusion with ergotoxine.

The depressant action of ergotamine on the metabolism is made more evident when the animal is exposed to cold. SARZANO[4] found that 3.5 mg. of ergotamine per kg. had no effect on the basal metabolism of fasting pigeons at 29°, but after exposure to 4—7° C. for $1^1/_2$ hours, these animals suffered a decrease of 45% in the rate, and 1.5 mg. of ergotamine per kg. induced a more transitory lowering of something like 30%. The respiratory quotient was not appreciably affected and remained at an average of 0.78. The greater effect of ergotamine on the metabolism at low temperatures was already indicated by the experiments of DI MACCO and SARDO[5]; compare also the observations of CALTABIANO[6] on the way in which ergotamine influences the hypoglycaemia resulting from exposure to cold.

Certain nitrophenols have an enormous effect in stimulating metabolism; with dinitro α-naphthol VON EULER[7] obtained an increase of 100—200% in his perfusion experiments, above referred to. ZUMMO and PAGANO[8] found that a subcutaneous injection of 5 mg. of dinitrophenol quadrupled the metabolic rate in a rat and was always lethal. If, as soon as the increase in metabolism began to show itself, 0.25—0.5 mg. of ergotamine was injected, the action of the nitrophenol was completely inhibited for a limited time, depending on the dose; later the hypermetabolism re-established itself and always proved fatal.

The most delicate test for the effect of ergotamine on metabolism in human subjects seems to be, not the effect on the metabolic rate itself, which according

[1] AHLGREN, G.: Klin. Wschr. **3**, 667 (1924).
[2] VON EULER, U.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **139**, 373 (1929) — Skand. Arch. Physiol. (Berl. u. Lpz.) **59**, 153 (1930).
[3] VON EULER, U.: Cit. p. 108.
[4] SARZANO, G.: Arch. ital. Sci. farmacol. **4**, 329 (1935).
[5] DI MACCO, G., e M. SARDO: Cit. p. 165. [6] CALTABIANO, D.: Cit. p. 165.
[7] VON EULER, U.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **108**, 249 (1931).
[8] ZUMMO, C., e A. PAGANO: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **9**, 344 (1934).

to Youmans, Trimble and Frank[1] cannot be influenced by permissible doses, but its effect on the change of the metabolic rate due to the ingestion of glucose. According to Éderer and Wallerstein[2] this is enhanced by something like 12%, within half an hour after 2 grams of glucose per kg. has been taken by the mouth (specific dynamic action). When however 0.3 mg. of ergotamine had been injected 20 minutes before the ingestion of the glucose, the metabolic rate was lowered, instead of being raised; 0.15 and 0.1 mg. ergotamine annul the effect of glucose and leave the metabolic rate unchanged; only doses as low as 0.05 and 0.025 mg. were without effect in counteracting the rise due to the sugar. The specific dynamic action of protein is also inhibited by ergotamine, either partially or wholly. Éderer and Wallerstein conclude that the intensity of the specific dynamic action depends on the tone of the sympathetic system. Since the action shows itself very rapidly it cannot be due to the combustion of the ingested sugar, which merely acts as a stimulus for the mobilisation of depot substance, and as such the liver glycogen must be considered, for the action does not occur when the liver has been depleted of glycogen. In order to mobilise this glycogen rapidly, the organism employs a reflex stimulus through the sympathetic, starting probably from the duodenal mucous membrane, in much the same way as alimentary hyperglycaemia is produced according to the reflex theory discussed below, p. 163. The inhibition of the specific dynamic action of glucose through ergotamine was also observed by Kerti[3].

An example of the effect of ergotamine on intermediate metabolism is perhaps provided by the work of Braunstein and Parschin[4] on phenol poisoning. Rabbits received in 8 injections a total of 250 mg. of phenol, and some animals on successive days also 3×0.5 mg. ergotamine. In the controls the conjugated phenol constituted 10.3% of the 145 mg. excreted; in the animals treated with ergotamine it was 30.9% of a total of 90 mg. excreted. The authors suggest that the increased conjugation due to ergotamine is a result of local changes of the circulation in the liver, brought about by sympathetic paralysis, and causing a change of metabolism. A further example of such change in the intermediate metabolism is indicated by the observation of Mednikianz[5], that the increase in the residual nitrogen, given off by a bull's testis perfused with Ringer-Locke's solution, under the influence of adrenaline in a concentration of 10^{-6}, is abolished by 10^{-5} ergotamine; the protocols are howewer not very convincing.

It should be noted that the above experiments (with the exception of one on tissue respiration by von Euler) have all been done with ergotamine; since ergotoxine differs from ergotamine in its effects on body temperature (at least quantitatively), its effects on metabolism may also well be different.

Effect on the Sugar Content of the Blood of Normal, Fasting Animals and Man. The only paper on blood sugar mentioned in Cushny's article (Vol. II, 2, p. 1312) is that by Miculicich[6], who showed in 1912 that ergotoxine prevents the glycosuria and diminishes the hyperglycaemia due to adrenaline. Since then numerous papers have appeared dealing with the effects of ergotoxine, and particularly of ergotamine, on the blood sugar content of normal animals and human subjects, as well as with their action in various hyperglycaemias. In so far as concerns *normal fasting animals*, there is a great lack of agreement and

[1] Youmans, J. B., W. H. Trimble and H. Frank: Cit. p. 101.
[2] Éderer, St., u. J. Wallerstein: Biochem. Z. **206**, 334 (1929).
[3] Kerti, F.: Wien. klin. Wschr. **41**, 1119 (1928).
[4] Braunstein, A. E., u. A. N. Parschin: Biochem. Z. **235**, 342 (1931).
[5] Mednikianz, G. A.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **136**, 370 (1928).
[6] Miculicich, M.: Cit. p. 159.

investigators may be divided into three categories: those who claim that the ergot alkaloids lower the blood sugar content, those who deny that there is a significant effect, and those who assert that the blood sugar content is raised. The evidence for each of these views will be examined and since papers of very unequal merit are often quoted side by side, it will be best to abandon the chronological order and begin in each section with those which seem to have the greatest evidential value. The change in the blood sugar content will be expressed as % of the initial value (+ denoting a rise, — a fall), and, in order to avoid confusion, the absolute blood sugar content is expressed as mg. per cent. (parts per 100,000 of blood).

Normal (fasting) rabbits. A fall of blood sugar was observed by the following authors:

	No. of rabbits	Dose mg. per kilo.	% change		
			min.	max.	mean
Lesser and Zipf[1]	6	3—19	−7.7	−17.6	−14.1
Seidel[2]	6	0.4—1	−8.7	−23.1	−13.2
Rigó and Veszelsky[3]	7	0.5—1.5	−11	−31.5	−18.7
do.	6	2—2.5	+9.6	+27.3	+13.7

In the above experiments ergotamine was given in every case hypodermically. The greatest change in blood sugar occurred usually in the second hour after the injection. Lesser and Zipf used enormous doses; already with much smaller doses Rigó and Veszelsky obtained a rise in the blood sugar, which was rather more persistent than the hypoglycaemia resulting from their smallest doses. The following authors were primarily concerned with other questions but incidentally also observed a fall of blood sugar: Laurin[4], in a single rabbit, found a gradual fall from 130 mg. per cent. to 80 mg. per cent. (—39%) during $5^1/_2$ hours, after 0.5 mg. ergotoxine given subcutaneously; Kikuna[5], after the same dose of ergotoxine, also subcutaneously, an average fall of 8.6%, but when the drug was administered intravenously, he observed a rise of blood sugar, sometimes after an initial fall. On the other hand Bufano and Masini[6] with 0.1—0.2 mg. ergotamine, intravenously, found that after half an hour hypoglycaemia began, and became pronounced after 2—$2^1/_2$ hours. Carbonaro[7], with 0.25—1 mg./kg. ergotamine subcutaneously, found distinct hypoglycaemia after fifteen minutes, lasting for 3—4 hours. The first to state that ergotamine has no significant effect on the blood sugar of rabbits was Rothlin[8]. He not only carried out numerous acute experiments, but also injected four rabbits at first on alternate days, then daily, with 1 mg. ergotamine subcutaneously during two months, without observing any definite effect. Next Sakurai[9] stated that his countryman Masamune could find no effect with ergotoxine (Japanese publication). He himself, with 0.5—1 mg. ergotoxine subcutaneously, obtained an average fall of 4% after 4 hours, but his nine experiments range from +7% to —15% and the hypoglycaemia is well below the possible error (discussed

[1] Lesser, E. J., u. K. Zipf: Biochem. Z. **140**, 612 (1923).
[2] Seidel, W.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **125**, 269 (1927).
[3] Rigó, L., u. L. Veszelsky: Arch. f. exper. Path. **139**, 10 (1929).
[4] Laurin, E.: Biochem. Z. **82**, 87 (1917).
[5] Kikuna, K.: Jap. J. med. Sci., Trans. III Biophysics **2**, 126* (1931).
[6] Bufano, M., e A. Masini: Riforma med. **43**, 891 (1927).
[7] Carbonaro, G.: Arch. Farmacol. sper. **52**, 241 (1931).
[8] Rothlin, E.: Klin. Wschr. **4**, 1437 (1925) and in much greater detail Rev. Pharmacol. et Thér. exp. **1**, 103 (1928).
[9] Sakurai, T.: J. of Biochem. **6**, 487 (1926).

below). Other authors, working with ergotamine, often give little detail or merely state that they confirmed Rothlin in failing to observe a decisive effect. Such are Cannavò[1], Moretti[2], Bossa[3] (0.05—2 mg./kg.), Bouckaert and Heymans[4] (1—3 mg. per rabbit intravenously) and Wulf[5]. The results of Silberstein and Kessler[6] likewise show no effect but these authors mention a lowering from 100 to 79 mg. per cent. by a second injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine given 5 hours after the first. Bucciardi[7] found something similar in guinea-pigs (see below). Silberstein and Kessler actually tabulate the dose as "Ergotamin 0.0005 c.cm. i.v."

For a rise of blood sugar in rabbits there is little evidence. Farber[8] quotes a single experiment, in which ergotamine (0.4 mg./kg.) raised the content from 112 to 138 mg. per cent. in $2^1/_2$ hours; in splanchnicotomised rabbits the already low blood sugar level was temporarily depressed still further, according to Farber by the vagus gaining the upper hand after the cutting out of the antagonistic mechanism. On the other hand Kikuna[9] observed a 12% increase in the blood sugar in rabbits 23—58 days after bilateral splanchnicotomy or section of the hepatic nerves, as the result of a subcutaneous or intravenous injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine. Messina[10] records a slight rise with 0.25 mg. ergotamine subcutaneously; he obtained a more definite hyperglycaemia in animals suffering from uranium nephritis. Arakawa[11] investigated the effect of the alkaloids sinomenine, para-sinomenine and quinine on the hyperglycaemia produced by 1.5 mg. ergotoxine tartrate per kilo of rabbit. The German abstract of his paper does not enable us to clear up the discrepancy between the postulation of a hyperglycaemia, used as the basis of further experiments, and the above quoted negative results of Masamune and Sakurai, who also employed ergotoxine. As already indicated Rigó and Veszelsky obtained a slight hyperglycaemia with their highest doses.

The effect of ergotamine on the blood sugar of *normal dogs* has been much less studied than that in rabbits, although as Wulf observes, the excitability of the rabbit might cause "psychic hyperglycaemia". On the other hand more care has been bestowed on experiments with dogs than on those with rabbits; this applies especially to the next two investigations, which both arrived at the result that ergotamine causes no significant change in the blood sugar content. Youmans and Trimble[12] carried out 22 experiments on 8 trained dogs of about 10 kilos body weight, which had either fasted, or had been fed a few hours before the injection, subcutaneous or intravenous, of 0.125—0.5 mg. ergotamine per animal. In no case was a significant effect observed, i.e. greater than the maximum variation of 12% in the blood sugar content in normal controls during 3 hours. Controls, all too rare in the experiments on rabbits, were also made on dogs by Eda[13]. He used 5 animals and did with each two control experiments; he also gave to each two subcutaneous and two intravenous injections of 0.5 to

[1] Cannavò, L.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **2**, 774 (1927).
[2] Moretti, E.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **97**, 320 (1927) — Klin. Wschr. **7**, 407 (1928).
[3] Bossa, G.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **3**, 1114 (1928).
[4] Bouckaert, J. J., et C. Heymans: Arch. Physiol. **4**, 654 (1928) — Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **35**, 137 (1929).
[5] Wulf, H.: Biochem Z **214**, 382 (1929)
[6] Silberstein, Fr., u. S. Kessler: Biochem. Z. **181**, 333 (1927).
[7] Bucciardi, G.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **3**, 77 (1928).
[8] Farber, B.: Z. exper. Med. **49**, 525 (1926).
[9] Kikuna, K.: Cit. p. 155.
[10] Messina, R.: Arch. Farmacol. sper. **54**, 262 (1932).
[11] Arakawa, Y.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **17**, 1 (1933). (German abstract.)
[12] Youmans, J. B., and W. H. Trimble: Cit. p. 105.
[13] Eda, G.: J. of Biochem. **10**, 101 (1928).

1 mg. ergotamine. In these three categories the average changes were: controls —6, subcutaneous —19, intravenous —6 mg. per cent.; this paper records over 800 blood sugar estimations. The dosage in the experiments on dogs, so far quoted, is low. YOUMANS and TRIMBLE were interested in doses of the same order of magnitude as those which can be given clinically. Thus their maximum dose of 0.5 mg. per 10 kg. dog compares with the maximum dose of 0.5 mg. for a man of 70 kg. It is therefore of interest that STAHNKE[1] incidentally also found no effect on the blood sugar of dogs treated during 5 months with enormous doses of ergotamine tartrate. STAHNKE thought carnivores preferable for his experiments, which were not primarily concerned with blood sugar. The course began with 0.025 mg./kg. per day (in dogs of apparently 9 kg.); this is about the lowest dose used by YOUMANS and TRIMBLE. During the first two months and a half the dose was gradually increased to 0.4 mg./kg., and this was kept up daily for another period of the same length. There is considerable tolerance resulting from habituation, for doses beginning with 0.13 mg./kg. per day and raised rapidly soon made the animals very ill. (Habituation was already indicated in clinical experiments by ADLERSBERG and PORGES[2].) Even the more chronic experiments resulted in 5 months in a loss of one third of the body weight. In contrast to the above three investigations, in which the blood sugar remained unaltered, FARRAR and DUFF[3] found that unanaesthetized dogs, receiving a single intravenous dose of 0.13—0.4 mg. of ergotamine per kilo invariably showed hyperglycaemia; the average increase in the blood sugar was 25 mg. per cent. This hyperglycaemia was established in one hour and lasted for two hours more. The chief difference from the conditions employed by YOUMANS and TRIMBLE would seem to be the higher dosage. Finally ROTHSCHILD and JACOBSOHN[4] obtained with 0.5 mg. per dog subcutaneously a slight hyperglycaemia (from 86 to 94) and SHPINER[5], having observed in some cases a fall of blood sugar, "suspected" that ergotamine causes hypoglycaemia in normal dogs; he was mainly concerned with depancreatized animals. LA GRUTTA[6] also observed a slight fall.

Guinea-pigs have been little used. BUCCIARDI[7], with doses up to 0.5 mg./kg. intraperitoneally, saw no effect; with larger doses up to 50 mg./kg. there was sometimes a fall (at most of 22%), sometimes a rise (at most 41%) in the blood sugar content. These changes came 20 minutes after the injection, and lasted for 45—70 minutes. If hyperglycaemia occurred, a second dose of ergotamine, 40 minutes after the first, brought the blood sugar back to normal or even induced hypoglycaemia. The influence of ergotamine on the blood sugar level of *normal fasting men* has been principally studied by YOUMANS, TRIMBLE and FRANK[8], on young male adults in bed. They did not observe any definite effect. In most other investigations of this kind the subjects were hospital patients, normal as to their carbohydrate metabolism, but not in every other respect. With four such subjects EDA[9] did eight experiments after the administration of 0.25 mg. ergotamine, and an equal number of blood sugar determinations at the same hour of the day and under the same conditions, but without injecting the drug. The blood sugar was estimated in each experiment six times during

[1] STAHNKE, E.: Cit. p. 105. [2] ADLERSBERG, D., und O. PORGES: Cit. p. 150.
[3] FARRAR, G. E., and A. M. DUFF: Cit. p. 105.
[4] ROTHSCHILD, F., and M. JACOBSOHN: Cit. p. 122.
[5] SHPINER, L. B.: Amer. J. Physiol. **88**, 245 (1929).
[6] LA GRUTTA, L.: Riv. Pat. sper. **3**, 206 (1928) from Rona's Berichte **49**, 369 (1929).
[7] BUCCIARDI, G.: Cit. p. 156.
[8] YOUMANS, J. B., W. H. TRIMBLE and H. FRANK: Cit. p. 101.
[9] EDA, G.: Cit. p. 156.

the course of 3 hours; with ergotamine there was a fall of 1 mg per cent, in the controls of 9 mg. per cent. Eda remarks that slight variations in the blood sugar level occur anyhow, and are not connected with the drug. In all other investigations the experiments seem to have been less numerous and less carefully controlled; they were often carried out in connection with diabetes. Bossa[1], Corbini[2] (with 0.5—1 mg.) and Moretti[3] found no appreciable effect, Ginoulhac[4] sometimes obtained a fall, sometines a rise, sometimes neither. The following consider that ergotamine has a definite hypoglycaemic action in normal fasting man: Hetényi and Pogány[5] with 0.5—0.75 mg. obtained falls up to 20 mg. per cent. (= 18%). Seidel[6], with 0.25—1 mg. a fall of 14% Bufano and Masini[7], with 0.25—1 mg. a fall after 2 hours. According to Czezowska and Goertz[8] 0.25 mg. ergotamine induces a biphasic reaction in the normal subject; from 60—90 minutes after the injection they observed a hyperglycaemia of 37—58% (much more than due to the finger prick alone). The blood sugar level then falls to normal and finally to below this (6—12%); 1 mg. of atropine, previously injected, suppressed the hyperglycaemia and accentuated the hypoglycaemia. Baráth[9] with 0.2—0.5 mg. observed in a few experiments a rise of 40 mg. per cent., in others there was no appreciable effect.

The numerous experiments with ergotamine and ergotoxine on the blood sugar of normal animals and human subjects have been mentioned in greater detail than their intrinsic importance for the most part deserves, in the hope of clearing up some of the alleged discrepancies. It would seem from the above review that the balance of evidence very distinctly supports the conclusion that ergotamine and ergotoxine have no significant effect on the sugar content of the blood. This applies particularly to dogs and to the human subject, where the carefully controlled and numerous experiments of Youmans and his collaborators, and of Eda, are available. In the case of the rabbit, much used but probably less suitable, the evidence as between a definite hypoglycaemic effect and no significant action is, at first sight, more evenly balanced. The evidence for a hyperglycaemic effect is altogether too slight. The problem resolves itself into the question whether an observed lowering by 14 or 18% has any real significance. The chemical accuracy is sufficiently great; the few authors who discuss the probable error of their determinations place it at about 3% of the total sugar to be estimated. The spontaneous variations in the blood sugar of controls, the "biological errors", are however much greater (see Rothlin's second paper, quoted above). Youmans and Trimble in normal control dogs observed variations up to 12% during 3 hours. Wulf injected a dozen normal rabbits with 0.1—1 c.c. of physiological saline and estimated their blood sugar nine times at intervals during 6 hours. He "almost without exception" found a hypoglycaemia of about 12%. Eda's numerous controls show an average fall in the blood sugar of 11% in men and 6% in dogs. Such figures make it impossible to attach any significance to the hyperglycaemia observed by Lesser and Zipf, and by Seidel. Hence their claim that there is a "sugar tonus" cannot be upheld. Whilst nearly all the experiments on blood sugar were acute, the chronic experiments of Rothlin with rabbits, and of Stahnke with dogs, likewise failed to reveal

[1] Bossa, G.: Cit. p. 156.
[2] Corbini, G.: Il Policlinico Sez. prat. **37**, 85 (1930).
[3] Moretti, E.: Cit. p. 156.
[4] Ginoulhiac, R.: Il Policlinico Sez. prat. **40**, 360 (1933).
[5] Hetényi, S., u. J. Pogány: Klin. Wschr. **7**, 404 (1928).
[6] Seidel, W.: Cit. p. 155. [7] Bufano, M., e A. Masini: Cit. p. 155.
[8] Czezowska, Z., et J. Goertz: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **98**, 148 (1928).
[9] Baráth, E.: Cit. p. 111.

a hypoglycaemia. BUCCIARDI considered that the effect of the first injection of ergotamine in guinea-pigs is surpassed by that of a second dose, administered soon afterwards, and SILBERSTEIN and KESSLER quote a similar experiment with a rabbit. As regards dosage, it should be noted that LESSER and ZIPF injected very large amounts; further that RIGÓ and VESZELSZKY regularly observed hypoglycaemia with smaller and hyperglycaemia with larger doses; this was also indicated less definitely by the experiments of SILBERSTEIN and KESSLER.

Effect on Adrenaline Hyperglycaemia. Whilst ergotamine and ergotoxine must be considered to have no appreciable effect on the normal sugar content of the blood, it is certain that they lower the blood sugar level in many varieties of hyperglycaemia, notably in that due to adrenaline. The latter effect was first observed by MICULICICH[1] in 1912; his work has been abundantly confirmed and opened up the whole subject of the glycaemic action of the ergot alkaloids. He carried out both preventive and curative experiments on rabbits, with 1 to 1.5 mg. adrenaline injected subcutaneously, and 0.5—5 mg. ergotoxine phosphate per animal, injected either subcutaneously or intravenously. Most of the doses were high; his main criterion was a qualitative test for glycosuria; his results were at once quite definite. In the preventive experiments the adrenaline was given 10—100 minutes after the ergotoxine, which in doses of 2—4 mg. prevented glycosuria completely, and in doses of 0.5—1.0 mg. delayed it for 5—6 hours. In the curative experiments, 3—4 mg. ergotoxine injected intravenously 10 minutes after the adrenaline still prevented glycosuria permanently, but injected after the lapse of an hour, similar doses merely delayed its onset for some hours. A subcutaneous dose of ergotoxine given after adrenaline, shortened the duration of glycosuria. In a few experiments MICULICICH also determined the blood sugar, obtaining with 4 mg. ergotoxine subcutaneously a hyperglycaemia of 10% as compared with 80% in the control. LAURIN[2] was the first to repeat these experiments; using only 0.2 mg. adrenaline and 0.3 mg. ergotoxine, and estimating blood sugar, he concluded that the optimum effect is obtained by giving the ergotoxine 30 minutes before the adrenaline. When the ergotoxine was injected an hour before the adrenaline, or at the same time, or afterwards, he failed to obtain an appreciable modification of the blood sugar level (see fig. 30). This failure of curative experiments is doubtless due to the smallness of the dose, as compared with those given by MICULICICH. LAURIN considered that extracts of the posterior lobe of the pituitary behave very much like ergotoxine in inhibiting adrenaline glycosuria. The time relations were much the same in both

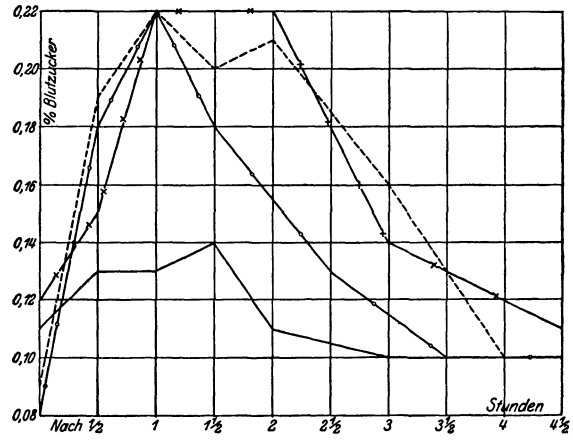


Fig. 30. Effect of ergotoxine on adrenaline hyperglycaemia in rabbits. (From LAURIN[2].)
..... 0.2 mg. adrenaline alone.
—×—×— 0.2 „ „ 1 hour after 0.3 mg. ergotoxine.
o—o—o—o 0.2 „ „ ½ „ „ 0.3 „ „
———— 0.2 „ „ along with 0.3 „ „
Abscissa time in hours; ordinate per cent sugar in blood.

[1] MICULICICH, M.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **69**, 133 (1912). [2] LAURIN, E.: Cit. p. 155.

inhibitions; half an hour before the adrenaline injection was the best time for pituitrine also. In some experiments Laurin used half the effective dose of pituitrine together with half the effective dose of ergotoxine, and found a complete summation of their effects (see fig. 31). He considered that these two drugs and adrenaline all act on the same structure (and speculated on the identity of the pituitary active principle with ergotoxine!). Ergotoxine was also used by Sakurai[1] (rabbits, 0.5—2 mg. ergotoxine per kilo, 0.2 mg. adrenaline); as an example he obtained a hyperglycaemia of 75% with ergotoxine, and of 200% in the control. According to Kunika[2] adrenaline hyperglycaemia may definitely be prevented in rabbits by 0.3 mg. ergotoxine per kilo subcutaneously, which he terms a relatively large dose. This effect on adrenaline hyperglycaemia was confirmed with ergotamine and rabbits successively by Pollak[3], Burn[4], Teschendorf[5], Rothlin[6], Moretti[7], Bossa[8], Bouckaert and Heymans[9], Capo[10] and by Nitzescu and Munteanu[11]. Most of these merely mention their agreement with Miculicich and with the exception of Rothlin's none of the numerous confirmatory investigations with ergotamine is as full as the first with ergotoxine. Rothlin found that chronic poisoning with ergotamine for a period of six weeks did not prevent the hyperglycaemia. To be effective the ergotamine must be given shortly before the adrenaline or soon after it. After $2^1/_2$ hours ergotamine no longer produces a maximal preventive effect. Burn considers that ergotamine abolishes adrenaline hyperglycaemia more completely than does pituitrine. Teschendorf found that this hyperglycaemia is already inhibited by doses of ergotamine too small to have any effect on the pressor action of adrenaline (but in the rabbit the vaso motor reversal is not readily brought about). Bouckaert

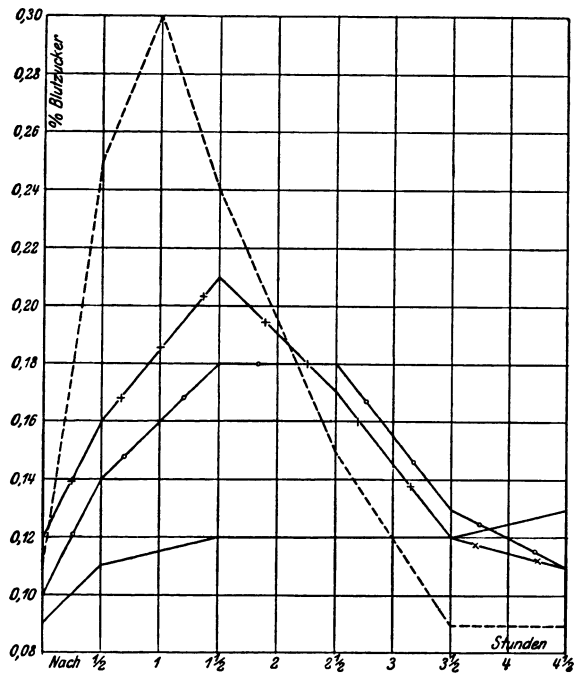


Fig. 31. Summation of ergotoxine and pituitrine effects on adrenaline hyperglycaemia in rabbits. (From Laurin[12].)
..... 0.2 mg. adrenaline alone.
—×—×— 0.2 „ „ half an hour after 1.5 c.c. pituitrine.
o—o—o—o 0.2 „ „ „ „ „ „ 0.15 mg. ergotoxine.
——— 0.2 „ „ „ „ „ „ {1.5 c.c. pituitrine + 0.15 mg. ergotoxine.
Abscissa time in hours; ordinate per cent sugar in blood.

[1] Sakurai, T.: Cit. p. 155.
[2] Kunika, T.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **5**, 9 (1927); German abstract.
[3] Pollak, L.: Biochem. Z. **127**, 125 (1922).
[4] Burn, J. H.: J. of Physiol. **57**, 325 (1923).
[5] Teschendorf, W.: Klin. Wschr. **3**, 1811 (1924).
[6] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 155. [7] Moretti, E.: Cit. p. 156.
[8] Bossa, G.: Cit. p. 156. [9] Bouckaert, J. J., et C. Heymans: Cit. p. 156.
[10] Capo, Rocco: Riforma med. **46**, 1347 (1930).
[11] Nitzescu, I. I., et N. Munteanu: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **109**, 311 (1932).
[12] Laurin, E.: Cit. p. 155.

and HEYMANS observed after an intravenous injection of 0.3 mg. adrenaline per kilo a blood sugar content of 159—389 mg. per cent which was often entirely reduced to the normal, and in all cases greatly diminished by 1.5—4 mg. ergotamine tartrate per kilo. NITZESCU and MUNTEANU noted that whilst ergotamine prevents the appearance of excess blood sugar, it does not prevent the occurrence of excess of lactic acid in the blood, resulting from muscle glycogen under the influence of adrenaline.

All the above experiments with rabbits are in general agreement with those of MICULICICH; so are those of CLEVELAND[1], who found that the hyperglycaemia and glycosuria, resulting from the faradic stimulation of the superior cervical or stellate ganglion, is prevented in most *cats* by a previous injection of 0.5 to 1.5 mg./kg. ergotamine. Four papers dealing with *dogs* and published in the years 1928—1930 show, however, a lack of concordance. On the one hand NITZESCU[2] inhibited adrenaline hyperglycaemia in dogs by injecting 1 mg./kg. ergotamine 50 minutes before the adrenaline, and SHPINER[3] could reduce the hyperglycaemia from 225 to 140 mg. per cent while the urine became sugar free; on the other hand the experiments of FARRAR and DUFF[4], and of YOUMANS and TRIMBLE[5], did not result in any diminution of blood sugar by ergotamine. As regards FARRAR and DUFF's experiments, it has already been pointed out that these were peculiar in showing already a hyperglycaemia through ergotamine alone, without adrenaline. In their experiments with adrenaline they gave only 0.01—0.02 mg./kg., much less than most other workers and less than the effective minimum for a suitable hyperglycaemia of at least 30%; according to YOUMANS and TRIMBLE this minimum is 0.03 mg./kg. It is therefore perhaps not surprising that FARRAR and DUFF only obtained a rise of 15% (from 113 to 130 mg. per cent) and that this low level was not reduced by comparatively small doses of ergotamine (at most 0.4 mg./kg., or two fifths of the dose used by NITZESCU). The experiments of YOUMANS and TRIMBLE were more numerous and more fully controlled than any on this point. In 16 experiments on dogs which had been shown not to undergo any glycaemic change through ergotamine alone, 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine was injected intravenously, or 0.5—1,0 mg. subcutaneously per animal. From 5 to 30 minutes later 0.03—0.15 mg. adrenaline per kilo was injected; they state that their lowest dose is the minimal effective one for a 30% rise; they found considerable variation among different dogs, and at various times in the same dog. In half the ergotoxine experiments the blood sugar varied less than 12%, the maximum spontaneous variation during 3 hours in dogs not under the influence of any drug. In 5 experiments there was a rise of 13—22% and these all started with an initial sugar content <71 mg. per cent; in five others there was a fall of 13—26%, and these all started with an initial sugar content >80 mg. per cent. In the same animal there was sometimes a fall, sometimes a rise in the blood sugar. The significant changes occurred in the first hour, which was also the case in FARRAR and DUFF's experiments.

YOUMANS and TRIMBLE's dogs weighed about 10 kg. so that their maximum dose of ergotamine per kilo was something like 0.1 mg.; this may be compared with 1 mg. in dogs (NITZESCU); 0.13—0.4 mg. in dogs (FARRAR and DUFF); circa 0.5—2.5 mg. ergotoxine in rabbits (MICULICICH), 0.3 mg. minimal effective dose of ergotoxine in rabbits (KUNIKA); all these are subcutaneous doses per kilo of body weight. The reason why YOUMANS and TRIMBLE did not observe any

[1] CLEVELAND, D. A.: Amer. J. Physiol. **113**, 592 (1935).
[2] NITZESCU, I. I.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **98**, 1479 (1928).
[3] SHPINER, L. B.: Cit. p. 157. [4] FARRAR, G. E., and A. M. DUFF: Cit. p. 105.
[5] YOUMANS, J. B., and W. H. TRIMBLE: Cit. p. 105.

inhibition of adrenaline hyperglycaemia lies presumably in the smallness of their ergotamine doses; they were mainly concerned with a not too wide departure from the "clinical" doses which it is possible to give to man. As it was, in all but two instances their dogs vomited and showed other general symptoms of poisoning. Clearly rabbits are preferable for this particular demonstration of the ergotoxine-adrenaline antagonism. Bucciardi[1] has shown it in guinea-pigs, but strangely enough, states that ergotamine after adrenaline suppresses hyperglycaemia, whilst adrenaline after ergotamine produces it. Here cure is better than prevention, which is opposed to the results of Miculicich, Laurin and others. Bossa[2], working with rabbits, failed (like Bucciardi with guinea-pigs) to prevent adrenaline hyperglycaemia by a previous dose of ergotamine, although he could abolish it if already established. According to Coelho and Candido de Oliveira[3] ergotamine inhibits adrenaline hyperglycaemia in the human subject; it also inhibits alimentary hyperglycaemia. They administered to human subjects 50 gram glucose and 0.5 mg. adrenaline, and again the same amounts of glucose *and* adrenaline, with 0.5 mg. ergotamine. The blood sugar content was much lower with ergotamine than without it, but it is not clear whether an alimentary, or an adrenaline hyperglycaemia had been inhibited, or a combination of the two. The effect of ergotamine (0.5 mg.) on the hyperglycaemia caused by 1 mg. adrenaline was tried on eight hospital patients by Landau, Fejgin and Beiless[4]; in only two cases was there a pronounced effect, e. g. adrenaline alone raised the blood sugar from 100—180 mg. per cent, adrenaline half an hour after ergotamine raised it from 96 to 121. This paper is mainly clinical.

Soon after the work of Miculicich, the adrenaline-ergotamine antagonism on blood sugar was demonstrated in quite another way by Fröhlich and Pollak[5]. The liver of frogs was perfused *in situ* through the abdominal vein with Ringer's solution for 30 minutes, to wash out blood and sugar. A perfusion with adrenaline then mobilises sugar, which glycogenolysis is stopped if ergotoxine is added to the perfusion fluid, e.g. ergotoxine phosphate 1:20,000 + adrenaline 1:500,000. Ergotoxine perfused first alone, diminishes the subsequent effect of adrenaline, but does not wholly prevent it. This experiment was repeated by Lesser and Zipf[6] with ergotamine, with the same results. By means of plethysmographic experiments Neubauer[7] showed that adrenaline increases the volume of the rabbits liver through venous stasis resulting from constriction of the capillaries, and that 1.5—2.5 mg. of ergotoxine decreases the liver volume. He tentatively suggested that hyperaemia, stasis and asphyxia might be responsible for hyperglycaemia. Yokoyama[8] found by perfusing a mixture of the two antagonists that the vasoconstrictor action of 1×10^{-7} adrenaline is completely abolished in the toad's liver by 1×10^{-5} ergotamine or ergotoxine, whilst glycogenolysis is not entirely prevented by a ten times larger concentration of the ergot alkaloids. Andô, Issiki and Tanaka[9] state that concentrated solutions of ergotamine, on perfusion through the toad's liver, mobilise sugar, whilst dilute solutions have no such effect or may even inhibit glycogenolysis.

Alimentary Hyperglycaemia. Ergotamine has been used by various investigators in attempts to elucidate the mechanism which produces an excess of sugar

[1] Bucciardi, G.: Cit. p. 156. [2] Bossa, G.: Cit. p. 156.
[3] Coelho, E., et J. Candido de Oliveira: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **99**, 1527 (1928).
[4] Landau, A., M. Fejgin et Is. Beiless: Arch. des Mal. Appar. digest. **22**, 370 (1932).
[5] Fröhlich, A., u. L. Pollak: Arch. f. exper. Path. **77**, 265 (1914).
[6] Lesser, E. J., u. K. Zipf: Cit. p. 155. [7] Neubauer, E.: Cit. p. 113.
[8] Yokoyama, H.: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **21**, 60 (1936).
[9] Andô, K., T. Issiki u. J. Tanaka: Fol. pharmacol. jap. **12**, 10 (1931).

in the blood after ingestion of carbohydrate. Two explanations of this phenomenon have been advanced. The original view considered it as self evident that part of the exogenous sugar simply overflows through the liver into the circulation; in that case the additional blood sugar would consist of the same molecules which had been absorbed from the intestine ("Resorptionstheorie"). Later, in view of the facts that hyperglycaemia occurs very rapidly, five or ten minutes after ingestion, and that the increment of blood sugar is large, compared with the amount ingested, it was thought that the extra blood sugar is the result of a stimulus, exerted by the exogenous sugar on the intestine ("Reiztheorie"). This stimulus might be conveyed by a nervous mechanism via the sympathetic centres, or by a (pancreatic?) hormone. Since ergotamine was found to inhibit alimentary hyperglycaemia, at least partially (GRUNKE[1], HETÉNYI and POGÁNY[2], POLLAK[3], REDNIK[4]) the sympathetic is considered to be involved and this constitutes one of the chief arguments for the stimulation theory. Most authors therefore agree that the stimulus of exogenous carbohydrate is a factor in bringing about hyperglycaemia, but POLLAK combines both theories and attributes a dual origin to the increase in the blood sugar. He is of the opinion that the liver possesses a mechanism, regulating the fixation of exogenous sugar, which can take place very rapidly from the portal vein. Normally this mechanism is not fully utilised; its action is limited and some sugar (glucose, also galactose and fructose) escapes into the circulation. Ergotamine wholly or partially abolishes this limitation, more sugar is assimilated, and the hyperglycaemia is decreased. There is however a second source of extra blood sugar, the increased glycogenolysis resulting from the stimulus exerted by the ingested sugar on the intestine, and transmitted by a nervous or hormonal mechanism. HIRSCHHORN, POLLAK and SELINGER[5] have attempted to discriminate between these two sources of extra blood sugar, the "hepato-cellular" and the "neuro-hormonal", by oral administration of 40 grams of galactose to normal human subjects and to patients suffering from hepatic disease. In both categories the galactosuria was nearly suppressed by 0.25 mg. ergotamine + 0.5 mg. atropine, but the pure hepatocellular galactosuria is less affected by ergotamine than the other variety. BAUER and WOZASEK[6], whilst agreeing with HIRSCHHORN, POLLAK and SELINGER in other respects, were unable to discriminate between the two varieties. More definite results were obtained by ERNST and KARÁDY[7] in rabbits poisoned by phosphorus (see below). Whether POLLAK's dual view is correct or no, it seems certain that the sympathetic intervenes in the production of alimentary hyperglycaemia, because of the effects on it of ergotamine. GRUNKE was the first to show that a subcutaneous injection of 0.25—0.5 mg. ergotamine diminishes the hyperglycaemia resulting from the ingestion, 30—60 minutes later, of 20 grams of glucose. Since ergotamine is known to decrease the mobility of the stomach, and may cause spasm of the pyloric sphincter, he carried out a few experiments in which the sugar solution directly entered the duodenum through a tube; in these experiments there was also inhibition of hyperglycaemia, albeit somewhat diminished. According to LOEFFLER[8] the intervention of ergotamine consists in an alteration of the circulation in the liver; it cannot be a direct action on liver cells. HETÉNYI

[1] GRUNKE, W.: Z. exper. Med. **52**, 488 (1926).
[2] HETÉNYI, S., u. J. POGÁNY: Cit. p. 158.
[3] POLLAK, L.: Klin. Wschr. **6**, 1942 (1927) — Arch. f. exper. Path. **140**, 1 (1929).
[4] REDNIK, T.: Z. klin. Med. **109**, 720 (1929).
[5] HIRSCHHORN, S., L. POLLAK u. A. SELINGER: Wien. klin. Wschr. **43**, 390 (1930).
[6] BAUER, R., u. O. WOZASEK: Wien. klin. Wschr. **43**, 1337 (1930).
[7] ERNST, Z., u. ST. KARÁDY: Biochem. Z. **245**, 299 (1932).
[8] LOEFFLER, L.: Z. exper. Med. **54**, 313 (1927).

and Pogány, like Grunke, obtained inhibition of alimentary hyperglycaemia in man, with 0.5 mg. ergotamine and glucose given 35 minutes later by the mouth. When the ergotamine was followed by intravenous (instead of oral) administration of 15 grams of glucose, the blood sugar rose in 10 minutes to a much higher level than in the oral experiments, and the hyperglycaemia lasted longer. With ergotamine Loewenberg[1] failed to suppress alimentary hyperglycaemia in dogs, but it was abolished in these animals by extirpation of the adrenals. In man it was sometimes inhibited or delayed. An inhibition of alimentary hyperglycaemia was likewise obtained in some cases but not in all, by Moretti[2] (men and rabbits) and by Eda[3] (men), more constantly by Bufano and Masini[4], Coelho and Candido de Oliveira[5], Landau, Fejgin and Beiless[6], and by Lawrence[7]; the latter however considers it clear, that "the supposed action of ergotamine in increasing carbohydrate tolerance is really due to the delay of the sugar meal in the stomach." Pollak used rabbits only and insists on their great individual variation. Hence he performed in each case the main experiment and its control on the same animal. In most cases he obtained a lowering of hyperglycaemia with ergotamine, but never complete suppression, when 1.5—5 gr. glucose per kilo was given by the mouth. A similar inconstancy was observed with atropine, but a combination of both drugs regularly abolished the hyperglycaemia almost entirely (e.g. 2 mg. ergotamine subcutaneously; 30 minutes later 6 g. glucose by the mouth + 2 mg. ergotamine; five times 5 mg. atropine). In agreement with Hetényi and Pogány, Pollak obtained no effect after glucose, administered intravenously; after subcutaneous injection the results were intermediate between those obtained by the other routes. In rabbits killed soon after the experiment he found a much delayed absorption from the stomach, as the result of ergotamine, but not enough to account for the ergotamine effect on hyperglycaemia. 10 grams of galactose alone raised the blood sugar to 357 mg. per cent in 3 hours, but when 2×1.5 mg. ergotamine was given as well, the maximum was 167 and had fallen after 3 hours to 138 mg. per cent. In general it would seem that hyperglycaemia is more readily inhibited by ergotamine in man than in rabbits.

Ernst and Karády employed rabbits poisoned by subcutaneous injection of phosphorus dissolved in oil, which puts the liver largely out of action and depletes it of glycogen. One hour after 1 mg. ergotamine per kilo subcutaneously, 10 g. glucose, dissolved in water was given through a stomach tube; of this 5.8—7.8 g. was absorbed in 3 hours. Although this is only about half the normal amount, the hyperglycaemia was as pronounced as in healthy rabbits, and it was unaffected by ergotamine. Ernst and Karády consider that their results support the view of Pollak and of Grunke, according to which the inhibition of hyperglycaemia by ergotamine depends on an increased power of the liver to assimilate sugar. In the animals poisoned with phosphorus this hepatocellular activity has been lost. The view that the action of ergotamine consists in the inhibition of glycogenolysis is negatived by the consideration that in the phosphorus poisoned rabbits there can be no glycogenolysis since their livers contain no glycogen to mobilise. The pronounced alimentary hyperglycaemia in these animals can only depend on a decreased power of assimilating the sugar which has been absorbed.

[1] Loewenberg, R. D.: Z. exper. Med. **56**, 150 (1927).
[2] Moretti, E.: Cit. p. 156. [3] Eda, G.: Cit. p. 156.
[4] Bufano, M., e A. Masini: Cit. p. 155.
[5] Coelho, E., et J. Candido de Oliveira: Cit. p. 162.
[6] Landau, A., M. Fejgin et Is. Beiless: Cit. p. 162.
[7] Lawrence, R. D.: Brit. J. exper. Path. **11**, 145 (1930).

According to BURN[1] 5 mg. ergotamine tartrate injected intravenously into a rabbit, renders a small dose of insulin, given soon afterwards, much more active. ROTHLIN[2] failed to confirm this; in 4 out of 20 rabbits the hypoglycaemia due to the insulin was indeed intensified, but in other experiments the same rabbits did not show the effect. MORETTI[3] and others have claimed a potentiating effect of ergotamine on (larger doses of) insulin in clinical experiments, but the evidence for such potentiation is not strong (see ROTHLIN).

The effect of ergotamine on the threshold sugar level at which sugar leaks into the urine has been examined by EDA[4], who found when the threshold had been raised in dogs by a fat-protein diet (by about 50 mg. per cent) 0.25 mg. ergotamine usually lowered it by about 20 mg. per cent. In some cases in which the threshold was not lowered, alimentary hyperglycaemia was nevertheless inhibited. He considers that the threshold is principally lowered owing to a diminution of sympathetic tonus and that the increased toleration of carbohydrate depends partly on the sympathetic paralysis ("Ausschaltung der sympathischen Erregung") and partly on delayed absorption from the stomach.

Effect on other Hyperglycaemias and on Phlorizin Glycosuria. The previous section has dealt with the inhibition, by ergotoxine and ergotamine, of hyperglycaemia due to injected exogenous adrenaline. These alkaloids likewise depress the high blood sugar level due to a variety of other stimuli. Most of these stimuli are, however, known to cause an increased output of adrenaline from the suprarenal, so that in these cases we are really dealing with a hyperglycaemia due to *endogenous adrenaline*. As was shown by CANNON and DE LA PAZ[5], emotional excitement leads to such an increased output of adrenaline, and BUCCIARDI[6] has made the curious observation that the hyperglycaemia shown by (Italian) students awaiting an oral examination, is suppressed within half an hour by the ingestion of 0.3 mg. ergotamine. It is peculiar that this hyperglycaemia can only be inhibited when once established; its onset cannot be prevented by ergotamine. The peculiarity also applied to BUCCIARDI's and BOSSA's observations on adrenaline hyperglycaemia in animals, referred to above, p. 162.

Diabetic puncture (piqûre) also results in a greater adrenaline output, and NEUBAUER[7] could prevent the resulting glycosuria by means of ergotoxine. In the same way the hyperglycaemia resulting from *exposure to cold* is inhibited by ergotamine (2 mg. intravenously in a rabbit), according to ROSENTHAL, LICHT and LAUTERBACH[8]. CALTABIANO[9] obtained inhibition of the same hyperglycaemia in guinea-pigs with 0.7—1.5 mg./kg., and with 2.5—6 mg./kg. observed a hypoglycaemia. According to DI MACCO and SARDO[10] ergotamine prolongs the life of guinea-pigs and rabbits, exposed to freezing, by a few hours.

The slight hyperglycaemia resulting from *surgical operations* under lumbar anaesthesia is diminished, abolished or inverted by ergotamine, according to RINDONE[11], and that due to *narcosis* is reduced in dogs, according to AUGI[12] (BORNSTEIN and LOEWENBERG[13] consider that narcosis hyperglycaemia is not

---

[1] BURN, J. H.: J. of Physiol. **57**, 325 (1923).
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 155. [3] MORETTI, E.: Cit. p. 156.
[4] EDA, G.: J. of Biochem. **11**, 13 (1929).
[5] CANNON, W. B., and D. DE LA PAZ: Amer. J. Physiol. **28**, 64 (1911).
[6] BUCCIARDI, G.: Cit. p. 156. [7] NEUBAUER, E.: Cit. p. 113.
[8] ROSENTHAL, E., H. LICHT u. FR. LAUTERBACH: Arch. f. exper. Path. **106**, 233 (1925).
[9] CALTABIANO, D.: Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sper. **8**, 104 (1933) — Riv. Pat. sper. **10**, 359 (1933).
[10] DI MACCO, G., e M. SARDO: Boll. Soc. Biol. sper. **8**, 102 (1933).
[11] RINDONE, A.: Ann. ital. Chir. **10**, 190 (1931).
[12] AUGI, G.: Clinica chir. **7**, 262 (1931).
[13] BORNSTEIN, A., u. R. D. LOEWENBERG: Biochem. Z. **186**, 249 (1927).

purely of sympathetic origin). Nitzescu[1] could diminish *post-haemorrhagic* hyperglycaemia in dogs by means of ergotamine, and prevent it, if the loss of blood had been small.

With respect to *histamine shock* there is a difference of opinion. On the one hand La Barre[2] considers the hyperglycaemia of guinea-pigs, resulting from the injection of histamine, to be of parasympathetic origin; he found it inhibited by atropine, but *not* by ergotamine; it persists largely after removal of the suprarenals. In this respect *peptone shock* is similar to histamine shock (in anaphylactic shock the blood sugar is not increased). On the other hand Geiger[3], using a very different method, arrived at a conclusion at variance with that of La Barre. Geiger found that isolated frog's livers, perfused with 1:20,000 to 1:50,000 histamine, mobilise sugar, but do not do so when they have been previously perfused with ergotamine (1:10,000). Andô, Issiki and Tanaka[4] with toads' livers, report that ergotamine in concentrated solution by itself mobilises sugar, and in dilute solution inhibits the mobilisation. At certain concentrations (1:100,000 and 1:200,000) histamine and ergotamine antagonise each other. There thus seems to be a difference between the effect in the amphibian and in the mammalian liver.

The action of ergotamine on the blood sugar level resulting from various *convulsant poisons* (picrotoxin, aconitine, veratrine) was investigated by Rosenthal, Licht and Lauterbach[5] in rabbits; an intravenous injection of 1.5—2 mg. of the tartrate prevented the development of hyperglycaemia. The sympathetic origin of the latter follows also from the fact that it does not appear on section of the spinal chord above the origin of the splanchnic nerves, but persists after cutting the chord at a lower level. The effect of ergotamine as regards picrotoxin hyperglycaemia was confirmed by Eda[6], who further showed that the hyperglycaemias due to caffeine, sodium chloride, quinine, antipyrine and pyramidone are also more or less antagonised by ergotamine. In the first four cases a sympathetic origin was already indicated by the non-appearance of the phenomenon after bilateral splanchnicotomy. The hyperglycaemia caused by *diuretin* (theobromine sodium salicylate) was already inhibited by ergotoxine in the experiments of Miculicich[7] and this inhibition was confirmed for ergotamine by Sakurai[8] and by Eda; here also splanchnicotomy had given a clue.

Finally there remains to be considered the effect of ergotamine on the hyperglycaemia of certain drugs which are primarily *parasympathetic poisons*, "Parasympathicusglykämie" of Bornstein and Vogel[9], who discovered the phenomenon with pilocarpine, and showed that it also occurs with physostigmine, choline and acetylcholine. Although adrenaline and pilocarpine each raise the blood sugar separately, a mixture of the two in suitable proportions has no hyperglycaemic effect. Sakurai confirmed that high doses of pilocarpine and physostigmine raise the blood sugar in normal animals, but found that they no longer do so after splanchnicotomy; hence he inferred a central origin of the effect. He showed that when 0.5—1 mg. ergotoxine per kilo is injected into rabbits, the blood sugar is lowered, instead of raised, by an injection of 1 mg. pilocarpine

[1] Nitzescu, I. I.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **100**, 386 (1929).
[2] La Barre, J.: Arch. internat. Méd. expér. **3**, 41 (1927) — C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **94**, 1021 (1926).
[3] Geiger, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **146**, 15 (1929).
[4] Andô, K., T. Issiki u. J. Tanaka: Cit. p. 162.
[5] Rosenthal, E., H. Licht u. Fr. Lauterbach: Cit. p. 165.
[6] Eda, G.: J. of Biochem. **9**, 285 (1928).
[7] Miculicich, M.: Cit. p. 159. [8] Sakurai, T.: Cit. p. 155.
[9] Bornstein, A., u. R. Vogel: Biochem. Z. **122**, 274 (1921); **126**, 56 (1921).

or of 50 mg. choline per kilo 10 minutes afterwards. Similar results were obtained by BUCCIARDI[1] with guinea-pigs, by EDA[2] with rabbits and by WULF[3] (in BORNSTEIN's laboratory), also with rabbits. The latter observes that ergotamine completely inhibits pilocarpine hyperglycaemia, just as it inhibits adrenaline hyperglycaemia and considers that a theoretical explanation must be left to the future. Arecoline may be grouped among the parasympathetic poisons and CARBONARO[4] has found that the hyperglycaemia, caused by it, is also diminished by ergotamine, provided that the latter (0.25—1 mg. in rabbits) be given half an hour before the former. Ergotamine further inhibits the hyperglycaemic action of magnesium salts (LÁNG and RIGÓ)[5], and of sodium aspartate (POLLAK[6]).

According to BOUCKAERT and HEYMANS[7] ergotamine does not influence the hyperglycaemia due to *β-tetrahydronaphthylamine* (nor the hyperthermia due to this amine). Nevertheless MORITA[8] saw some indication of an effect on glycogenolysis; by perfusing a frog's liver with 1:10,000 or 1:20,000 ergotoxine (not ergotamine, as BOUCKAERT and HEYMANS state) he could prevent glycogenolysis ordinarely caused by a 1:200,000 solution of β-tetrahydronaphthylamine, but could not completely antagonize a solution of twice this strength. Similarly glycogenolysis by 1:200,000 ethylaminoacetocatechol and dimethylaminoacetocatechol was prevented, but again not of solutions twice as strong. In rabbits MORITA[8] could not entirely prevent the hyperglycaemia due to these and other adrenaline analogues, and to β-tetrahydronaphthylamine, but could suppress glycosuria by injections of 2—4 mg ergotoxine phosphate.

Phlorizin glycosuria has been attributed to a specific action on the kidney and as it is unaccompanied by hyperglycaemia, it might not be influenced by ergotamine. TESCHENDORF[9] injected 2 mg. ergotamine per kilo into buck rabbits, after the animals had received 20—50 c.c. of water through a stomach tube; 15 minutes later 2 mg. of phlorizin was injected intravenously, and the urine was collected continuously by means of a catheter. Controls (which only received phlorizin) were later treated also with ergotamine and those which had already received the alkaloid, were subsequently used as controls. Ergotamine in all cases produced a marked inhibition of diuresis (see p. 142), but the sugar excretion was inhibited on the average 15 times as much as the water. The blood sugar remained constant or showed a slight tendency to fall. TESCHENDORF considered that the great reduction in the sugar output was not merely a result of the inhibition of diuresis; he therefore concluded that phlorizin not only acts on the kidney but also on the sympathetic system, and finds support for this view in his observation that phlorizin causes mydriasis of the isolated frog's eye in $^1/_2$—1 hour, persisting after washing, and prevented by 1:5000—1:1000 ergotamine. BECK[10] could also diminish phlorizin glycosuria by means of ergotamine (in children, according to ANDERSON and ANDERSON).

ANDERSON and ANDERSON[11] were unable to influence phlorizin glycosuria by ergotoxine and ergotamine; they consider that in TESCHENDORF's experiments the animals were not fully phlorizinised; they themselves injected subcutaneously 50 mg. of the drug, suspended in olive oil, daily into rats, kept on a carbohydrate-

[1] BUCCIARDI, G.: Cit. p. 156. [2] EDA, G.: Cit. p. 156.
[3] WULF, H.: Cit. p. 156. [4] CARBONARO, G.: Cit. p. 155.
[5] LÁNG, S., u. L. RIGÓ: Arch. f. exper. Path. **139**, 7 (1929).
[6] POLLAK, L.: Cit. p. 160. [7] BOUCKAERT, J. J., et C. HEYMANS: Cit. p. 156.
[8] MORITA, S.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **78**, 245 (1915).
[9] TESCHENDORF, W.: Cit. p. 160.
[10] BECK, R.: Magy. orv. Arch. **27**, 594 (1926) from Rona's Ber. **39**, 319 (1927).
[11] ANDERSON, A. B., and M. D. ANDERSON: J. of Physiol. **65**, 456 (1928).

free diet. When after 3—4 days the ratio of sugar to nitrogen in the urine had become constant, each rat (of about 200 gr.) received 5 or 10 mg. of ergotoxine phosphate subcutaneously. This caused a fall in urine volume, total sugar and total nitrogen, but the ratio sugar:nitrogen rose (on the average by 16%); the fall in the sugar output is therefore relatively less than that in the nitrogen output, and hence the authors do not agree with TESCHENDORF that phlorizin acts on the sympathetic in the kidney.

The effect of ergotamine on the elimination of sugar in the bile under the influence of phlorizin was investigated by ADLERSBERG and ROTH[1]. The bile of normal rabbits is practically sugar free, and after phlorizin contains small varying amounts; there is a more constant and pronounced glycocholia in experimental hyperglycaemia, but in no case was the glycocholia influenced by ergotamine (1—1.5 mg. intravenously in a 2—3 kg. rabbit).

Effects on Blood Constituents other than Sugar. BRAHDY and BREHME[2] concluded that an injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine causes in human adults a slight lowering of the lactic acid content of the blood, and connected this with its hypoglycaemic action. It has been shown in a previous section that the evidence for this alleged action of ergotamine on the normal blood sugar is unsatisfactory; in any case the hypoglycaemic effect is slight, and so is the rather inconstant effect on the lactic acid content, in BRAHDY and BREHME's experiments. The sometimes very considerable increase in the blood sugar resulting from an adrenaline injection, on the other hand, is consistently diminished or abolished by ergot alkaloids, as numerous investigators have found. The same applies to the increase in blood lactic acid caused by adrenaline, as GOLDBLATT[3] showed in cats under amytal or urethane; he employed doses of 1—2 mg./kg. ergotamine intravenously, and artificial respiration. The symptoms of experimental hyperventilation tetany, resulting from forced breathing in man, were found by BREHME and POPOVICIU[4] to be delayed and made very slight after an injection of ergotamine (see fig. 32), but the considerable increase in the blood lactic acid, which occurs in this tetany, was not much diminished by ergotamine, in the experiments of BRAHDY and BREHME. The increase in the serum calcium, and the decrease in serum phosphorus, which result from hyperventilation, are both rendered less pronounced by ergotamine (POPOVICIU and POPESCU[5]), but this alkaloid seems to have very little effect on the blood calcium and potassium in normal animals (rabbits, CHEYMOL and QUINQUAD[6]; dogs, ROTHSCHILD and JACOBSOHN[7]); there may be a slight absolute and relative rise of calcium in normal men after 0.5 mg. ergotamine subcutaneously, according to BRACK[8]. In GRAVES' (BASEDOW's) disease, on the other hand, the blood calcium is lowered, and the potassium increased by ergotamine, according to ROTHSCHILD and JACOBSOHN. In alimentary haemoclasis (accompanied by the breaking up of white cells and resulting from the ingestion of 200 c.c. of milk). BRACK found a quite considerable, temporary change in the K/Ca ratio (2.03 without ergotamine, 1.00 when ergotamine had been injected). In most of the investigations quoted, only a few experiments were done; it would seem that ergotamine only then has a decided effect on the composition of the blood,

[1] ADLERSBERG, D., u. E. ROTH: Arch. f. exper. Path. **121**, 131 (1927).
[2] BRAHDY, M. B., u. TH. BREME: Z. exper. Med. **59**, 232 (1928).
[3] GOLDBLATT, M. W.: J. of Physiol. **78**, 96 (1933).
[4] BREHME, TH., u. G. POPOVICIU: Z. exper. Med. **52**, 579 (1925).
[5] POPOVICIU, G., u. H. POPESCU: Z. exper. Med. **69**, 1 (1930).
[6] CHEYMOL, J., et A. QUINQUAD: Arch. internat. Pharmacodynamie **38**, 431 (1930).
[7] ROTHSCHILD, F., u. M. JACOBSOHN: Cit. p. 122.
[8] BRACK, W.: Z. exper. Med. **51**, 544 (1926).

when the latter has been temporarily or permanently modified by sympathetic stimulation or tonus.

The effect of ergotamine on the blood cholesterol is trifling and uncertain; ROTHSCHILD and JACOBSOHN found a slight decrease in GRAVES' disease and in dogs, NEUMARK[1] an increase in human subjects, CAPRA[2] no pronounced effect.

The production of specific antibodies in rabbits is diminished, when the animals have been treated by oral or hypodermic administration of ergotamine (MAZZEO[3]). According to PAJEVIC[4], an injection of 1 mg. ergotamine per animal has a pronounced effect on the leucocytes; there is hardly any change for two hours but in the third they increase from 6000 to 18,000; the percentage of polynuclear rises somewhat more gradually (from 25 to 70) and does not decline in the first six hours. Similar results were also obtained by RUUTH[5] with ergot extracts. On the other hand FIESCHI[6] reports a considerable diminution of the leucocytes in lymphatic leukaemia, setting in five minutes after the injection of ergotamine and lasting for several hours.

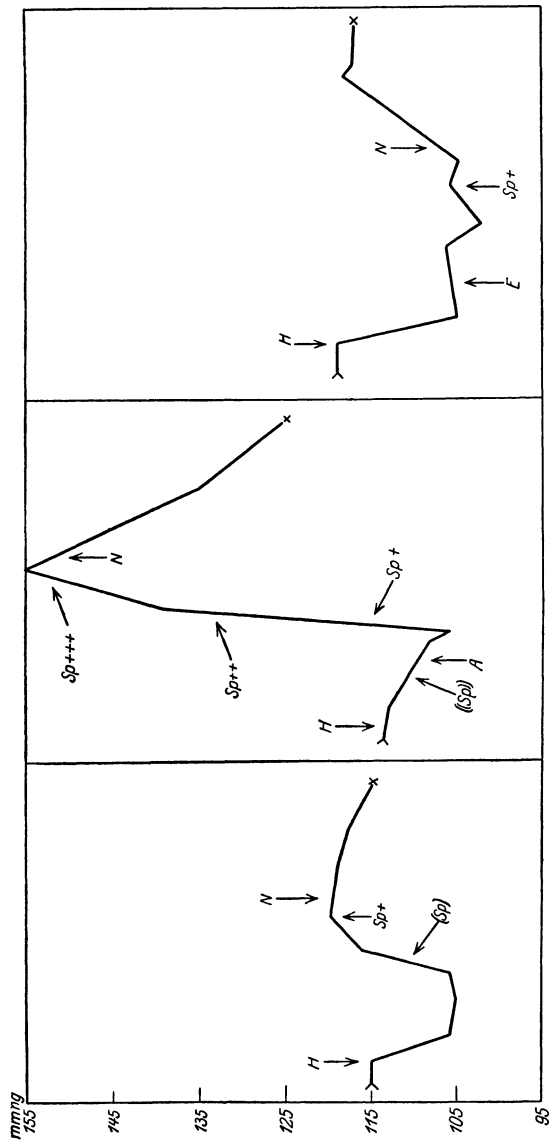


Fig. 32. Blood pressure resulting from hyperventilation in a normal adult; scale in m.m. of mercury. Left curve, hyperventilation only; middle, hyperventilation + adrenaline; right, hyperventilation + ergotamine. *A*, adrenaline; *E*, ergotamine; *H*, hyperventilation; *N*, normal breathing; *Sp*, spasm. (From BREHME and POPOVICIU[7].)

Ratio of the Activities of Ergotoxine and Ergotamine. Immediately after the discovery of ergotamine, it was claimed that the new alkaloid was more powerful in its action on the uterus than ergotoxine. This claim was based on published statements concerning the activity of the latter alkaloid, but when

[1] NEUMARK, S.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **104**, 1126 (1930).
[2] CAPRA, P.: Arch. Pat. e Clin. med. **7**, 367 (1928) from Rona's Berichte **48**, 410.
[3] MAZZEO, M.: Boll. Soc. Biol. sper. **7**, 638 (1932).
[4] PAJEVIC, J.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **113**, 429 (1933).
[5] RUUTH, L.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **95**, 1513 (1926).
[6] FIESCHI, A.: Boll. Soc. Biol. sper. **9**, 604 (1934).
[7] BREHME, TH., u. G. POPOVICIU: Cit. p. 168.

both alkaloids were directly compared by Dale and Spiro[1], as a result of an interchange of specimens, no difference could be detected. They found for instance that both alkaloids acted on the isolated guinea-pig's uterus in a concentration as low as 1:1 or 2×10^8, a result confirmed some years later by Rothlin[2] who found also no difference in their activity when tested *in vivo* on the rabbit's uterus (by the method of Broom and Clark[3]), on the seminal vesicles of the guinea-pig *in vitro*, by inhibition of the depressor phenomenon or by the inhibition of vasoconstrictors of the kidney or gut. A few authors (Broom and Clark; Rigler and Silberstern[4]) alleged that ergotoxine has a weaker action, but used impure preparations of its phosphate. Thus the two alkaloids came to be regarded as "pharmacologically identical". Some writers (e.g. Yonkman[5]) have used the two names indifferently for describing the action of either; in the present article the names have been specified in nearly all cases, but where this is not so, it may be assumed that the statement applies equally to both. This equivalence in the action of ergotamine and ergotoxine was found by Moir[6] to apply also to the human puerperal uterus, as a result of graphic records obtained in his clinical experiments. It would however be surprising if two distinct chemical individuals had a pharmacological action absolutely and quantitatively identical in every respect, and later close comparisons by the method of Broom and Clark (essentially a zero method) indicate that ergotoxine is the more active in inhibiting the motor effect of adrenaline on the isolated rabbit's uterus. The difference is small and it is necessary to calculate the amount of the free bases in the various salts employed. The phosphate of ergotoxine corresponds to $C_{35}H_{41}O_6N_5 \cdot H_3PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ and since ergotoxine has been found to retain one molecule of water very tenaciously, this may be written as $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 \cdot H_3PO_4 \cdot 2\,H_2O$ containing 82% of base $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5$. Ergotamine tartrate is $2\,C_{33}H_{35}O_5N_5 \cdot 2\,CH_3OH \cdot C_4H_6O_6$ with 84.5% of base. Ergotoxine ethanesulphonate is stated in the British Pharmacopoeia (1932) to contain 83.6% of free base (the formula $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5 \cdot C_2H_5SO_3H \cdot H_2O$ would require 82.6%).

Now Burn and Ellis[7] found 3.5 mg. ergotoxine tartrate to be equivalent to 3.0 mg. ergotoxine phosphate, i.e. 2.96 ergotamine to 2.46 ergotoxine, whence ergotamine would have 0.83 of the activity of ergotoxine. On account of an erroneous formula for ergotamine tartrate they considered the two bases to have practically equal activity. This error has already been pointed out by Pattee and Nelson[8] who compared ergotamine tartrate with "amorphous ergotinine" and found the latter to be equivalent to 1.33 parts of ergotamine. This makes ergotamine to have 0.75 of the activity of (presumably somewhat impure) ergotoxine. Swanson[9], from the average of more than a hundred tests concluded that 1 mg. ergotoxine base has the same activity as 1.3 mg. ergotamine base (cock's comb and rabbit's uterus tests); hence ergotamine has 0.75 of the activity of ergotoxine. Wokes and Crocker[10] found ergotamine tartrate to have 80% of the activity of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate, which means that ergotamine has 0.79 of the activity of ergotoxine. They also found ergotamine free base was equivalent to ergotoxine ethane sulphonate which implies that ergotamine

[1] Dale, H. H., u. K. Spiro: Cit. p. 106.
[2] Rothlin, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **138**, 115 (1928).
[3] Broom, W. A., and A. J. Clark: Cit. p. 94.
[4] Rigler, R., u. E. Silberstern: Cit. p. 146.
[5] Yonkman, F. F.: Cit. p. 101.
[6] Moir, Chassar: Brit. med. J. **1932**, I, 1022.
[7] Burn, J. H., and J. M. Ellis: Cit. p. 132.
[8] Pattee, G. L., and E. E. Nelson: Cit. p. 132.
[9] Swanson, E. E.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **18**, 1127 (1929).
[10] Wokes, F., and H. Crocker: Cit. p. 132.

has 0.83 of the activity of ergotoxine. Further SWOAP, CARTLAND and HART[1], "as a result of numerous assays" concluded that one mg. of ergotoxine ethane sulphonate is equal to 1.25 mg. of ergotamine tartrate, whence ergotamine has 0.79 of the activity of ergotoxine. Finally Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) found 20 γ ergotoxine ethanesulphonate to be about equal to 25 γ ergotamine tartrate, which leads to the ratio 0.8 for these salts and the bases. Thus we have for the activity of ergotamine, when that of ergotoxine = 1:

BURN and ELLIS	0.83
PATTEE and NELSON	0.75
SWANSON	0.75
WOKES and CROCKER	0.79
" " "	0.83
SWOAP, CARTLAND and HART	0.79
WHITE	0.8
	0.8

The above figures should not suggest an accuracy which the method of BROOM and CLARK does not possess. WOKES and CROCKER state that patience and experience may reduce the error to 10%; commonly it may be much larger, say 25%. Nevertheless we may safely conclude from the large number of experiments in various independent comparisons, that on this particular preparation, the rabbit's uterus, ergotamine is the less active and has probably something like four fifths of the activity of ergotoxine. The aberrant determinations of M. I. SMITH[2] which led to a ratio of about 1.1 and those of LOZINSKI, HOLDEN and DIVER[3], who obtained a ratio of 0.6, have been excluded from the above comparison; these determinations are unsatisfactory as regards the purity of the salts employed, or as regards various assumptions made.

In their toxicity to mice these alkaloids differ even more: ergotamine has only about two thirds of the activity of ergotoxine (see addendum fig. 54).

A still greater difference between ergotamine and ergotoxine than that above indicated, has been observed by ROTHLIN[4] in the effects of these alkaloids on the body temperature. The hyperthermic effect of ergotoxine, discovered by DALE, is according to ROTHLIN regularly found in rabbits after 0.5—1.5 mg./kg. intravenously; in 1—2 hours the temperature may rise even to 45°; the same doses of ergotamine have only a slight effect, or none, and much larger amounts are required to obtain a considerable elevation of temperature. Accurate comparison is made difficult by individual variation and when non-fatal doses are tested on the same animal, the first dose may modify the effect of the second (see further p. 148). ROTHLIN concludes that ergotoxine is 2—3 times as active as ergotamine in this respect, and, probably as a result of this, ergotoxine is about twice as toxic to rabbits as is ergotamine. VARTIAINEN, LASSAS and PÄTIÄLÄ[5] have confirmed this and even attribute to ergotoxine 3—5 times the power to modify the body temperature of the rabbit that is possessed by ergotamine. Qualitatively these two alkaloids act in the same way, i.e. small doses (of ergotoxine 0.25 mg./kg. intravenously or 0.75 mg./kg. subcutaneously; of ergotamine 1.5 mg./kg. intravenously) cause a fall of body temperature, large doses (of ergotoxine 0.5—1.5 mg./kg., of ergotamine 3—5 mg./kg., both intravenously)

---

[1] SWOAP, D. F., G. F. CARTLAND and M. C. HART: Cit. p. 132.
[2] SMITH, M. I: Cit. p. 94.
[3] LOZINSKI, E., G. W. HOLDEN and G. R. DIVER: Cit. p. 132.
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104 and 147.
[5] VARTIAINEN, A., B. LASSAS and R. PÄTIÄLÄ: Acta Soc. Medic. fenn. "Duodecim" Ser. A. Tom. XIX, Fasc. 3 (Reprint).

cause a rise. With ergotoxine the fall of temperature is best shown by subcutaneous injection, ensuring slow absorption; the rise caused by ergotamine is on the other hand only revealed by intravenous administration. Thus 9 mg./kg. ergotamine subcutaneously caused a considerable fall lasting 7—8 hours, 10 mg./kg. intravenously an initial fall followed by a distinct rise. VARTIAINEN, LASSAS and PÄTIÄLÄ explain the anomalous results of BRINK and RIGLER[1] (see p. 147) by the assumption that the two year-old specimen of ergotoxine phosphate used by the latter authors was actually more potent than their freshly prepared sample, so that by the subcutaneous route the former did not affect the body temperature, whilst (the really smaller dose of) the latter caused a fall; on intravenous injection both specimens were given in quantities sufficient to cause a rise. VARTIAINEN and his collaborators attribute the hypothermic effect of small doses of the ergotoxine-ergotamine group to a lowering of metabolism and consequently of heat production (see p. 151), resulting from paralysis of the sympathetic part of the heat centre, as postulated by RIGLER and SILBERSTERN (see p. 147). In accordance with this view ergometrine, which hardly has any paralytic effect on the sympathetic, does not lower the body temperature even in small doses, but only modifies it by a rise. The hyperthermia which all ergot alkaloids produce in rabbits when the dose is large enough, must be of central origin and probably depends on a stimulation of heat centres. These hyperthermic doses always induce other symptoms of central stimulation, such as excitement, muscular tremors and rapid breathing; These doses have however no effect on the body temperature of a decapitated rabbit, in which a substance like dinitrophenol, acting peripherally, nevertheless raises the temperature.

ROTHLIN ascribes equal activity to ergotoxine and ergotamine in inhibiting the action of adrenaline on the rabbit's uterus (although, as tabulated above, ergotamine seems to have only four fifths of the activity of ergotoxine in this respect). He further considers ergotoxine to have only half the activity of ergotamine on the uterus *in situ*, without giving details of his experiments. Such a difference was not observed in the puerperal uterus of cats by SCHÜBEL and GEHLEN[2] between ergotamine and clavipurin (ergotoxine?) nor by MOIR between ergotamine and ergotoxine on the human puerperal uterus.

In their experiments on human subjects KAUFFMANN and KALK[3] found no difference between ergotoxine and ergotamine, except that the former seemed somewhat more liable to produce cyanosis. DALE and SPIRO[4] found some indication that ergotoxine is the more active in producing gangrene of the cock's comb, and YONKMAN[5] that ergotamine is the more active on intra-ocular injection.

Comparison of Ergosine, Ergoclavine and Sensibamine with Ergotoxine and Ergotamine. Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) finds ergosine to be on the whole very similar in activity to ergotoxine. The only quantitative comparison so far made, on the isolated uterus according to the method of BROOM and CLARK, shows a considerable difference. 7.5, 50 and 50 γ of ergosine were found equivalent to respectively 20, 113 and 113 γ of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate, whence the ratio of potency of the free bases ergosine:ergotoxine = 2.21, 1.87 and 1.87:1 or on the average 2:1. Ergosine is therefore about twice as active as ergotoxine on the rabbit's uterus, and hence $2^1/_2$ times as active as ergotamine. Ergosinine has $^1/_{30}$ of the activity of ergosine in this respect, so that ergoclavine (the molecular compound of these two alkaloids) should be slightly more active

[1] BRINK, C. D., u. R. RIGLER: Cit. p. 147.
[2] SCHÜBEL, K., u. W. GEHLEN: Cit. p. 131.
[3] KAUFFMANN, F., u. H. KALK: Cit. p. 101.
[4] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Cit. p. 106.
[5] YONKMAN, F. F.: Cit. p. 101.

than ergotoxine. This is indeed what KREITMAIR[1] freports; he considers that ergotamine, ergotoxine and ergoclavine all have the same activity in equimolecular quantities (vollständige qualitative und quantitative Übereinstimmung ... der drei Mutterkornalkaloide am isolierten Kaninchenuterus bei Verwendung äquimolekularer Lösungen). He thus does not recognise the well established difference between ergotoxine and ergotamine, but this is in part due to an apparently erroneous calculation of the amount of free base in ergotamine tartrate and the ascription of the formula $C_{35}H_{41}O_6N_5$ to ergotoxine. A recalculation according to the data on p. 170 would lead to the view, that ergotamine has 0.9 of the activity of the same weight of ergotoxine. The minimal lethal doses for white mice on intravenous injection were found by KREITMAIR to be for ergoclavine approximately 0.02 mg./g. and (recalculated) 0.03 mg./g. for ergotoxine. As regards potency in producing cyanosis of the cock's comb, he considers ergotamine to be somewhat stronger, and ergotoxine rather weaker than ergoclavine. In other respects he found no difference, nor did VARTIAINEN[2]. In their experiments on diuresis ZUNZ and VESSELOVSKI[3] noticed a distinct difference between ergoclavine and ergotamine, in that the former did not influence the diuresis due to ingestion of urea solutions. ROTHLIN[4] gives a table of relative potencies, according to which ergoclavine is equal to ergotoxine in producing hyperthermia in rabbits; this is entirely confirmed by VARTIAINEN, LASSAS and PÄTIÄLÄ[5], who found for instance that 0.75 mg./kg. of either alkaloid intravenously caused a pronounced rise of temperature. In the case of ergoclavine such a dose is the more likely to be fatal. It might follow that ergosine has twice the hyperthermic potency of ergotoxine, but this has so far not been shown.

Sensibamine at one time seemed to present a contradiction. On the one hand this molecular compound of ergotamine and ergotaminine was found by RÖSSLER and UNNA[6] to have only one third or one quarter of the toxicity to mice on subcutaneous injection that KREITMAIR assigned to ergoclavine and ergotoxine. Yet on the other hand they considered sensibamine "undoubtedly" more active than ergotamine in raising the body temperature of rabbits, being in this respect more comparable to ergotoxine. This latter conclusion was not confirmed by VARTIAINEN, LASSAS and PÄTIÄLÄ, who found 0.75 mg./kg. without effect, whilst 1.5 mg./kg. caused a pronounced fall, like a similar dose of ergotamine. If this be so, the above contradiction would disappear. In other respects, such as in their toxicity to cocks and their activity on the rabbit's uterus in the BROOM and CLARK test, sensibamine and ergotamine were found to be approximately equal, both by RÖSSLER and UNNA and by VARTIAINEN[2]. The rather slight activity of ergotamine would lead one to expect that its mixture with ergotamine would be less potent than ergotamine alone.

Comparison between the Potent and the Relatively Inert Isomerides. This has been made chiefly between ergotoxine and ergotinine. Exact comparison is made difficult by the very great difference in activity and by the fact that pure ergotinine is a particularly unsuitable substance for pharmacological experiments. If, on the one hand, it is injected into the blood stream in some neutral solvent such as alcohol, nearly all the alkaloid is precipitated as soon as the solution mixes with the blood. If, on the other hand, it is dissolved for injection by the

---

[1] KREITMAIR, H.: Cit. p. 103.
[2] VARTIAINEN, A.: J. of Pharmacol. **54**, 259 (1935).
[3] ZUNZ, E., et O. VESSELOVSKI: Ann. de Physiol. **12**, 795 (1936).
[4] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104.
[5] VARTIAINEN, A., B. LASSAS and R. PÄTIÄLÄ: Cit. p. 171.
[6] RÖSSLER, R., u. K. UNNA: Cit. p. 103.

aid of dilute acids, not only does a considerable proportion of this very feeble base separate out on dilution by blood, but one cannot absolutely exclude the possibility of ergotoxine formation. Even in dilute lactic acid ergotinine may be completely transformed into ergotoxine, in the course of a few weeks. SIMONNET and G. TANRET[1] (the son of the discoverer of ergotinine) overcame the difficulty of precipitation by adding the lactate to a bath of equal volumes of horse serum and RINGER's solution and thus showed the activity on the isolated guinea-pig's uterus; the ergotinine was afterwards recovered with rotation unchanged. Contractions were induced by a concentration of 1:37.500 but ergotoxine acts in one of $1:1.25 \times 10^8$ and is hence something like 3000 times as active. RAYMOND-HAMET[2] attributes the relatively considerable activity observed by WERTHEIMER and MAGNIN[3], by PLUMIER[4] and by TIFFENEAU[5] to impure ergotinine or to the use of lactic acid solutions not preshly prepared. It is thus not surprising that the estimates of the activity of ergotinine vary greatly. DALE[6] already found that 4—6 mg./kg. of ergotinine generally produced only a slight rise of blood pressure and a mere indication of general vasomotor reversal in cats, when 0.5 mg./kg. of ergotoxine produced a larger rise of blood pressure and complete reversal. RAYMOND-HAMET[7] found ergotinine to have $^1/_{300}$ of the activity of ergotamine (and presumably also of ergotoxine) in paralysing the renal vasoconstrictors in the dog. The activity is the same whether injected in 50% alcoholic or in lactic acid solution[7]. ROTHLIN[8] found ergotinine to have $^1/_{100}$ of the activity of ergotoxine in inhibiting the action of adrenaline on the isolated uterus of the rabbit; on the other hand WOKES and CROCKER[9] considered it to be $^1/_9$ as active as ergotoxine in this respect.

Ergotaminine. The ratio of the activity of this alkaloid to that of its isomer ergotamine seems to be considerably larger than the value mostly assigned to the ratio ergotinine:ergotoxine. ROTHLIN makes it $^1/_5$—$^1/_6$ and comments on the fact that in his experiments ergotaminine proved to be much more active than ergotinine, although the latter is much more soluble in alcohol than the former. According to WOKES and CROCKER ergotaminine has $^1/_{12}$ of the activity of ergotoxine on the isolated uterus of the rabbit.

A "paradoxical" effect of ergotaminine has been described by RAYMOND-HAMET[10]. 1.25 mg./kg. injected into a dog brought about, that small doses of adrenaline (7 γ) produced a larger and more persistent rise of blood pressure than before; he considers this due to paralysis of the mechanism regulating the arterial pressure. BACQ's[11] view that ergotaminine, unlike ergotamine, is not sympathicolytic, is due to the employment of inadequate doses; RAYMOND-HAMET and ROTHLIN[8] have both shown that in this respect ergotaminine and ergotamine are qualitatively similar, although there is of course a large quantitative difference.

Ergosinine. By the BROOM and CLARK test Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) found ergosinine to have $^1/_{15}$ of the activity of ergotoxine, and therefore $^1/_{30}$ of that of its isomer ergosine. Such symptoms as could be compared in the canary and cockerel were similar for both isomers, but ergosinine is the less

[1] SIMONNET, H., et G. TANRET: Bull. Sci. pharmacol. **33**, 129 (1926).
[2] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **94**, 373 (1926).
[3] WERTHEIMER, E., et MAGNIN: Arch. Physiol. norm. et Path. [V], **4**, 92 (1892).
[4] PLUMIER, L.: J. Physiol. et Path. gén. **7**, 13 (1905).
[5] TIFFENEAU, M.: Bull. gén. de Thér. **172**, 103 (1921).
[6] BARGER, G., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 102. [7] RAYMOND-HAMET: Cit. p. 112, note 5.
[8] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104. [9] WOKES, F., and H. CROCKER: Cit. p. 132.
[10] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **122**, 267 (1936).
[11] BACQ, Z. M.: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **116**, 341 (1934).

toxic and the slower in its action. The same applies to their effects on the monkey, the cat and other animals. In the rabbit ergosinine produces polypnoea, but its hyperthermic effect was much inferior to that of ergosine. An intracardiac injection of 8.9 mg./kg. ergosinine caused a preliminary paresis of the hind limbs in the guinea-pig, followed by extensor spasms; the animal recovered.

Ergosinine raises the blood pressure in the etherised and in the decerebrate cat, and may reduce the response to adrenaline; the reversal of this response is however not easily brought about, as it is by ergosine. Ergosinine reduces the tone of the isolated guinea-pig intestine, whereas ergosine increases it. Thus in one case 1:1,600,000 ergosine was more than antagonised by 1:75,000 ergosinine. No such antagonism can be detected between ergotoxine and ergotinine, perhaps because the latter is too little soluble. Both ergosine and ergosinine lower the tone of the isolated rabbit intestine, but the action of ergosinine is much the weaker and less well marked. This applies generally to the activity of ergosinine, which is however stronger than that of ergotinine, and stronger than was anticipated.

Iso-ergine and ergine. These simplest amides of the two lysergic acids have activities resembling those of the naturally occurring alkaloids, from which they are derived by hydrolysis. Iso-ergine is mentioned first, because it belongs to the ergotoxine series of potent isomerides; ergine is analogous to ergotinine. The difference in potency, greatest in the ergotoxine-ergotinine pair, is somewhat lessened in the ergosine-ergosinine pair and very much reduced in the case of the ergines: iso-ergine is not much more active than ergine. Since the ergines are the anhydrides of a molecule of ammonia and a molecule of a lysergic acid, and still show great pharmacological activity, it is evident that the lysergic acid residue of the complex alkaloids is by far the most important portion of the molecule; it not only contains the haptophore group, but acts also very largely as pharmacophore group. Indeed, the fact that ergine approaches isoergine in potency is an argument against the hypothesis advanced on p. 91 that a shift of the double bond in lysergic acid changes the power of the molecule to anchor itself on the tissues.

Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) found that iso-ergine 1.21 mg./kg. intravenously caused in the cockerel a series of symptoms very like those due to the more complex alkaloids. There was first a ruffling of the neck feathers; then the wings began to droop and the comb became slightly paler than before the injection. Next the animal lay on the floor in a (nose-dive) position with its tail slightly elevated. Within two minutes the comb and wattles became cyanosed, the animal was gaping and unable to stand; its feet sprawled out; the breathing was very rapid. Within eight minutes of the injection the rectal temperature was 42.9° and 40 minutes later 42.1°. The general condition of the animal gradually improved and at the end of two hours was apparently normal, except that the comb was still somewhat dusky. With the same dose of ergine cyanosis of the comb did not come on until after eight minutes. The tail was no longer held erect, the animal stood perfectly still with a respiratory rate of 72 per minute, which at the end of 30 minutes had fallen to 36 per minute, while the rectal temperature was 41.6° and the posterior part of the comb still blue. After two hours the animal had recovered.

In the cat an intramuscular injection of 2.2 mg./kg. of isoergine brought about dilatation of the pupil within a few minutes and after ten minutes paresis of all four limbs. At the end of 15 minutes the animal became very timid, starting at the slightest external stimulus and finally crouching in a corner. After 30 minutes it had great difficulty in keeping the fore part of its body off the ground, but in two hours the cat had largely recovered, although the pupil was still

dilated. Next day it showed no abnormality. The same dose of ergine produced rather similar symptoms: mydriasis and violent reaction to external stimuli. Paresis was replaced by inco-ordinated movements of the hind limbs and there was marked salivation five minutes after the injection: the animal also vomited. In a cat under urethane 0.91 mg./kg. of iso-ergine hydrochloride caused a marked fall of blood pressure and stoppage of respiration within 15 seconds, but artificial respiration restored the blood pressure almost to normal. In the perfused hind limb of the cat iso-ergine produced a more prolonged fall in pressure than ergine, and immediately after the injection of iso-ergine the adrenaline response was reduced, whereas after ergine this response was unaffected. In the isolated guinea-pig intestine 1:60,000 iso-ergine caused a sharp rise in tone, whilst the same concentration brought about relaxation. After washing out, the response to adrenaline was found to be unaffected. Both ergines reduce the amplitude of the excursions of the isolated rabbit ileum and make them less regular; in the presence of either substance the response to adrenaline was reduced; iso-ergine is the more active. Neither isomeride has an appreciable effect on the response to adrenaline of the isolated rabbit uterus in the BROOM and CLARK test, even when the test is made with ergine still in the bath. ROTHLIN[1] had already found the inhibitory action of ergine in this respect to be very small ($< {}^1/_{400}$ of that of ergotamine), and its action on the rabbit's uterus *in situ* to be also insignificant ($< {}^1/_{20}$ of that of ergotamine). According to WHITE both ergines act as oxytocics on the isolated uterus of the guinea-pig and here also iso-ergine is the more active. The same applies to their effects on body temperature and toxicities: 1.0 and 0.72 mg./kg. iso-ergine hydrochloride caused an initial fall and then a rapid rise of temperature and death on intravenous injection into a rabbit, whereas the same doses of ergine produced only a slight rise of temperature. Yet according to ROTHLIN ergine has twice the hyperthermic effect of ergotamine on rabbits, and is correspondingly more toxic.

In general the effects of iso-ergine should be compared with those of ergometrine, to which it is most closely related chemically and in some respects also pharmacologically. The examination of intermediate compounds which can be synthesised from lysergic acid and simple amines should prove interesting.

Lysergic and isolysergic acids. Of these the former corresponds to the ergotoxine series, the latter to ergotinine and its analogues; the activity of both acids is however very slight and the difference in their potency is negligible (WHITE). In the cockerel 1 mg./kg. intravenously caused only slight transitory cyanosis of the comb. The same dose of isolysergic acid caused a fluctuating cyanosis of the posterior part of the comb and a slight drooping of the wings; the rectal temperature was unaffected. Neither acid had any effect on a monkey when 2 m.g. were injected. An intracardiac injection of a suspension of 1.8 mg./kg. lysergic acid caused in the cat a transitory ataxia of the hind limbs which passed off within 15 minutes. At the end of 50 minutes the pupils were considerably constricted but responded to light; thereafter the constriction gradually passed off. The effects of isolysergic acid were similar. The intravenous injection of 5 mg./kg. of isolysergic acid into a rabbit produced a slight, the same dose of lysergic acid a very slight rise of temperature. ROTHLIN[2] ascribes to lysergic acid half the activity of ergotamine in raising the body temperature of rabbits; on the rabbit's uterus *in situ* its activity is less than one twentieth of that of ergotamine, and its power of inhibiting the action of adrenaline on the isolated rabbit uterus less than one two hundredth.

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **184**, 69 (1937).
[2] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **181**, 154 (1936).

There are some indications that in various of its actions isolysergic acid is more potent than lysergic acid, which is contrary to what one would expect from its structure; further experiments are necessary to establish this point.

III. Pharmacology of Ergometrine (and Ergometrinine).

Although ergometrine was only discovered recently, it has rapidly come to be regarded as the active constituent to which the traditional oxytocic properties of ergot are essentially due. The reasons why its discovery has been so long delayed are to some extent chemical, but chiefly biological. Ergometrine has no striking pharmacological properties by which it can be distinguished from the other active ergot alkaloids, when mixed with them; it is chiefly characterised by the rapidity of its action on the uterus, just before or after parturition, and the best test object is the human uterus. Hence the existence of the new active principle was first inferred from clinical experiments.

The popular use of ergot in bringing on labour pains is first mentioned in the 1582 edition of ADAM LONICER's Kreuterbuch, cap. CCCLXX, p. 285, published at Frankfurt on Main. After a description of ergot as a peculiar outgrowth on rye there occurs the statement: "Solche Kornzapffen werden von den Weibern für ein sonderliche Hülffe und bewerte Artzney für das auffsteigen und wehethumb der Mutter gehalten / so man derselbigen drey etlich mal einnimpt und isset." There is no mention of ergot in the earlier editions of LONICER, but it occurs in all the subsequent ones and in other herbals after this date. Ergot was used by midwives in France and Germany during the eighteenth century, but physicians were apt to ridicule its use ("adeo incertae et suspectae sunt muliercularum traditiones", R. J. CAMERARIUS, 1717) and in some German states its administration by midwives was forbidden.

Ergot entered official medicine as the result of a communication in the Medical Repository of New York 1808, by Dr. JOHN STEARNS[1] who had learned of "the powerful effects, produced by this article, in the hands of some ignorant Scotch woman." "In most cases you will be surprised with the suddenness of the operation." Soon afterwards OLIVER PRESCOTT (1813) likewise wrote: "The frequency and violence of the uterine efforts are not more extraordinary than its almost instantaneous operation." Yet the rapidity of the action of ergot (given by the mouth) was later lost sight of, particularly after the discovery of ergotoxine and ergotamine which have a much slower oxytocic action, but came to be regarded as the chief active principles[2]. Aqueous extracts were condemned although Stearns had based his recommendation of ergot on the use of an infusion. Very few clinicians, such as GOENNER[3], insisted that there was a therapeutic principle in addition to the then known alkaloids; moreover by the ordinary methods of clinical observation such a new principle could not be discovered. In a long clinical paper STOECKEL[4] arrived at the conclusion that three proprietary preparations were the best agents in postpartum haemorrhage; of these one contained only ergotamine; the second was an extract (secacornin) practically devoid of it or of ergotoxine; the third was a mixture of synthetic amines!

[1] For further historical details see G. BARGER, Ergot and Ergotism. London 1931, and HERBERT THOMS, "John Stearns and Pulvis parturiens"; Amer. J. Obstetr. **22**, 418 (1931). This article, illustrated by a portrait of STEARNS, contains interesting details about him and PRESCOTT.

[2] Compare for example, Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association, J. amer. med. Assoc. **92**, 1521 (1929).

[3] GOENNER, A.: Schweiz. med. Wschr. **56**, 1118 (1926); **57**, 110 (1927).

[4] STOECKEL, W.: Arch. Gynäk. **125**, 73 (1925).

Apart from clinical impressions, there was some laboratory evidence. Ludwig and Lenz[1] experimented on the exposed puerperal uterus of the rabbit (Bauchfenster) and found secacornin (free from the then known alkaloids) to give annular peristalsis of extraordinary persistence; gynergen = ergotamine behaved similarly. Progress only became possible by the introduction into the clinic of objective, graphical registration, by the application to the human uterus of pharmacological methods. In 1932 Chassar Moir[2], by means of a method which Bourne and Burn[3] had previously used before labour, made a clinical comparison of the action of ergotoxine and ergotamine on the puerperal uterus. A rubber balloon introduced into the patient's uterus contained water under slight pressure, and was connected to a water manometer with float writing on a drum. Moir found that ergotoxine and ergotamine produced indistinguishable effects; 0.25 mg. intravenously acted in 4—10 minutes; 0.5 mg. intramuscularly in 15—45 minutes; oral doses of 2—2.5 mg. produced a somewhat inconstant effect only after 35—60 minutes. He then[4] gave 7—14 c.cm. of a pharmacopoeial extract (B. P. 1914), practically devoid of the then known alkaloids and "with the greatest surprise" found that it greatly surpassed the activity of any other drug he had previously used in the same manner. The contractions (2—3 per minute) were more frequent than with ergotoxine or ergotamine and of fairly great excursion; the tonicity of the uterus was also greater. A three year old extract and defatted ergot powder acted in the same way and the effect mostly came on in 4 to 15 minutes (as compared with a minimum of 35 minutes for oral doses of ergotoxine and ergotamine). Thus there was "reason to believe that the characteristic and traditional effect of ergot is due to a substance as yet unidentified." This substance was described by Dudley and Moir[5] in March 1935 as a new alkaloid *ergometrine*, distinctly soluble in water, hence present in aqueous extracts, and acting in oral doses of 0.5—1.0 mg. in $6^1/_2$—8 minutes; intramuscularly 0.25—0.5 mg. acted in $3^1/_2$—$4^1/_2$ minutes, intravenously 0.05 to 0.1 mg. showed an effect in 110 and 65 seconds respectively; by each route much more rapidly than ergotoxine and ergotamine. The rapid action of ergometrine depends on its solubility in water and its relatively small molecular weight.

Meanwhile other investigators occupied themselves with the substance postulated by Moir in 1932. Thompson[6] by experimenting on pregnant cats under chloretone, seems also to have reached the conclusion that aqueous ergot extracts act more rapidly and intensely than ergotoxine. An extract, injected through a pyloric ligature directly into the intestine, acted in $4^1/_2$ minutes; ergotoxine, washed into the intestine from the stomach with 10—20 c.c. of water, acted only after 30—60 minutes, when injected through the ligature only after two hours. Thompson found the cat's uterus most sensitive just before, during or immediately after labour; *post partum* the sensitivity declines rapidly, in a few days.

Various ergot preparations and alkaloidal fractions obtained by Thompson were tested clinically by Koff[7] who used the method employed by Moir, with very similar results, and by Tuck[8]. Thompson first recognised that the new principle was in the alkaloidal fraction, and when he ultimately had separated

[1] Ludwig, F., u. E. Lenz: Z. Geburtsh. **87**, 115 (1924).
[2] Moir, Chassar: Brit. med. J. **1932** *I*, 1022.
[3] Bourne, A., and J. H. Burn: J. Obstetr. **34**, 249 (1927).
[4] Moir, Chassar: Brit. med. J. **1932** *I*, 1119.
[5] Dudley, H. W., and Chassar Moir: Brit. med. J. **1935** *I*, 520.
[6] Thompson, M. R.: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **24**, 748 (1935).
[7] Koff, A. K.: Surg. etc. **60**, 190 (1935).
[8] Tuck, V. L.: Amer. J. Obstetr. **30**, 718 (1935).

it from ergotoxine, he named it ergostetrine. ADAIR, DAVIS, KHARASCH and LEGAULT[1], by tests on the human uterus, similarly arrived at a substance ergotocin and finally STOLL and BURCKHARDT[2] encountered the new alkaloid "almost accidentally" as a by-product in the manufacture of ergotoxine from Spanish ergot, and so readily obtained it pure; they named it ergobasine. It is noteworthy that STOLL and BURCKHARDT failed in their direct attemps to isolate "MOIR's substance," which does not seem to be present to any extent in the (Hungarian?) ergot used in the manufacture of ergotamine.

Thus the same active principle was reported on within a few months from four laboratories; in three it had been found by more or less systematic tests on the pregnant or puerperal uterus, in one by more purely chemical means. Fortunately the identity of all four preparations has been admitted by those concerned[3]. It is rather more difficult to settle the question of nomenclature, at least on chemical grounds; DUDLEY and MOIR were the first to characterise a crystalline active alkaloid, not yet absolutely pure; two months later followed a full description, with the correct formula, by STOLL and BURCKHARDT. Since however the very existence of the new active principle was first shown in MOIR's paper of 1932, the name ergometrine, given to it by him and DUDLEY, will be employed here; KÜSSNER[4], who discusses the question of priority, also prefers this name. A fifth name, ergonovine, suggested by a committee[5] which has not made a contribution to the chemistry or pharmacology of the substance, has little to recommend it. Since the identity of the four substances is admitted, all information concerning them can be amalgamated. The fullest account of the pharmacology of ergometrine is by BROWN and DALE[6].

Toxicity and General Effects. For *mice* the minimal lethal intravenous dose per g. is 0.145 mg. according to ROTHLIN[7] (for ergobasine) and 0.25 mg., according to DAVIS, ADAIR, CHEN and SWANSON[8] (for ergotocin). The latter authors mention erection of the hairs, dragging of the hind legs, periodic convulsions of a clonic type, ending in death. BROWN and DALE, after intravenous injections of 0.01 to 0.1 mg./g. saw slight exophthalmos and erection of the hairs, suggesting a general stimulation of sympathetic nerves, probably of central origin; there were no other symptoms, and all the mice recovered rapidly. Ergometrine thus has a low toxicity to mice (but not to rabbits, see below). Ergometrinine is much more toxic to mice (see p. 193).

For *rats* the subcutaneous lethal dose is 0.5 mg./g. (ROTHLIN). According to DAVIS *et alii*, 0.005 mg./g. raised the metabolic rate by 25—39%; 0.01 mg./g. raised it by 52—81%; 0.001—0.003 mg./g. did not affect it.

For *guinea-pigs* the intravenous lethal dose is 0.08 mg./g.; it produces the same symptoms as in mice (DAVIS *et alii*).

In *rabbits* the similarity between the effects of ergometrine and ergotoxine or ergotamine is particularly striking. When injected into the ear vein in doses of

[1] ADAIR, FR., M. E. DAVIS, M. S. KHARASCH and R. R. LEGAULT: Amer. J. Obstetr. **30**, 466 (1935).

[2] STOLL, A., et E. BURCKHARDT: C. r. Acad. Sci. Paris **200**, 1680 (1935) — Bull. Sci. pharmacol. **37**, 257 (1935).

[3] KHARASCH, M. S., H. KING, A. STOLL and M. R. THOMPSON: Nature (Lond.) **137**, 403 (1936) — Science (N. Y.) **137**, 403 (1936).

[4] KÜSSNER, W.: Z. angew. Chem. **50**, 34 (1937).

[5] Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association: J. amer. med. Assoc. **106**, 1008 (1936).

[6] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Proc. roy. Soc. Lond. B **118**, 446 (1935).

[7] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 147.

[8] DAVIS, M. E., F. L. ADAIR, K. K. CHEN and E. E. SWANSON: J. of Pharmacol. **54**, 398 (1935).

1.8 to 2.8 mg./kg. ergometrine produced almost immediately wide dilatation of the pupil, restlessness, excitability, "sham rage," a crawling gait and acceleration of respiration; in one case, with 2.8 mg. after 30 minutes, the rate was 333 per minute, the heart beat 300 per minute. The ears became pale and cold with intense vaso-constriction. Hyperpnoea was declining after 2 hours, and after 3 hours there was only some rapidity of breathing. 1.8 mg./kg. raised the rectal temperature from 39° to 41.5° in 70 minutes, after which it slowly declined (BROWN and DALE). In one case Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) found that 2.95 mg./kg. ergometrine caused a rapid fatal hyperthermia in a rabbit, whereas 10 mg./kg. ergometrinine was without effect. Thus in rabbits ergometrine is much the more active isomeride, whilst to mice ergometrinine is by far the more toxic. The toxicity of ergometrine to rabbits seems to depend on its power of raising the body temperature in this species. Small doses of ergometrine do not modify the temperature, and in particular never lower it, as do suitably small doses of ergotoxine, ergotamine, ergoclavine and similar complex ergot alkaloids. This is in accordance with the fact that, unlike the complex alkaloids, ergometrine scarsely paralyses the sympathetic and thus presumably has little effect on the sympathetic portion of the heat centre (see p. 147).

The lethal intravenous dose of ergometrine is 6 mg./kg. according to ROTHLIN[1]. The latter author[2] found that as little as 0.1 mg./kg. already raised the body temperature of a rabbit, and suggested this reaction as a means of estimating the new alkaloid. The body temperature of mice, rats and guinea-pigs is little influenced even by large doses. For rabbits ROTHLIN describes the same symptoms as BROWN and DALE, also erection of the hairs, salivation and convulsions; after a fatal intravenous dose the stomach may be perforated, also in cats after oral administration. The blood sugar in the rabbit and in the dog is at the most raised very slightly, but the hyperglycaemic effect of adrenaline is increased (by ergobasine). Rigor mortis appears as rapidly as after ergotamine. In general ergotamine is for rodents two or three times as toxic as ergobasine (ROTHLIN).

In *cats* a dose of 2 to 2.5 mg./kg., injected intravenously, produces constant and characteristic symptoms, described most fully by BROWN and DALE. "Almost as soon as the injection has been completed, the onset of the effect is visible, the rapid dilatation of the pupils and erection of the hairs of the tail. By the time the cat can be released, it shows already some inco-ordination and tendency to sprawl, and a pronounced excitability and 'sham rage,' starting, snarling, spitting, baring its teeth and extending its claws, in response to visual or auditory stimuli of any kind, but making no purposive movement of attack or defence; so that it can be lifted without danger of bite or scratch, in spite of its apparent threatening reaction." The pupils dilate maximally and exophthalmos becomes so pronounced that blinking fails to cover the cornea. There is definite and persistent erection of the hair on the head, back and tail. Weakness of the limbs and inco-ordination increase; they are of central origin, for a sudden noise will often cause the cat, at this stage, to make a clumsy vertical spring of a foot or more. The animal crouches with the joints flexed and the fore feet widely apart, or crawls slowly with the belly touching the floor, and with a tendency to remain for some seconds in a position of incompleted movement. These effects strongly resemble those seen in the earlier excitatory phase of the action of ergotoxine and ergotamine in similar or smaller doses. These latter alkaloids however show the following additional effects: the initial mydriasis, less pronounced than with ergometrine, soon gives way to an intense miosis, lasting for many hours; the weakness is more pronounced, affects the hind limbs earlier,

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **181**, 154 (1936). [2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 147.

and ultimately becomes general; the animal then often lies flaccid on its side and the anal sphincter often becomes incompetent. In this highly characteristic state the cat lies inert and half conscious, with the pupils constricted to the narrowest slits, even in a dark corner, and reacts feebly, though still with signs of sham rage, when disturbed. On the other hand these later effects are entirely missing in a cat which has received ergometrine. The excitability slowly subsides and the movements gradually become stronger and more co-ordinate. The mydriasis and exophthalmos persist longer and remain visible for 5 hours. On the following day the animal is completely normal.

From experiments in which the superior cervical ganglion was removed, and both splanchnic nerves were cut BROWN and DALE arrived at the conclusion that the relatively weak peripheral sympathomimetic effect of ergometrine plays at most a minor part in the intense effects of sympathetic stimulation shown by the eye. Cutting the splanchnics and removing the last lumbar and first sacral sympathetic ganglia on both sides abolished the pilomotor effect on the tail (but not from the head down to the middle of the back). When further both suprarenals had been removed some weeks previously, ergometrine still caused some mydriasis on the side from which the superior cervical ganglion had been removed, though less, of course, than on the intact side. This remnant of mydriasis is therefore due to a direct effect on the eye, or to depressant action on the nucleus of the third nerve. Hence its occurrence, when the suprarenals were merely denervated, was not due to a direct stimulation of the suprarenal medulla by ergometrine. BROWN and DALE observed dilatation of the pupil of an isolated cat's iris when ergometrine was added to the bath. DAVIS, ADAIR, CHEN and SWANSON saw mydriasis after direct application of ergotocin to the rabbit's eye.

In cats deprived of suprarenals BROWN and DALE found ergometrine to cause initial symptoms of excitation, but these were soon followed by a depressor phase and death within 1 to 3 hours (not due exclusively to the adrenalectomy). They were unable to explain this rapid death.

In pregnant cats an intravenous injection of 5 mg. of ergometrine accelerates parturition or produces abortion. In a late stage of gestation normal healthy kittens were born; in an earlier stage immature foetuses were expelled; in neither case was there any injury to the mother (BROWN and DALE). THOMPSON found that 1 mg. (of ergostetrine) given orally or 0.5 mg. subcutaneously, per kilo consistently terminated pregnancy in 21 cats; the young were always dead in these experiments.

With oral administration of 5 mg. to a cat, BROWN and DALE saw dilatation of the pupil, retraction of the nictitating membrane and slight exophthalmos within 5 minutes, but no excitement or sham rage, as after intravenous injection. The profuse salivation is probably due to the bitter taste of the alkaloid, and large doses are irritating to the stomach; 10 mg. in 50 c.c. of water was promptly vomited. The vomiting is not entirely due to direct irritation of the gastric mucosa, since it also occurs after subcutaneous administration (not after intravenous). After hypodermic injection of 2 to 2.5 mg./kg. the "sham rage" appears after 30 minutes (instead of one minute after an intravenous dose). Mydriasis and exophthalmos are developed even more slowly. With 0.5 mg./kg. the effects are less, with 0.2 mg./kg. just perceptible. The largest dose recommended for injection in human therapeutics is 0.005 mg./kg.

In a *dog* of 12.2 kg. 10 mg. injected intravenously produced a short spell of excitability after 5 minutes, and during the next 3 hours the only symptoms were repeated vomiting and weakness, particularly of the hind legs (BROWN and

Dale). With smaller doses, up to 0.16 mg./kg. intramuscularly, there was neither vomiting, nor muscular weakness (Zunz and Vesselovsky[1]). Even when 0.5 or 1 mg./kg. was injected daily for 20 days, there was only slight transient albuminuria with the larger dose (Davis *et alii*).

For the *cock* Rothlin found the lethal dose (of ergobasine) to be greater than 10 mg./kg., as compared with 2—3 mg. of ergotamine. There was cyanosis, but never gangrene (nor was there gangrene of the rat's tail). Thompson (with ergostetrine) states that as little as 0.05 mg./kg. may induce cyanosis, which was always definite after 0.1 mg./kg.; larger doses caused the characteristic general depression and narcotic symptoms of ergot. He considered that ergostetrine has 140—180% of the activity of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate in producing cyanosis (tested according to the method of the U. S. Pharmacopoeia, 1926); ergostetrine acts moreover more rapidly. Davis *et alii* found ergotocine maleate to have 125—143% of the activity of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate, and Rothlin[2] thinks ergobasine twice as active as ergotamine and ergotoxine in this respect. Brown and Dale, after 0.75 to 1 mg./kg. injected intramuscularly, observed definite symptoms of inco-ordination and depression, with dyspnoea, staggering gait, drooping wings, salivation and diarrhoea, qualitatively very similar to the symptoms produced by ergotoxine and ergotamine, but probably less severe. Ergometrine also produced colour changes in the comb, rather more rapidly than ergotoxine, but of similar nature and intensity. These changes begin with circumocular pallor, which spreads to the root of the comb and wattles; their peripheral portions become cyanotic and finally the whole comb and wattles become dusky purple in colour and cold to the touch. The difference between the effects of single doses of ergometrine and ergotoxine was best seen when they were large (3—7 mg./kg.); the intense effect of the first few hours had passed off completely next day in the case of ergometrine, but was still pronounced with ergotoxine. A more striking difference was observed after repeated injections. Two cocks, which had previously both shown very similar responses to single doses of ergotoxine and ergometrine, were treated by a series of injections; the one received on successive days 15, 10, 10, 20 and 10 mg. ergometrine, the other 15, 10, 10 and 20 mg. ergotoxine. The comb of the former was entirely red and warm on the second day after the last injection, that of the other developed dry gangrene after the third injection and finally half the comb became a shrivelled, horny mass. Davis *et alii* could not distinguish the colour produced by single doses of ergotocine from that caused by ergotoxine, and in agreement with Thompson they found the new alkaloid distinctly more active (on comparing ergotocine maleate weight for weight with ergotoxine ethanesulphonate). In contrast to Rothlin, and to Brown and Dale, they, however, observed gangrene, but only in three birds out of six, and after prolonged treatment (0.5 mg. twice daily for 24 days; the gangrene appeared 5, 8 and 15 days after the last injection). This prolonged administration is probably responsible for the positive results, rather than admixtures in the alkaloid (which was not quite pure). Brown and Dale draw the cautious conclusion that ergometrine "has a definitely smaller tendency to produce gangrene than ergotoxine and the other similar alkaloids."

Introduced in solution by a tube passed into the crop, ergometrine shows an effect within five minutes, which after half an hour has become comparable to that of the same dose given by injection. On the other hand ergotoxine, similarly introduced into the crop, is inconstant in its effects, which in any case do not

[1] Zunz, E., et O. Vesselovsky: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **120**, 1360 (1935).
[2] Rothlin, E.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **184**, 69 (1937).

show themselves until after 45—60 minutes. The slow absorption of ergotoxine is connected with its large molecular weight.

Action on the Circulatory System. In the *rabbit* under urethane, 0.01—0.5 mg. ergometrine, given intravenously, produces a small but definite rise of arterial blood pressure without depression of the respiratory centre, in marked contrast to the large fall of pressure, often ending fatally, which an equal amount of ergotoxine produces under the same conditions (BROWN and DALE; ROTHLIN).

In the anaesthetised *cat* the blood pressure is generally lowered (0.5—1 mg./kg. ROTHLIN; 1—30 mg. per animal under ether or chloralose, DAVIS *et alii*; THOMPSON, using chloretone as anaesthetic, usually observed a pressor effect (feeble as compared with ergotoxine), but in the spinal cat there is a pronounced and persistent rise (DAVIS *et alii*; BROWN and DALE). This contrast has been examined by the latter authors in some detail; they expected from the signs of general

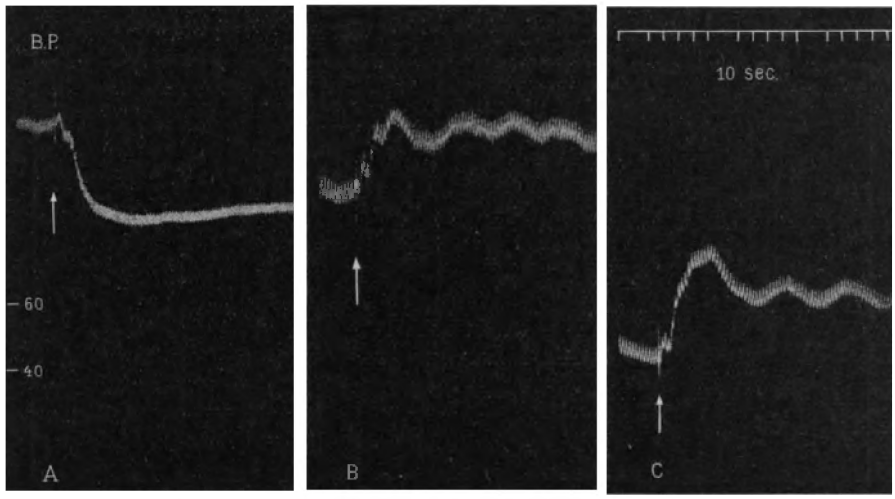


Fig. 33. Effect of ergometrine on blood pressure of cat, 3.7 kg., under ether with artificial respiration. A, B and C, intravenous injections of 2 mg. of ergometrine. Between A and B. decerebrated. Between B and C, brain and cord destroyed anterior to second cervical segment. (From BROWN and DALE[1].)

sympathetic stimulation produced in a conscious animal, that ergometrine would have a pressor effect on the anaesthetised cat; yet they invariably found a well marked and prolonged fall of arterial pressure under these conditions (see fig. 33); DAVIS *et alii* report a greatly depressed respiration rate after 5—30 mg. of ergotocin, which was relieved by artificial ventilation.

In an animal decerebrated anteriorly to an intercollicular section of the mid-brain, and breathing spontaneously, ergometrine, when given after all the preliminary ether has been expired, produces a fall of arterial pressure associated with respiratory depression, but when the animal is kept under artificial ventilation, the ergometrine produces a rise, as in the spinal animal. From the experiments on the latter, and on the artificial perfusion of limbs, it would appear that the pressor effect of ergometrine is chiefly due to an action on spinal vasomotor centres, and this action seems also to predominate in the decerebrated animal under artificial ventilation. On the other hand, when the fore-brain is intact, some centre in it, resisting the potent anaesthetic, still maintains a vasomotor tone; the fall in arterial pressure from (a higher level)

[1] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.

would be due to the depressant effect of ergometrine on this centre in the fore-brain. "When this centre has been removed, leaving lower centres in charge of vasomotor tone, ergometrine stimulates these" (BROWN and DALE).

In the spinal cat, when the persistent pressor effect due to a first dose has passed its maximum, a second injection of ergometrine does not cause a further rise, but a fall to about the original level (see fig. 34). Such a depressor effect of a second injection is often seen with ergotoxine, and may hence be connected with the paralytic action of ergotoxine on motor sympathomimetic actions, causing the well known vasomotor reversal after adrenaline. ROTHLIN states that ergobasine does not inhibit the pressor effect of adrenaline; THOMPSON saw no inhibition after 2 mg. (of ergostetrine per kilo under chloretone anaesthesia) and even enormous doses failed to produce the vasomotor reversal; DAVIS *et alii* found that very large doses of ergotocin (30—50 mg.) in etherized or pithed cats, decrease the response to adrenaline somewhat, without reversing it; likewise RAYMOND-HAMET[1] observed that when 0.015 mg. adrenaline originally caused

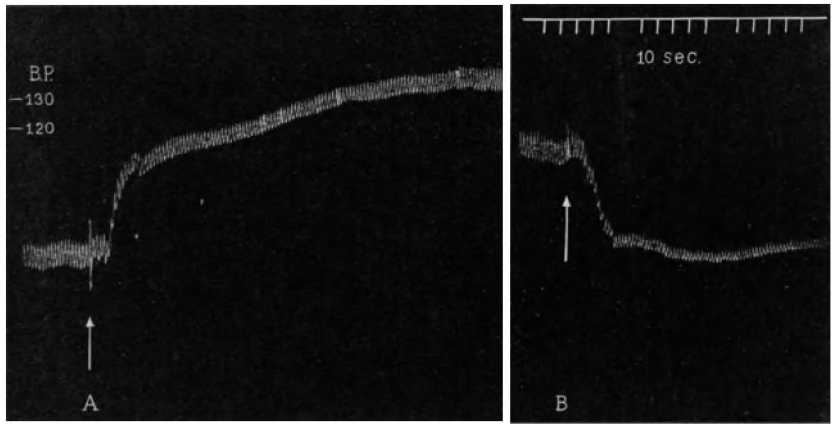


Fig. 34. Blood pressure of spinal cat, 3.8 kg. A, first injection, 10 mg. ergometrine. B, second injection, 15 mg. ergometrine. (From BROWN and DALE[2].)

a rise of 126 mm. Hg. in the blood pressure of a dog, successive doses of ergometrine decreased the pressor effect of the same dose of adrenaline, until after a total of 5.5 mg./kg. the adrenaline raised the blood pressure by only 37 m.m. These latter observations were confirmed by BROWN and DALE. In a spinal cat of 3.8 kg., after 25 mg. ergometrine, 0.1 mg. adrenaline still caused a rise of blood pressure, but a smaller rise than 0.02 mg. had caused before the injection of ergometrine (see fig. 35). This diminution of the pressor action of adrenaline is such as might be produced by a small fraction of a mg. of ergotoxine, but cannot be regarded as specific with a dosage of 25 mg. This slight inhibition is moreover of short duration, for after an hour 0.02 mg. of adrenaline gave the same effect as it did originally. The typical vasomotor reversal was then brought on by 7.5 mg. of ergotoxine, and then 0.04 and 0.2 mg. of adrenaline produced falls of blood pressure.

Very similar observations were made by BROWN and DALE by perfusing the hind limb of a cat from the lower end of the aorta, by means of a DALE-SCHUSTER pump. The perfusion pressure, shown by the pump, and the outflow from the

[1] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Acad. Sci. Paris **201**, 176 (1935).
[2] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.

lower end of the vena cava were affected in a corresponding manner. After 1 γ adrenaline had produced a vasoconstrictor effect, 0.2 mg. ergometrine caused a small, preliminary vasoconstriction, which soon gave way to a prolonged relaxation of vascular tone. A further 0.5 mg. ergometrine diminished the vasoconstrictor action of adrenaline to about one fifth of its original intensity, without any trace of reversal, which was however definitely brought about by 0.5 mg. of ergotoxine, so that large doses of adrenaline then only showed a vasodilator effect. DAVIS *et alii* found that 1:50,000 to 1:150,000 ergotocin uniformly caused vasoconstriction in the hind leg of the frog perfused by the LAEWEN-TRENDELENBURG method, and they too obtained no reversal of the vasoconstrictor effect of adrenaline.

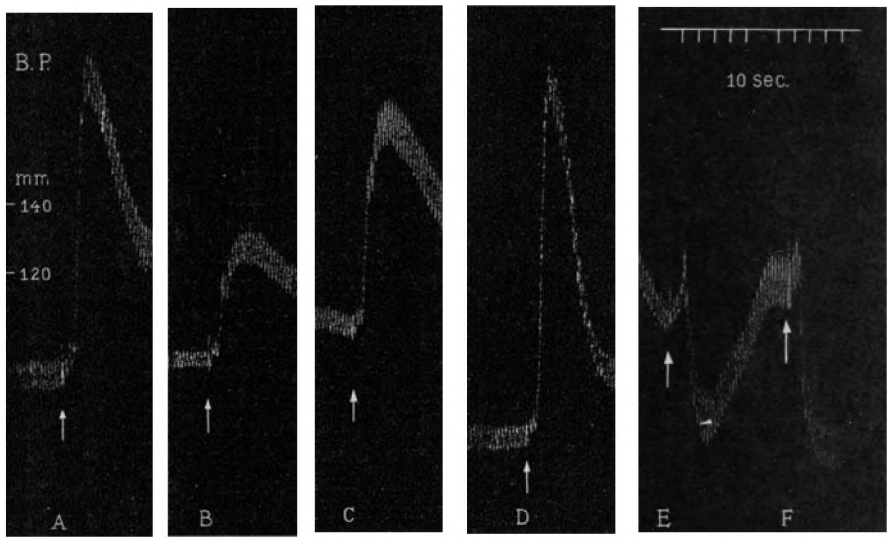


Fig. 35. Same experiment as fig. 33. A, 0.02 mg. adrenaline. Between A and B 25 mg. ergometrine (see fig. 33). B, 0.04 mg. adrenaline. C, 0.1 mg. adrenaline. Between D and E 7.5 mg. ergotoxine. E, 0.04 mg. adrenaline. F, 0.2 mg. adrenaline. (From BROWN and DALE[1].)

In the experiments of DAVIS *et alii*, the blood pressure of etherized *dogs* was influenced in the same way as that of cats (by ergotocin). The antagonism between adrenaline and ergometrine is perhaps best shown by HAMET's method in which the kidney volume is registered plethysmographically. The vasoconstriction in the kidney of dogs, due to 0.01 mg. adrenaline per animal, is abolished by ergometrine, but large doses are required (5.5 mg./kg.).

DAVIS *et alii*, on perfusion of the *frog's heart* from the interior vena cava with 1:10,000 ergotocin, observed a decrease of the ventricular rate and diminution of both systole and diastole, but BROWN and DALE, using a *rabbit's heart* and the LOCKE-LANGENDORFF technique, found that 1.0 mg. of ergometrine, injected into the arterial cannula, had no effect on the ventricular beat. According to ROTHLIN, ergobasine inhibits the effect of stimulation of the depressor nerve in the rabbit, but is only half as active as ergotamine in this respect.

Action on the Uterus. Ergometrine was discovered by its action on the human puerperal uterus, in doses producing no other perceptible effects; the original observations of MOIR on aqueous ergot extracts indicated the existence of a principle acting more rapidly than ergotoxine or ergotamine, and this greater

[1] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.

rapidity of action, especially after oral administration, was indeed found to be characteristic of the new alkaloid (for clinical experiments see DUDLEY and MOIR[1]; MOIR[2]; KOFF[3]; ADAIR, DAVIS, KHARASCH and LEGAULT[4]; TUCK[5]).

Guinea-pig. The isolated uterus of virgin guinea pigs is very sensitive to ergotoxine and ergotamine (DALE and SPIRO[6]) and according to BROWN and DALE it is equally sensitive to ergometrine; with particularly sensitive preparations ergometrine may show its effect in a concentration of the bath as low as 1 in 10^9; in these experiments ergometrine acted somewhat more rapidly than ergotoxine in the same concentration (see fig. 36). DAVIS *et alii* observed a somewhat irregular and frequently tetanic contraction at a dilution of $1:2\times10^7$.

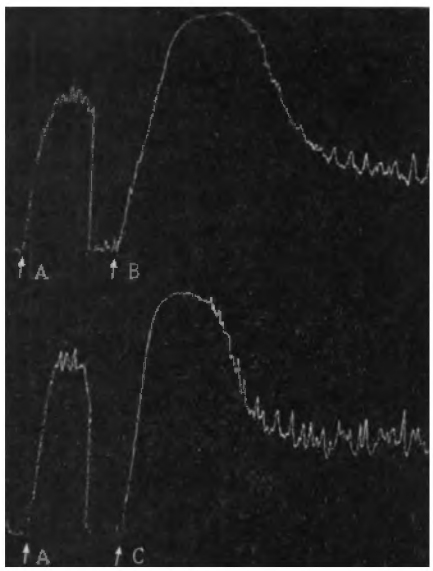


Fig. 36. Symmetrical horns of uterus of virgin guinea-pig. A, histamine, $1:10^7$. B, ergotoxine ethanesulphonate, $1:1.5\times10^6$. C, ergometrine, $1:1.5\times10^6$. (From BROWN and DALE[7].)

The adult parous uterus of a guinea-pig, not pregnant or puerperal, was studied by BROWN and DALE *in situ* under urethane; 0.01 mg. ergometrine, injected intravenously, caused a small increase of tone, but had little effect on the already almost maximal irregular rhythm. In the guinea-pig, as in other animals, the effect of ergometrine is most striking on the puerperal uterus, one or two days after parturition. The uterus is then usually large and flaccid and shows very little spontaneous rhythm. BROWN and DALE, recording the activity of such a uterus *in situ*, found it little affected by mechanical stimuli, but 0.01 mg. ergometrine injected intravenously produced vigorous contractions within a few seconds, which in some cases persist for hours; if, in other cases, they cease, they may be brought on again by a second dose; a uterus which has become quiescent after a first dose, is now nevertheless much more sensitive to a mechanical stimulus (pinch). The characteristic effect of ergometrine could only be demonstrated on the puerperal uterus *in situ*; suspended in a bath as an isolated preparation, such a uterus showed a so vigorous and persistent spontaneous rhythm that ergometrine had little perceptible action. A comparison between ergometrine and ergotoxine on the uteri of two similar guinea-pigs *in situ* (about 12 hours post partum), by means of intravenous injections of 0.01 mg., furnished the strongest contrast between the actions of the two alkaloids (see fig. 37). After a latent period of 10 minutes ergotoxine produced, by a series of increasing contractions with diminishing relaxation, a condition of strong tonus with a rather feeble rhythm, lasting for some hours. Ergometrine after about one minute, induced strong isolated contractions, between which the uterus was completely relaxed, and there was no increase in tone. Although the contrast

---

[1] DUDLEY, H. W., and CHASSAR MOIR: Cit. p. 178.
[2] MOIR, CHASSAR: Brit. med. J. **1936** *II*, 799. [3] KOFF, A. K.: Cit. p. 178.
[4] ADAIR, FR., M. E. DAVIS, M. S. KHARASCH and R. R. LEGAULT: Cit. p. 179.
[5] TUCK, V. L.: Cit. p. 178. [6] DALE, H. H., u. K. SPIRO: Cit. p. 106.
[7] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.

was not always so well marked, ergotoxine always acted much more slowly, and had the greater effect on tone, the smaller on rhythm.

Rabbit. "It is probably significant that the uterus of the rabbit, which at all stages of pregnancy gives a motor response to adrenaline, shows also the most consistent excitatory response to ergometrine in all physiological conditions" (BROWN and DALE). The powerful effect (of ergobasine) on the isolated rabbit's uterus and the uterus *in situ* was noted by ROTHLIN[1]; DAVIS *et alii* observed prolonged rhythmic contractions and increase of tone in a bath containing $1:2\times10^6$ (of ergotocin); they, and also THOMPSON, insist on the contrast between

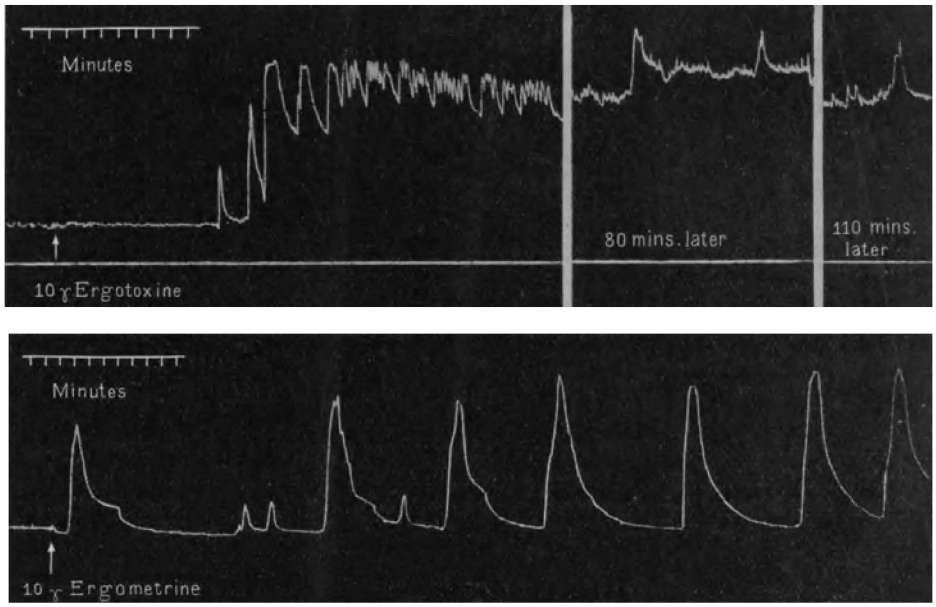


Fig. 37. Records of uteri *in situ* of two guinea-pigs about 12 hours post-partum. Upper, 0,01 mg. ergotoxine intravenously. Lower, 0.01 mg. ergometrine intravenously. (From BROWN and DALE[2].)

the new alkaloid and ergotoxine. All these authors agree that ergometrine does not inhibit the contraction of the isolated rabbit's uterus caused by adrenaline; the circumstance that ergotoxine and ergotamine entirely abolish this action of adrenaline is the basis of the BROOM and CLARK method for assaying these alkaloids; the method is therefore not applicable to ergometrine. Thus DAVIS *et alii* found that 1:500,000 ergometrine did not inhibit whilst 1:10,000,000 ergotoxine did so completely. The difference between ergotoxine and ergometrine is shown in fig. 38, according to BROWN and DALE, whose paper may be consulted for details concerning the technique. They also give a record from the uterus of the non-pregnant rabbit taken *in situ*, under urethane anaesthesia, with an apparatus similar to CUSHNY's myocardiograph; 0.5 mg. of ergometrine caused a prompt contraction and increased rhythmic activity of the uterus, with a small rise of arterial pressure. Subsequently 0.5 mg. ergotoxine caused no immediate effect on the uterus, but a prompt and lasting fall of arterial pressure. (The increase of tone after 12 minutes may or may not be attributable to ergotoxine. SWANSON, HARGREAVES and CHEN[3] consider the oxytocic action on the isolated

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 182. [2] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.

[3] SWANSON, E. E., C. C. HARGREAVES and K. K. CHEN: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **24**, 835 (1935).

rabbit's uterus as typical of ergotocin, but they do not seem to have compared this action quantitatively with that of ergotoxine; they suggest its use for the assay of the new alkaloid (necessarily free from ergotoxine and ergotamine).

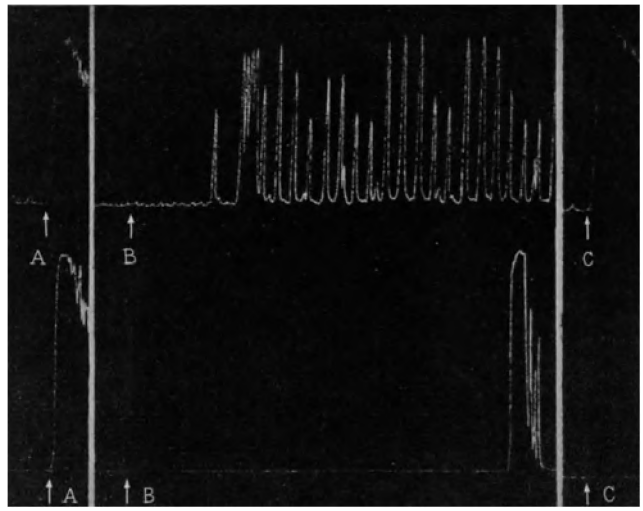


Fig. 38. Oestrous rabbit, strips of uterus from attachment of broad ligament. A, upper and lower, adrenaline 1 in 3×10^6. B, upper, ergometrine 1 in 750,000; lower, ergotoxine, 1 in 900,000. C, upper and lower, adrenaline 1 in 3×10^6. Between B and C the solution was changed. (From BROWN and DALE[1].)

According to THOMPSON, ergostetrine causes contraction of the isolated rabbit's uterus at a dilution of 1:500,000, sometimes even at 1:3,000,000 and the contraction is inhibited by ergotoxine. Accordingly SWANSON, HARGREAVES and CHEN even suggest that ergotocin can almost replace adrenaline in the BROOM and CLARK assay.

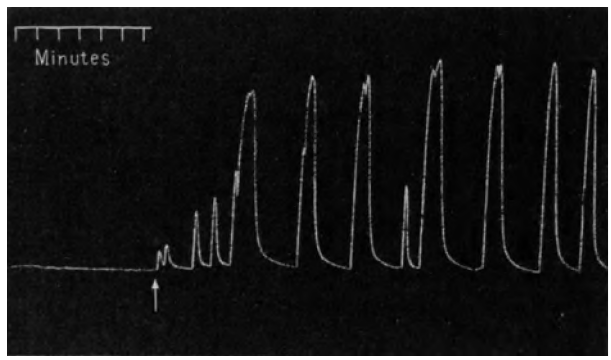


Fig. 39. Cat 12 hours post-partum. Isolated strip of uterus. Quiescent for one hour. At signal, ergometrine 1 in 75×10^6. (From BROWN and DALE[1].)

The puerperal uterus of the rabbit does not admit of the introduction of a balloon, as used by OETTEL and BACHMANN[2] in cats. Nevertheless, by emptying one horn in a preliminary operation, tying it off and establishing a fistula, the authors were subsequently able to introduce a balloon through the latter and then found 0.075 mg. ergometrine quite effective in inducing contractions.

Cat. The uterus of the cat was largely used by THOMPSON in isolating the new alkaloid (ergostetrine); he employed the organ *in situ* and found it much the most sensitive just before, during and immediately after parturition; during the first few days after labour sensitivity rapidly declines. THOMPSON's experiments with 250 cats, on the relative rapidity of the action of ergot extracts, of

[1] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179. [2] OETTEL, H., u. H. BACHMANN: Cit. p. 189.

ergotoxine and of the new alkaloid, agree closely with the clinical experiments of MOIR. According to BROWN and DALE, the non-pregnant uterus of the cat, whether in the virgin or parous condition, and whether treated as an isolated organ or observed *in situ*, has naturally a high tone and active rhythm and the stimulant action of ergometrine is then not clearly differentiated from that of ergotoxine and ergotamine; this is also true in the early stages of pregnancy, but like THOMPSON, they found the puerperal cat's uterus to give much the most striking demonstration of the action of ergometrine, both isolated (fig. 39) and *in situ* (fig. 40).

Often, but not invariably, the contractions are accompanied by an increase in tone. In one experiment three kittens had been born from one horn of the

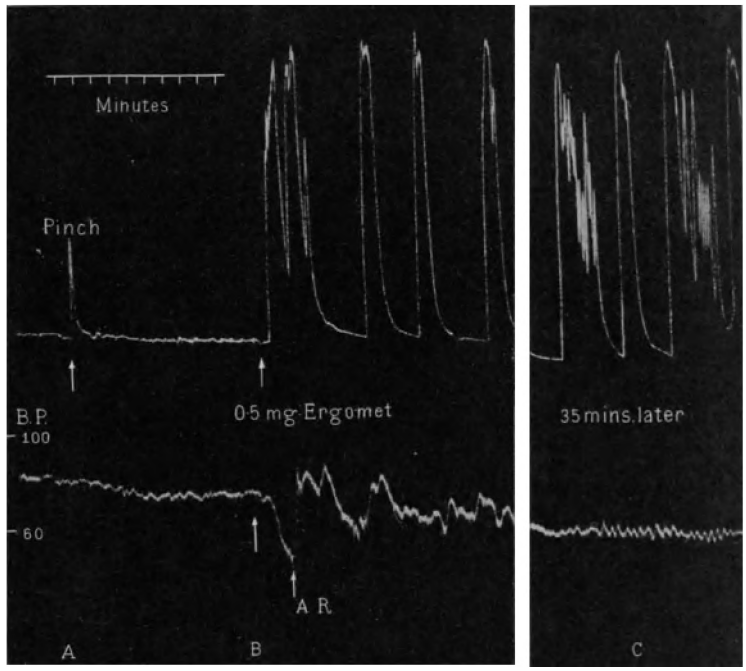


Fig. 40. Decerebrate Cat, 3 kg., 24 hours post-partum. Record of uterus *in situ* and blood pressure. A, uterus pinched. B, 0.5 ergometrine, intravenously. C, 35 minutes later. (From BROWN and DALE[1].)

uterus and two remained in the other horn; the animal was decerebrated under ether and the contractions of the empty horn were recorded; they were seen to synchronize with that of the still pregnant horn. An injection of 0.02 mg. ergometrine distinctly increased the already great activity of the uterus during one hour, but 0.15 mg. had about the same effect; presumably the co-operation of the voluntary muscles of the abdominal wall is required to bring about birth.

According to OETTEL and BACHMANN[2], ergometrine is best tested on the puerperal cat's uterus by introducing a balloon, subsequently filled with water, and recording its internal pressure with a water manometer (as in MOIR's experiments). In this way they found 0.05—0.1 mg. to be quite effective, and they attribute the dose of 0.25 mg. quoted in one experiment by BROWN and DALE (without any indication that it was the minimum) to the laparotomy performed

[1] BROWN, G. L., and H. H. DALE: Cit. p. 179.
[2] OETTEL, H., u. H. BACHMANN: Arch. f. exper. Path. **185**, 251 (1937).

for recording uterine movements. Oettel and Bachmann found an injection of 2 mg. ergotamine almost invariably ineffective and hence claim that the puerperal uterus of the cat is very suitable for assaying extracts for ergometrine. The action of this latter alkaloid is characteristically distinguished from that of pituitary extract by an initial tetanic contraction, which after 0.1 mg. may last for 15 minutes, before it gives way to rhythm (see fig. 41).

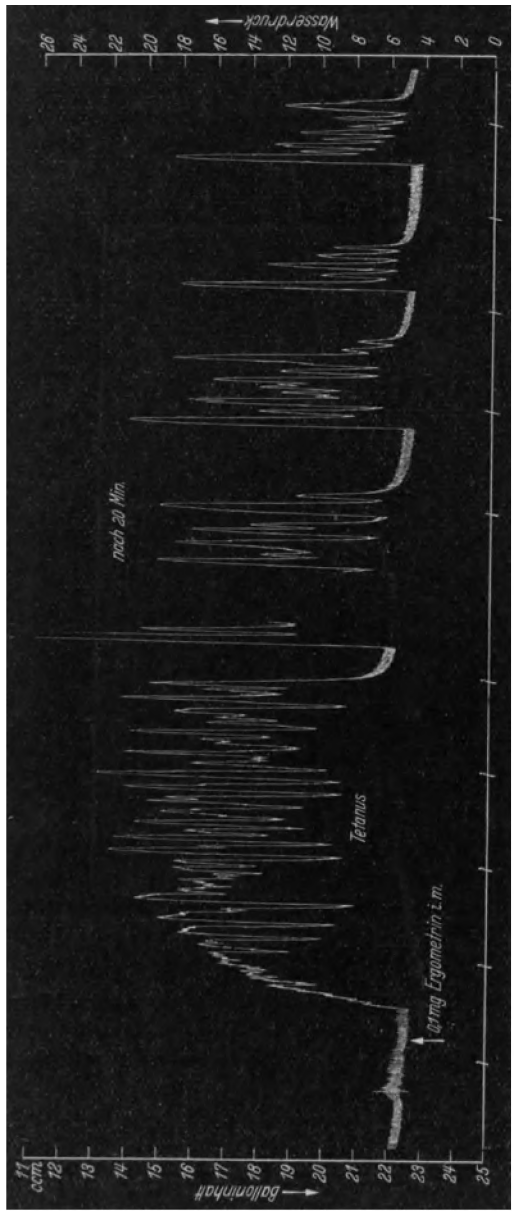


Fig. 41. Puerperal cat, 2.1 kg., light ether narcosis. Contractions of the uterus *in situ*, which contains a balloon with 25 c. c. of water. The volume remaining in the uterus at any moment is measured by the scale on the left, in c. c., the pressure by the scale on the right, in c. m. of water. Time markings every 5 minutes, with an interval of 20 minutes between the two curves. The arrow marks the intramuscular injection of 0.1 mg. ergometrine. (From Oettel and Bachmann[1].)

Dog. The bitch's uterus has been used 3—6 days post partum by Swanson and Hargreaves[2]; contractions were registered by means of a rubber balloon and manometer, as in Moir's experiments; intravenous doses of 0.005 to 0.05 mg./kg. acted in 1 to $1^1/_2$ minutes, 0.5 mg./kg. by the mouth in 6 minutes.

Other animals. Brown and Dale found that 1 to 75,000 ergometrine caused a pronounced increase of tone in an isolated horn of the non-pregnant uterus of the *hamster*; this was followed by relaxation and greatly augmented rhythm. Ergotoxine in a similar concentration produced a persistent tonus, little broken by rhythm. Isolated horns of the uterus of the *ferret* and the *rat* showed no striking or specific effect with ergometrine; the organs of both species had a very vigorous spontaneous rhythm.

Action on other Isolated Organs. Rothlin[3] has recommended the seminal vesicle of the guinea-pig for the assay of ergotamine, which paralyses the motor effect of adrenaline on this organ. Brown and Dale confirmed this for ergotoxine;

[1] Oettel, H., u. H. Bachmann: Cit. p. 189.
[2] Swanson, E. E., and C. C. Hargreaves: J. amer. pharmaceut. Assoc. **23**, 867 (1934).
[3] Rothlin, E.: Cit. p. 100.

thus the contraction and rhythm caused by adrenaline in a concentration of 1 in 4×10^6 was reduced by three quarters by an equal concentration of ergotoxine, and almost completely annulled by three times this amount. Ergometrine on the other hand did not inhibit at all in a concentration of 1 in 3×10^3. This is, according to BROWN and DALE, perhaps the sharpest and clearest contrast between a potent paralysing effect of ergotoxine on a motor action of adrenaline and complete absence of such action by ergometrine in much higher concentration.

The isolated rabbit intestine shows with 1:125,000 ergotocin and indisputable relaxation, abolished by previous ergotamine, according to DAVIS *et alii* (see fig. 42). A "weak but quite definite inhibitor effect" of ergometrine, in a concentration of 1:100,000, on a loop of the rabbit's jejunum in TYRODE's solution was observed by BROWN and DALE, and they also found it abolished by ergotoxine, in a concentration of 1 in 100,000. Ergotoxine also weakens the

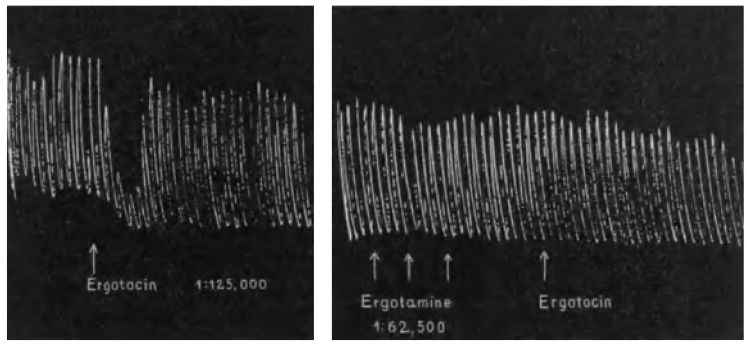


Fig. 42. Relaxation of isolated intestine of rabbit by ergotocin 1:125,000 and its abolition by ergotamine 1:62,500. (From DAVIS, ADAIR, CHEN and SWANSON[1].)

inhibitor action of adrenaline; the question whether the action of ergometrine has a sympathomimetic component, is discussed below.

In contrast to its action on that of the rabbit, ergometrine produces a tonic contraction of a loop of the guinea-pig's jejunum in concentrations as low as 1 in 10^6. The effect rapidly subsides on changing the solution and can apparently be repeated indefinitely. BROWN and DALE, who observed this, consider that there is "no proper ground for a suggestion that the stimulant effect on the guinea-pig's intestine is sympathomimetic," for the action of adrenaline is purely inhibitory; nevertheless this action of ergometrine is readily annulled by ergotoxine, which again exhibits no significant direct effect of its own on the activity of the intestinal muscle. It should further be noted, that this paralytic effect of ergotoxine, unlike its very persistent annulment of sympathetic motor effects, appears to be removed without difficulty by changing the fluid in the bath; after clean TYRODE's solution has been substituted and replaced a few times, the intestinal muscle regains its motor response to ergometrine. An isolated loop of the small intestine of the cat showed no response to ergometrine or ergotoxine in concentrations as high as 1 in 3×10^4 (BROWN and DALE).

Effect of Ergometrine on Diuresis. This is quite different from the effects of ergotamine and ergoclavine. ZUNZ and VESSELOVSKY[2], using bitches with a permanent bladder fistula, found that after intramuscular injection of as little as 0.01 mg./kg. there was already an increased flow of urine after the ingestion of

[1] DAVIS, M. E., F. L. ADAIR, K. K. CHEN and E. E. SWANSON: Cit. p. 179.
[2] ZUNZ, E., et O. VESSELOVSKY: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **120**, 1360 (1935).

300 c.c. of water. An increase in spontaneous diuresis was brought about by 0.04—0.08 mg./kg. and after sodium chloride or urea by 0.08 mg. Ergotamine and ergoclavine on the other hand diminish the flow of urine in most cases.

Various effects of ergometrine give indications of a peripheral action of the sympathomimetic type. DAVIS *et alii* mention in this connection (for ergotocin) the dilatation of the pupil, the constriction of blood vessels, the relaxation of intestinal movements and inhibition of this relaxation by ergotoxine. Since the pressor action of ergotocine is not pronounced, they leave the question open, whether the effects in question suggest sympathetic stimulation. BROWN and DALE mention, apart from the effect of ergometrine on the movements of the rabbit's intestine, also the great readiness with which the non-pregnant uterus of this animal responds to ergometrine, greater than in the case of other animals. They consider however that this peripheral action of sympathomimetic type is weak in itself, and is overlaid and obscured by actions of other types, and in particular, as seen in the unanaesthetized animal, by an excitatory effect on mid-brain centres, to which the syndrome of general sympathetic stimulation is chiefly due, and, especially in the cat, on higher brain centres as well. In these respects the action of ergometrine is linked, on the one hand, to that of a substance like β-tetrahydronaphthylamine, and, on the other hand, to those of the more complex ergot alkaloids. From these latter it is differentiated by an almost complete absence of the specific paralysing effect on augmentor sympathetic actions and by a much weaker tendency to produce gangrene, if at all.

While relatively large doses bring out similarities and contrasts in relation to the activity of other drugs, the only specific and characteristic effect of ergometrine in a dosage of the same order as that of the clinical, is that action of the uterus for which it has been used therapeutically and which led to its discovery. "It is only in the puerperal uterus of certain species that we find the association of quiescence with potential responsiveness, which appears to be necessary for the clear demonstration of this specific effect." In the rabbit's uterus the motor response to sympathomimetic substances persists through all functional phases, but even here the action of ergometrine can only be clearly shown, while the spontaneous activity of the uterus is slight; the uterus of the oestrous guinea-pig and that of the puerperal rat already have a vigorous spontaneous rhythm, which no dose of ergometrine will enhance. The typical action of ergometrine is to evoke the immediate onset of a strong rhythm, where this is absent, and here it differs from that of ergotoxine even when the latter is given intravenously or applied to an isolated organ. Besides being practically immediate, the effect of ergometrine is characterized by the predominantly rhythmic nature of the activity evoked; ergotoxine, by contract, usually acts after a delay of some minutes and then produces a response in which tone predominates over rhythm. BROWN and DALE were unable to demonstrate to their satisfaction the relative rapidity, with which ergometrine acts on the uterus when it is given to animals by mouth. They were indeed able to observe the rapid onset of general toxic effects in unanaesthetized animals (such as cocks) but consider that the rapid oxytocic action of oral doses of ergometrine and especially of impure extracts of ergot was not likely to be discovered by other than clinical experiments, such as those of MOIR, which did indeed first indicate the existence of a new active principle and later made possible its isolation by DUDLEY.

Ergometrinine has something like $^1/_{100}$ of the activity of ergometrine on the isolated uterus of the rabbit (CHEN, SWANSON and HARGREAVES[1]; ROTHLIN[2]).

[1] CHEN, K. K., E. E. SWANSON and C. C. HARGREAVES: Proc. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med. **34**, 183 (1936). [2] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104.

According to the former authors, it has $^1/_{140}$ of the cyanotic action of ergometrine on the cock's comb. Ergometrinine inhibits the isolated intestine of the rabbit; a dose of 4 mg./kg. causes in the cat a fall of blood pressure, accompanied by bundle branch block, nodal tachycardia and finally nodal rhythm. The effect of ergometrinine in paralysing the vasomotor mechanism of the dog's kidney to adrenaline is many times less than the relatively small effect of ergometrine (RAYMOND-HAMET[1]). Dr. A. C. WHITE (private communication) found in the cockerel 27 mg./kg. of ergometrinine to be without effect in five hours. In the cat an intracardiac injection of 10 mg./kg. caused dilatation of the pupil, exophthalmos and a slight weakening of the hind limbs. The symptoms in mice were polypnoea, sprawling of the hind legs and exophthalmos; then the respiration slowed and on occasion there was twitching of the muscles. Later the animal became quiet and the hair might be rough. Whilst in all other species experimented with ergometrine appears to have much the stronger action, it is a remarkable observation that ergometrinine is much the more toxic isomer to mice.

Toxicity of Ergometrine and Ergometrinine on intravenous injection into mice.

Dose in mg./20 g.	Ergometrine	Ergometrinine	Dose in mg./20 g.	Ergometrine	Ergometrinine
1.0	0/10	9/10	1.28	1/10	—
0.67	0/10	7/10	1.0	—	6/10
0.44	0/10	0/10	0.64	0/9	—
0.30	0/10	3/10	0.5	—	0/10
0.20	0/10	4/10	0.25	—	0/10

Batches of mice were injected with the same dose and $^9/_{10}$ for instance means that the mortality was nine out of the ten injected in that case. In the first series the alkaloids were tested on different days but all the injections of the second series were made on the same day. Compare the minimal lethal doses given above for ergometrine (calculated for a 20 g. mouse: 2.9 mg. according to ROTHLIN, 5.0 mg. according to DAVIS, ADAIR, CHEN and SWANSON); to obtain exact values a statistical treatment is necessary. There is however no doubt that in this particular action, the lethal effect on mice, ergometrinine (the isomer belonging to the relatively inert ergotinine series) is much more active than ergometrine (of the potent ergotoxine series). Dr. WHITE considers the result "very surprising", but has no explanation to offer.

The action of ergometrinine on the blood pressure of the cat is similar to that of ergometrine. In the decerebrate animal, when the action of the drug on respiration is sufficiently powerful, there is a fatal fall in blood pressure unless artificial respiration is applied in time. If the initial respiratory activity is sufficiently great, there is a rise of blood pressure. In the etherised cat 2.4 to 6.7 mg./kg. caused a rise in pressure on first injection, but subsequent doses were apt to produce a fall. The effects on the response to adrenaline were variable; there was no reversal in the pithed cat, in which 4 to 5 mg./kg. caused a fall of pressure. On the perfused hind limb of the cat the effect was similar to that of ergometrine; a second dose had generally much less effect; the activity is less than that of ergometrine. Ergometrinine relaxes the isolated guinea-pig intestine, whilst ergometrine causes it to contract even in a concentration of 1:1,600,000; ergometrinine is active in concentrations of 1:80,000 to 1:160,000. On the isolated rabbit intestine ergometrinine acts like ergometrine by reducing peristalsis, but is very much weaker. Concentrated solutions, 1:30,000 to

[1] RAYMOND-HAMET: C. r. Soc. Biol. Paris **120**, 1208 (1935).

1:70,000, are required to produce a definite oxytocic effect on the isolated guinea-pig uterus; in this respect its potency is probably one twentieth of that of ergometrine, or less (WHITE). According to ROTHLIN[1] ergometrinine has on the rabbit's uterus only one hundredth of the activity of ergobasine (ergometrine).

IV. Ergotism.

At the request of the editors some account of the history of ergotism is given here, and an attempt is made to correlate the older descriptions of the disease with modern pharmacological knowledge concerning the ergot alkaloids. The effects on animals of the whole drug, as distinct from the pure alkaloids, were fully dealt with by CUSHNY (this Handbook, II, 2, 1332—1351); for the most part the acute symptoms are readily explicable by the known effects of the active principles, when administered in the pure state. The feature of ergotism in man is however a chronic poisoning, and the few attempts to reproduce it in animals have not been very successful.

Animal Experiments and Clinical Accidents. Gangrene was induced in animals by ergot feeding in France already in the 17th century and this soon led to the recognition of ergot as the cause of the disease in the peasants of the Sologne (DODART[2]). Gangrene has also been produced by repeated injection of pure ergot alkaloids, but only in organs which are peculiarly susceptible (digitations of the cock's comb, tail of the rat). Attempts to produce convulsive ergotism in animals have for the most part been even less successful. "Ein experimentelles Analogon zu der konvulsivischen Form des Ergotismus fehlt bisher" (LANGECKER[3]). Among the more recent experiments we may mention those of PENTSCHEW[4] and of LANGECKER. The former injected 2, 3 or 4 mg. ergotamine daily into the ear vein of a rabbit, and after a total of 80 mg. had been administered, the ear became inflamed and necrotic (as the local result of the injections?). There was no gangrene comparable to that of human ergotism, or other marked change; *post mortem* the chief abnormality was a new development of neuroglia in the parts adjoining the anterior fissure of the spinal cord. An intraventricular injection of 1 mg. ergotamine into a rabbit produced tetanic convulsions similar to those caused by strychnine. PENTSCHEW next attempted to induce ergotism in monkeys, by feeding them with the whole drug. One animal which ingested 1 g./kg. daily, had after one month a cyanotic face and scratched its whole body. A second animal with similar dosage showed no great change during several months, but when the dose was doubled and trebled (5—10 g. of ergot per day for a monkey of 3.1 kg.) the animal died two days after the onset of a bloody diarrhoea. *Post mortem* there was necrosis of the whole mucous membrane of the large intestine, with pronounced stasis in the veins and capillaries. Bleeding in the adrenals had destroyed a large part of the cortex. No abnormalities were found in the central nervous system. A third monkey, of 4.2 kg. received 2—3 g. daily for two months, when its face became cyanotic and it showed muscular twitching.

LANGECKER worked with an ergot containing $0.3^0/_{00}$ of active alkaloid and found that 20 g./kg. drug = 6 mg. alkaloid per day killed mice, but produced no characteristic symptoms. On the other hand 12.5 mg./kg. of ergotamine tartrate per day, mixed with the food, did not cause serious poisoning during several weeks (compare p. 114 for the absorption of the alkaloids from the intestine).

[1] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 104. [2] DODART: Cit. p. 216.
[3] LANGECKER, H.: Arch. f. exper. Path. **165**, 291 (1932).
[4] PENTSCHEW, A.: Krkh.forsch. **7**, 390 (1929).

Six out of seven rats died within 16—103 days after eating 3—7 g. of the ergot per day; they suffered from diarrhoea and paresis of the hind legs. In some guinea-pigs 6 g./kg. was fatal in 33—65 days and produced diarrhoea, ataxia and gangrene of the ears. Frogs were unaffected by 25 mg. ergotamine tartrate during several weeks and there was no indication of the convulsions seen by KOBERT with "cornutine."

These experiments, and those of STAHNKE with pure ergotamine injected into dogs (p. 105) illustrate the difficulty of producing anything closely resembling human ergotism in animals. Perhaps the dosage was in all cases too low. Yet PENTSCHEW calculates that a daily intake of 500—1000 g. of bread, containing 5—8 or even 10% of ergot, in man would correspond to no more than 0.65—0.8 g. of ergot in monkeys. The uncertain factor is however the alkaloidal content of ergot, which may vary considerably. Anyhow it is certain that the toxicity of ergot to man varies greatly. (For further animal experiments see p. 207.)

Not much more can be learned from accidents in the older therapeutic application of ergot, or from attempts to procure abortion (see CUSHNY, p. 1331). Perhaps the most remarkable case is one described by POUCHET[1]: a French farmer was in the habit of administering a potion to his servant and so induced three successive abortions; finally she developed gangrene of the hands and feet and died. In the viscera POUCHET identified an ergot colouring-matter and alkaloid, but the potion itself was not available, so that it is uncertain whether it contained any active constituent other than ergot. DAVIDSON[2] described an attempt to produce abortion, which, as usual with ergot, was unsuccessful, yet ended fatally. Doses of liquid extract of ergot were taken for some months, and then in the fifth month of pregnancy two handfuls of ergot powder. Some of the minor symptoms described in epidemics were present, but neither convulsions nor gangrene. The post mortem examination revealed numerous small ruptured blood vessels and haemorrhages in the peritoneum, stomach, intestine and lungs. Punctate haemorrhages in the mucous membrane of the intestine were also a feature of a recent case described by ROSENBLOOM and SCHILDECKER[3] (who give references to much older cases). A first attempt to produce abortion had resulted in cyanosis, a rapid pulse and vomiting; after the second, fatal attempt, clonic convulsions occurred.

Since the introduction of ergotamine into obstetrical practice, a number of cases of severe gangrene, sometimes fatal, have been attributed to this alkaloid by various authors. ELLERBROEK[4] and SAENGER[5] (who collected fourteen alleged cases) have discussed this question critically and concluded that in nearly all the published cases the gangrene should be attributed to sepsis, rather than to ergotamine. It seems that in the whole of medical literature not many more than a hundred cases of puerperal gangrene have been described, in which ergotamine was not administered, and it has been argued (MCNALLEY[6], BENSON[7]) that since the introduction of ergotamine puerperal gangrene is not so extremely rare as before. Ergotamine is suspected of increasing the danger of gangrene in specially susceptible patients. As an example a case of puerperal gangrene, described by ROCH[8], may be cited, in which after quite a small dose (at most

[1] POUCHET, G.: Ann. Hyg. publ. et Méd. lég. **16**, 253 (1886).
[2] DAVIDSON, A.: Lancet **1882** *II*, 526.
[3] ROSENBLOOM, J., and C. B. SCHILDECKER: J. amer. med. Assoc. **63**, 1203 (1914).
[4] ELLERBROEK, N.: Zbl. Gynäk. **53**, 1384 (1929).
[5] SAENGER, H.: Zbl. Gynäk. **53**, 586 (1929).
[6] MCNALLEY, F. P.: Amer. J. Obstetr. **23**, 367 (1932).
[7] BENSON, W. T.: Edinburgh med. J. [iv] **44**, 1937) (Trans. Edinburgh Obstetr. Soc. 81).
[8] ROCH: Presse méd. **43**, 31 (1935).

1 mg. per day for four days) the amputation of a foot became necessary; the author attributes the gangrene to a rare idiosyncracy. Such small doses practically never produce gangrene, as their extensive use has shown. Two cases of puerperal sepsis may be mentioned in which the total amount administered was much larger; in both gangrene was accompanied by other symptoms of ergotism. That of OGINZ[1] is remarkable for the rapid recovery when administration of ergotamine was stopped. Three injections of 0.5 mg. were given daily for 15 days; total 22.5 mg. of the tartrate. In the second week the extremities became cyanotic, the radial pulse disappeared, there was a tingling sensation in the fingers and numbness with excruciating pain in the toes; the patient was drowsy and mentally dull; on account of threatening gangrene amputation of the foot was considered, but on stopping the injections considerable improvement occurred within 24 hours, the tingling became less, the radial pulse returned, the mental condition became normal and ultimately the patient escaped with the loss of three toes. CARRERAS[2] describes a case in which 2, 4, 8, 8, and 4 mg. were given *by the mouth* from the third to the seventh day of the puerperium; the patient died on the twelfth day after developing severe gangrene of the fingers and toes, formication and anaesthesia in the hands and particularly in the feet, muscular pains and some convulsions. These symptoms clearly indicate ergotism, as the author points out. This may be compared with a case of attempted suicide by a man, who swallowed a single dose of 15 mg. ergotamine tartrate; a severe vasoneurosis resembling erythromelalgia was followed by recovery within a few days (NIELSEN[3]). Of such a dose only a fraction would be absorbed from the intestine.

Whilst the evidential value of most cases of puerperal gangrene (nearly always accompanied by sepsis) is slight, so that the above statistical argument has been invoked, it would seem that more can be learned from the recent use of ergotamine in hyperthyroidism, pruritus, etc. where sepsis does not complicate matters. PLATT[4] gave two daily injections of 0.25 mg. rising to 0.5 and then to 0.75 mg., total 22 mg. in 24 days, to a girl aged 16, suffering from hyperthyroidism; gangrene of the feet was threatened and just avoided by substituting scopolamine for ergotamine. MÜLLER[5] mentions a case in which injections totalling 12 mg. spread over 17 days resulted in the loss of all toes of one foot; SPECK[6] observed threatened gangrene in treating hyperthyroidism with ergotamine. The following were cases of pruritus. YATER and CAHILL[7] mention an example in which 0.5 mg. was erroneously injected three times daily on seven days, 9.5 mg. in all. Already on the second day there was coldness of the extremities, on the fourth day subjective burning, coldness and bluing of the distal third of both feet; on the fifth some toes were purple and pulsation in the vessels of the feet had ceased; on the seventh administration of ergotamine was stopped; on the thirteenth day the toes of both feet were black and shrivelled, with a definite line of demarcation. The systolic and diastolic blood pressures were then respectively 110 and 70 mm. in the arms, but 115 and 90 mm. in the legs. Mental dullness and jaundice disappeared gradually after the injections had been stopped. An arteriogram (with thorium dioxide sol) is reproduced and shows occlusion of the vessels of the legs, which were later amputated. The authors state that the patient, a fisherman of 64, suffered from a toxaemia of unknown origin and that his vaso-

[1] OGINZ, P.: Amer. J. Obstetr. **19**, 657 (1930).
[2] CARRERAS, F.: Rev. méd. Barcelona **1**, 205 (1924).
[3] NIELSEN, L.: Münch. med. Wschr. **75**, 736 (1928).
[4] PLATT, R.: Klin. Wschr. **9**, 258 (1930).
[5] MÜLLER, K.: Münch. med. Wschr. **80**, 1784 (1933).
[6] SPECK, W.: Med. Klin. **26**, 1521 (1930).
[7] YATER, W. M., and J. A. CAHILL: J. amer. med. Assoc. **106**, 1625 (1936).

motor innervation may have been damaged by wading in cold water; this might explain his high susceptibility. GOULD, PRICE and GINSBERG[1] record that in a woman of 52, with atherosclerosis and pruritus, 0.25 mg. on four successive days produced pain and coldness in the legs (already after the second injection) and dry gangrene of the lower two thirds of the legs; the patient died on the fifth day.

It seems clear from the above non-puerperal and from a few puerperal cases, that ergotamine may produce gangrene, occasionally accompanied by tingling, formication, twitchings and convulsions. The production of nervous symptoms, without gangrene, has also been described but is rarer. PANTER[2] reports a tabetic condition with noises in the ears, and loss of pupillary, patellar and tendon reflexes, which came on suddenly after three injections of 0.5 mg. ergotamine tartrate on each of two successive days, preparatory to the removal of a goitre; the reflexes soon returned. GOULD, PRICE and GINSBERG (above) observed constriction of the coronary arteries; further angina pectoris, caused by ergotamine, is mentioned by ZIMMERMANN[3] and by LABBÉ *et alii*[4]; the latter authors record a severe angina crisis and hemiplegia (mostly brachial) after three injections of 0.5 mg.

The chief accident in the therapeutic application of ergotamine is gangrene, and of the two types of ergotism only the gangrenous can be readily explained as the result of poisoning by ergot alkaloids. It should be remembered that all the above cases refer to ergotamine, which is hardly present in many specimens of ergot. In most epidemics other alkaloids must have been involved (ergotoxine, ergoclavine) and since these have not been used clinically to any extent, hardly any data are available of the kind given above for ergotamine. Nevertheless all these alkaloids have a similar power of producing gangrene in animals, and they are at least qualitatively similar in their effects on the central nervous system.

The gangrene resulting from ergot has been studied in the comb of cocks (W. JACOBJ[5], KAUNITZ[6]) and hens (LEWIS[7]), in the rat's tail (POLÁK[8], MCGRATH[9]) and in man (YATER and CAHILL[10]); see addendum fig. 53 below and CUSHNY, pp. 1331 and 1334. JACOBJ found that ergot gangrene can be imitated by painting with formaldehyde and stated that both kinds are due to a conglutination thrombosis. KAUNITZ pointed out the resemblance to thrombo-angiitis obliterans and suggested that this latter disease may be due to ergot poisoning(?). LEWIS considers that the primary effect of ergotoxine is not a complete arrest of the circulation, but that its slowing leads to endothelial injury and then to thrombi; this view is supported by YATER and CAHILL, who found that the lumen of the smaller arteries might indeed be practically obliterated by constriction, but that the larger arteries, less severely constricted, were closed by a thrombus. In severely constricted arteries the intima formed folds; the walls of all vessels, especially of the arteries, underwent hyaline degeneration; the veins remained practically empty. MCGRATH's experiments have some bearing on the incidence of gangrenous ergotism in the sexes. Following ROTHLIN[11] and POLÁK, who both showed that gangrene can be produced in the rat's tail, MCGRATH experimented with

[1] GOULD, S. E., A. E. PRICE and H. I. GINSBERG: J. amer. med. Assoc. **106**, 1631 (1936).
[2] PANTER, H.: Med. Klin. **22**, 880 (1926).
[3] ZIMMERMANN, O.: Klin. Wschr. **14**, 500 (1935).
[4] LABBÉ, M., R. BOULIN, JUSTIN-BESANÇON et GOUYEN: Presse méd. **37**, 1069 (1929).
[5] JACOBJ, W.: Arch. f. exp. Pathol. **102**, 104 (1924).
[6] KAUNITZ, J.: Arch. int. Med. **47**, 548 (1931).
[7] LEWIS, T.: Clin. Sci. **2**, 43 (1935).
[8] POLÁK, E.: Čas. lék. česk. **63**, 1409 (1924); quoted from YATER and CAHILL.
[9] MCGRATH, E. J.: Arch. int. Med. **55**, 942 (1935).
[10] YATER, W. M., and J. A. CAHILL: Cit. p. 196.
[11] ROTHLIN, E.: Cit. p. 102.

several hundred animals and showed that a dose of 25—100 mg. ergotamine is regularly effective; large doses cause pallor and cyanosis of the tail within three days but gangrene may require four weeks for its development. Male and female rats are almost equally susceptible, but the female can be uniformly protected by an injection of the ovarian hormone theelin, which is without such effect in the case of the male.

The two Types of Ergotism, the gangrenous and the convulsive, are only sharply differentiated in severe cases. A number of early and mild symptoms are common to both, and some "mixed" epidemics have been described. Thus it is not easy to assign an individual mild case with certainty to either type. The early symptoms in sub-acute ergotism include a general lassitude, depression, vague lumbar pains, and pains in the limbs, particularly in the calf, nausea, occasionally vomiting; all these have been observed in human subjects after an intravenous or subcutaneous injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine or ergotoxine (p. 107). Often the intellect was dulled, and this also has been recorded after larger "clinical" doses of the alkaloids in man; large doses induce drowsiness and stupor in some animals (pp. 104—106). A characteristic tingling of the skin ("as if ants crawled under it," *sensus formicationis*, formication, myrmeciasis) is so closely associated with the convulsive type, that it gave to the latter its chief German name, Kriebelkrankheit. Yet in many cases formication preceded gangrene in the French epidemics of 1814, 1816 and 1820, in the departments of Saône-et-Loire and Allier. This symptom occurred in the case of ergotamine poisoning, described by CARRERAS[1]. It may be connected with the scratching in animals (PENTSCHEW's[2] monkey, after ergot, above; ROTHLIN's rats, after ergotamine, p. 103).

Gangrenous Ergotism, Symptoms. Apart from the above early and mild symptoms, probably common to both types, severer and more distinctive effects appeared after some days or weeks, with swelling and inflammation in the extremities; often only one part was attacked, more frequently a foot than a hand. This was followed by extreme pain; the shrieks of the sufferers alarmed their neighbours in an English outbreak in 1762. There was at first a feeling of heat, as if "un fer ardent traversait le membre affecté." This clearly results from the medieval names for (gangrenous) ergotism: fire (of St. ANTHONY, of St. MARTIAL), mal des ardents, arsura, ignis sacer, feu sacré, pestis igniaria. Later a feeling of intense heat alternated with one of cold. (Cold was not the earlier symptom, as CUSHNY implies.) Not being able to bear the heat in their beds, the sufferers would seek relief in the open air and then feel so cold that they immersed their limbs in hot water. Gradually the part affected became numbed, the pains sometimes stopped suddenly. The skin was cold, livid, rimpled, and sometimes covered with red or violet vesicles. SALERNE[3] mentions that the skin in general, and particularly that of the face, including the white of the eyes, was yellow. Jaundice was noted in several modern attempts to procure abortion with ergot and in YATER and CAHILL's case, above. Later the diseased part became black ("like charcoal," as the chronicles have it), often quite suddenly, and all sensation was lost. The gangrenous part shrank, became mummified and dry; the whole body was emaciated and the gangrene gradually spread upwards; sometimes there was putrefaction (moist gangrene).

In severe cases the course of the disease was much more rapid; with violent pains for 24 hours as the only premonitory sign, gangrene might set in suddenly.

---

[1] CARRERAS, F.: Cit. p. 196. [2] PENTSCHEW, A.: Cit. p. 194.
[3] SALERNE: Mém. de math. et de phys., présentés à l'Acad. roy. Sci. **2**, 155 (1755).

The separation of the gangrenous part often took place spontaneously at a joint without pain or loss of blood. It is recorded that a woman was riding to the hospital on an ass, and was pushed against a shrub; her leg became detached at the knee, without any bleeding, and she carried it to the hospital in her arms. In bleeding their patients the surgeons found it difficult to obtain a satisfactory flow of blood. The extent of the gangrene varied from the mere shedding of nails and the loss of fingers or toes (see fig. 20, p. 1330 in CUSHNY's article, illustrating however merely skin casts in an exceptional case of an epidemic of the convulsive type) to the loss of all four limbs. After the loss of a single limb (in most cases a foot or a leg; gangrene of the hand was much rarer) the patient often made as good a recovery as from a modern amputation, and lived for many years, sometimes being attacked again in a second epidemic. The absence of severe permanent damage (other than the loss of a limb) rather sharply differentiates the gangrenous type from the convulsive which often caused irreparable lesions in the central nervous system. Cataract, mentioned by CUSHNY (p. 1331) under gangrenous ergotism, belongs more properly to the nervous variety.

Severe gangrene, of the kind described above has not been produced in animals by means of ergot alkaloids, but may probably nevertheless be attributed to them, on account of their minor effects in the cock's comb and rat's tail. Clinical experience leaves no doubt that in man ergotamine can be a cause; the same pretty certainly applies to ergotoxine. Whilst in an epidemic most of the population ate ergotised bread, the number of those suffering from severe gangrene seems to have been small; they were doubtless specially susceptible (examples of idiosyncracy are given above). A further factor favouring the development of gangrene was probably the slow, long continued absorption of alkaloids in dilute form, difficult to imitate in animals by injection. But even the ingestion of whole ergot did not induce gangrene in PENTSCHEW's monkeys (see above). The susceptibility to ergot (and to ergot alkaloids) varies considerably with the species; the domestic fowl, pigs, cattle and herbivores generally are the more sensitive. Extensive gangrene has been produced in pigs by ergot feeding, and in cattle by grazing in ergotised pastures, but not by administration of the pure alkaloids.

Cases of gangrenous ergotism usually did not receive medical attention in the early stages and surgeons, such as SALERNE, only saw the severest gangrene. In contrast to the numerous references in medieval chronicles and repeated discussion of the aetiology of the disease in France in the 17th and 18th century, there are but few more modern and detailed descriptions of the early symptoms. One of the most important is by BOUCHER[1] who wrote of an epidemic round Lille in 1749 and 1750: "La malade étoit ordinairement annoncée par des contractions spasmodiques violentes des jambes, ou du bras et de l'avant-bras, et par des douleurs vives." The contractions later gave way to gangrene, so that this epidemic presented features of both types. A solitary English outbreak in 1762 in a single family was described by WOLLASTON[2] and by BONES[3]. The mother and the five children all lost one or both feet or legs; the dry gangrene was rapid in its onset, so that the usual preliminary symptoms of heat and cold were not noticed. Only in the case of the father is there mention of numbness of the hands; he escaped with the loss of finger nails only. There were no nervous symptoms. Small epidemics of gangrenous ergotism in the earlier part of the nineteenth

[1] BOUCHER: J. méd., chir., pharm. etc. Paris **17**, 327, 396, 504 (1762).
[2] WOLLASTON, C.: Phil. Trans. roy. Soc. Lond. **52**, 523 (1762).
[3] BONES, J.: Phil. Trans. roy. Soc. Lond. **52**, 526, 529 (1762).

century have been described by BARRIER[1], BORDOT[2], COURHAUT[3], FRANÇOIS[4], JANSON[5] and ORJOLLET[6]. Sporadic cases have even occurred in the twentieth century (see fig. 43).

Convulsive Ergotism, Symptoms. Strangely enough no unmistakable reference to this variety has come to light from the medieval records. The French chronicles mostly mention gangrene only, and but rarely is there any allusion to convulsions also. In Germany, however, convulsive ergotism emerges rather suddenly as a "new and unknown" disease, towards the end of the sixteenth century. From then onwards there are numerous descriptions, right down to the end of the nineteenth century, when the psychoses and nervous lesions of victims were examined by modern methods (CUSHNY, p. 1329), so that we are much better informed about the convulsive than the gangrenous epidemics. There is for instance the excellent monograph by TAUBE (see p. 218), who closely studied the last great outbreak of 1770 and 1771. The best modern description is probably by TUCZEK (CUSHNY, p. 1328).

Fig. 43. Gangrenous ergotism, 1908, near Bihar (formerly in S. E. Hungary, now in Rumania). Observed by Dr. K. CHYZER. (From a photograph lent by Prof. G. MANSFELD, Pécs.)

The descriptions of the seventeenth century are naturally more concerned with the severer, convulsive form of the disease. The mildest form which might pass off in a few weeks without preventing the patients from following their ordinary occupations, was not distinguished until late in the eighteenth century (WICHMANN[7], HECKER[8]), and was characterised by a feeling of fatigue, heaviness in the head and limbs, giddiness, pressure and pain in the chest. This was sometimes accompanied by mild diarrhoea, with or without vomiting, and lasting several weeks. Similar symptoms were noted quite recently in an epidemic at Manchester, by ROBERTSON and ASHBY[9], and by MORGAN[10]. It started in October 1927 among Jewish immigrants from Central Europe, who lived on rye bread. These authors mention headache, depression, gastric disturbances, shooting pains and twitching in the limbs, and a staggering gait. Most of these symptoms have been observed as the result of an injection of 0.5 mg. ergotamine or ergotoxine (see p. 107).

A most characteristic early sign, often persisting throughout the disease, was a "kind of benummedness" in the hands and feet, and a tingling sensation "as if ants were running about under the skin" (or mice! as one description has it). In well marked epidemics this sensation, *sensus formicationis* or formication is said to have been experienced by all the inhabitants of a village, and it was

[1] BARRIER, F.: Gaz. méd. Lyon **7**, 181 (1855).
[2] BORDOT, L.: Thèse, Paris **1818**; abstr. Nouv. journ. méd., chir. et pharm. **3**, 340 (1818).
[3] COURHAUT, F. J.: Traité de l'ergot du seigle. Châlon S. S. 1827. 8° pp. 105.
[4] FRANÇOIS: J. gén. méd. **58**, 72 (quoted from Foderé).
[5] JANSON, L.: Mélanges de chirurgie et comptes-rendus de la pratique chirurgicale de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Lyon. Paris 1844. pp. 379—402.
[6] ORJOLLET, PH. A.: Thèse. Strasbourg 1818 (quoted from Villeneuve).
[7] WICHMANN, J. E.: Cit. p. 218. [8] HECKER, J. F. C.: Cit. p. 213.
[9] ROBERTSON, J., and H. T. ASHBY: Brit. med. J. **1928** *I*, 302.
[10] MORGAN, M. T.: J. of Hyg. **29**, 51 (1929).

felt by every one of the 200 patients in the Manchester outbreak, in which the anaesthesia was also well marked (tailors pricked themselves without knowing it). It was associated with a coldness of the extremities and all the symptoms so far mentioned have occurred also in the early stages of gangrenous ergotism. Typical cases of the latter variety are, however, distinguished by the early onset of intense burning ("fire"); on the other hand formication is rarely recorded for the gangrenous type and seems to belong primarily to the convulsive or nervous form of the disease.

Fig. 44. Convulsive ergotism, 1908, near Bihar (formerly in S. E. Hungary, now in Rumania). Observed by Dr. K. CHYZER. (From a photograph lent by Prof. G. MANSFELD, Pécs.)

According to WALDTSCHMIEDT[1] and WICHMANN[2] it can be seen objectively (in the later stages) as the twitching of small muscle fibres, or even of entire muscles (*orbicularis oris*). The *sensus formicationis* was most common in the fingers, but sometimes extended over the arms or the whole body and became most painful when it affected the tongue.

These common milder symptoms which did not greatly attract the attention of the earlier physicians, and often passed off, might be followed after a few weeks by more pronounced nervous symptoms, convulsive clonic muscular twitchings and tonic spasms of the limbs (CUSHNY, p. 1328). Often the thighs were drawn forwards, the leg below the knee backwards, the feet again forwards, the toes backwards. Similarly the arms were strongly flexed, with the fingers bent to

Fig. 45. Fatal case of convulsive ergotism, 1909, near Bihar (formerly in S. E. Hungary, now in Rumania). (From a photograph due to Prof. I. VON MAGYARY-KOSSA, Budapest.)

a fist (CUSHNY, p. 1328 and fig. 19, p. 1329) or giving to the hand the characteristic appearance of an eagle's beak (see fig. 44 and particulary fig. 45 relating to a case which terminated fatally after three years). The flexure of the limbs

[1] WALDTSCHMIEDT, W. H., *praes.*, Diss. med. de morbo epidemico convulsivo etc. Kiliae, 1717. Reprinted in A. HALLER: Disputationes ad morborum historiam etc. Lausanne 1760, 518—550.

[2] WICHMANN, J. E.: Cit. p. 218.

was sometimes so extreme that the circulation was interfered with, which made the distal part purple. Patients sometimes complained of an icy cold and also of burning heat; these sensations are, however, more constantly recorded for gangrenous ergotism.

In the most severe cases the onset of convulsions was sudden: "some at table dropped knife or spoon and sank to the floor, and others fell down in the fields while ploughing," as stated in the famous description of the Marburg medical faculty. These convulsions returned at intervals of a few days, or daily, often at the same hour in the forenoon, or at hourly intervals. If not confined to bed, the sufferers "tumbled about as if drunk." When the flexor muscles remained the more strongly affected "the sick would roul up their bodies round like a Ball;" under the more powerful action of the extensors they were stretched stiff "like a piece of wood" (MARBURG[1]) or "like a statue." TAUBE did not observe this, but HUSSA[2] saw violent opisthotonus. These paroxysms lasted from a few minutes to several hours. "Terrible pains accompanied this evil, and great clamours and scrietchings did the sick make" (SENNERTUS[3]); "maximum et horrendissimum ululatum" (RONSSEUS[4]). In the intervals between the convulsions many patients suffered little discomfort and clamoured for food; there would be an alarm in the village one day, and on the next the patient would be working in the fields. Ravenous hunger was a characteristic symptom in severe cases, and TAUBE gives some remarkable examples of this voracious appetite. He also reports the eating of garments, and a case of scatophagy by a demented patient. Sir HENRY DALE has suggested to me that the severe hunger was the result of hypoglycaemia due to ergotoxine poisoning (see p. 163) and intensified by the disappearance of glycogen from the muscles during convulsions.

In extreme cases the patients would lie for 6 to 8 hours as if dead; in the 1597 epidemic some narrowly escaped being buried alive (MARBURG[1]). In such cases there followed a pronounced anaesthesia of the skin, the lower limbs became paralysed and the arms subject to violent jerky movements; epileptiform convulsions, delirium, imbecility and loss of speech were apt to occur in such patients, who became unconscious and generally died on the third day after the onset of the first symptoms. In severe but non-fatal cases the disease might last for 6—8 weeks, and convalescence took several months. Convalescents apparently remained very sensitive to ergot, for HUSSA[2] recorded the deaths, due to a single meal of dumplings in February, of two patients who had more or less recovered from an attack in the previous August. Relapses were frequent (TAUBE's book, pp. 810—812) and were accompanied by epilepsy, hemiplegia and paraplegia. Among the after-effects of a severe attack may be mentioned: general weakness, trembling of the limbs, gastric pains, chronic giddiness, permanent contractures of the hands and feet, anaesthesia of the fingers and toes (patients picked up red-hot charcoal), impairment of hearing and sight and various mental derangements. The effect on the eyes consisted in an enlarged pupil, amblyopia, the seeing of small objects double, more rarely cataract, glaucoma and degeneration of the optic nerve. Cataract developed several months after the beginning of the disease; TAUBE described several cases. MEIER[5] and ORLOW (see CUSHNY, p. 1231) devoted special papers to the subject. VON BECHTEREW[6] observed seven cases of nystagmus and eight of cataract among 89 patients; one-quarter had impaired vision.

---

[1] MARBURG: Cit. p. 217 in text.
[2] HUSSA: Vjschr. prakt. Heilk. Prag **50**, Analekten, 38 (1856).
[3] SENNERTUS, D.: Cit. p. 217. [4] RONSSEUS, B.: Cit. p. 216.
[5] MEIER, I.: Arch. Ophthalm. **8**, Abt. 2, 120 (1862).
[6] BECHTEREW, W. VON: Neurol. Zbl. Orig. **11**, 769 (1892).

The effects on the mind consisted of dullness and stupidity, even in less severe cases (this also in the gangrenous type); the more general disturbance in severe cases was dementia ("The patient did not give sensible answers to questions"). Rarely maniacal excitement was the result; some of TAUBE's patients were secured by chains. KOLOSSOW[1] found mental disturbances in 27% of his patients (in Russia). Psychoses due to ergot have been specially studied by GUREWITSCH[2] and von BECHTEREW (see also German authors in CUSHNY, p. 1329). For a graphic early description of a patient with delusional insanity see HOFFMEYER[3]. Minor nervous defects, spasms and a dull intellect persisted for a long time and serious relapses occurred years afterwards. In one patient formication recurred annually in March for twelve years.

In purely convulsive ergotism gangrene was never seen; TAUBE emphasises this and his figure (reproduced in CUSHNY, p. 1330) shows only cast-off skin of fingers and toes, in a single atypical case, doubtless due to trophic disturbances. The shedding of the epidermis of the trunk was observed by HUSSA[4], of the nails by HEUSINGER[5] (both in convulsive ergotism).

There is no evidence that the chronic convulsive type ever produced abortion (WAGNER[6]); in spite of the special attention paid by TAUBE to this point, he was unable to find any influence of the disease on the course of pregnancy, and the failure of criminal attempts to procure abortion with ergot leads to the same conclusion. Several of TAUBE's patients bore living children at term, after months of convulsions and dementia. In these cases the children soon died from convulsions; the poison had evidently entered the foetus. On the other hand the disease was never communicated to breast-fed infants; quite a number of cases are recorded where all the other members of a family were attacked; in a Swedish epidemic the whole of a family died except the suckled infant. On weaning the disease soon developed. The secretion of milk was not affected; cases are on record of a child having been suckled by its mother shortly before the latter's death from convulsions. Here there is a distinct difference from gangrenous ergotism; for literature see KROHL[7]). DODART[8] already remarked that ergot may stop the secretion of milk, and this was confirmed clinically by JANSON[9] and especially by modern Russian authors, who also showed the effect experimentally in bitches (GRÜNFELD[10]). Both forms of ergotism produce amenorrhoea (see e.g. JANSON).

The belief that the disease was infectious is already contained in the title of the MARBURG[11] account of 1597 and was maintained for a long time; it doubtless originated from the circumstance, that all members of a family, living on the same diet, were often taken ill at the same time; numerous examples of this are recorded. There is much more uniformity in the incidence of nervous ergotism than in that of gangrene. The mild symptom of formication might affect every member of a community; in severe epidemics whole families were wiped out without leaving any survivor. There is more variance in the incidence of gangrene; in the small English outbreak of 1762 (p. 199) the father of a family escaped

---

[1] KOLOSSOW, G. A.: Arch. f. Psychiatr. **53**, 1118 (1914).
[2] GUREWITSCH, M. J.: Z. Neur., Orig. **5**, 269 (1911).
[3] HOFFMEYER, J. J.: Send-Schreiben an einen vornehmen Geistlichen, von der ... Grübel-Krankheit etc. Berlin 1742, pp. 24.
[4] HUSSA: Cit. p. 202.
[5] HEUSINGER, TH. O.: Über den Ergotismus etc. Inaug.-Diss. Marburg 1856.
[6] WAGNER: Cit. p. 218.
[7] KROHL, P.: Arch. Gynäk. **45**, 43 (1894).
[8] DODART: Cit. p. 216.
[9] JANSON, L.: Cit. p. 200.
[10] GRÜNFELD, A.: Histor. Stud. a. d. pharmak. Instit. d. Univ. Dorpat **1**, 48 (1889).
[11] MARBURG: Cit. p. 217 in text.

gangrene, which affected his wife and children; the few recent cases of "therapeutic" poisoning by ergotamine resulting in gangrene, show much idiosyncrasy and variation. All accounts of convulsive ergotism agree that children were more susceptible to it than adults; thus 56% in the Finnish epidemic of 1862 were under 10 years of age; 60% of SCRINC's[1] cases (in Bohemia) were under 15 years of age; the mortality of children under 10 years of age in the Hessen epidemic of 1855—1856 was about 50%. HOFFMANN[2] stated that females were the more susceptible and this seems to have been true in some epidemics; on the other hand TAUBE[3] and SPOOF[4] reported preponderance of males (60%) so that there seems no definite influence of sex (this was also WAGNER's view[5]). In the case of gangrenous ergotism no statistics are available; if there was a difference it was to the advantage of the female. NOËL[6] was surprised that he had not a single adult woman among his patients. If there is a difference of this kind, it might be connected with MCGRATH's experiments on rats, in which the ovarian hormone conferred protection on females (pp. 197—198).

The following table gives the case mortality in various epidemics of convulsive ergotism.

	Cases	Deaths	Per cent.	Authority
Bohemia (1736—37)	500	100	20	SCRINC[7]
Brandenburg, 1741	150	40	26.7	BRÜCKMANN[8]
Hanover, 1770—1771	600	97	16.2	TAUBE[3]
Russia, 1832, 1837			25—55	POEHL[9]
Finland, 1840—1841	1800	220	12.2	HAARTMANN see[10]
Hessen, 1855—1856	102	19	18.6	JAHRMAERKER[11]
Siebenbürgen, 1857	283	98	34.6	MEIER[12]
Finland, 1862—1863	1429		about 10	SPOOF[10]
East Prussia, 1867—1868			6—9	LEYDEN[13]
Hessen, 1879—1881	500		about 5	MENCHE[14]
Russia, 19th century			11—16	GRÜNFELD[15]
Russia, 1926—1927	11,319	93	0.8	ROJDESTVENSKY[16]
Manchester, 1927—1928	200	0	0	MORGAN[17]

Of these estimates that of TAUBE, who personally treated the patients, is the most accurate, and it may be assumed that in the 18th century the mortality was something like 10—20%; it of course declined with the progress of civilisation. Among TAUBE's patients it was 6.3% in hospital, 18.0% at home. MEIER's estimate is probably too high, since as an ophthalmologist he did not know of

[1] SCRINC, J. A.: Cit. below.

[2] HOFFMANN, FR.: Medicinae rationalis systematica tomi quarti. Halae Magdeburgicae 1734, tom. IV, pars III, cap. III. De motibus spasmodicis vagis, pp. 93—130.

[3] TAUBE, J.: Cit. p. 218 in Text. [4] SPOOF, A. R.: Cit. below. [5] WAGNER: Cit. p. 218.

[6] NOËL: Acad. d. Sci., Hist. de l'Acad. roy. d. Sciences Année 1710, 61—64. Nouv. édit., Paris 1732.

[7] SCRINC, J. A.: Relatio de morbo spasmodico. Medicorum Silesiacorum Satyrae Specimen IV. Wratislaviae et Lipsiae 1737, pp. 35—63.

[8] BRÜCKMANN: Commercii litterarii ad rei medicae ... instituta. Norimbergae 1743, 50.

[9] POEHL, A.: St. Peterburger med. Wschr. **8**, 241 (1883).

[10] SPOOF, A. R.: Om Förgiftningar med secale cornutum. Akad. Avhandling. Helsingfors 1872. pp. 67 + map.

[11] JAHRMAERKER, M.: Z. Neur., Orig. **5**, 190 (1911).

[12] MEIER, I.: Cit. p. 202.

[13] LEYDEN, E.: Klinik der Rückenmarkskrankheiten **2**, 287 (1875).

[14] MENCHE, H.: Dtsch. Arch. klin. Med. **33**, 246 (1883).

[15] GRÜNFELD, A.: Cit. p. 203.

[16] ROJDESTVENSKY, N. A.: La défense des plantes, Leningrad, 5, 349 (1928); Russian. (Abstr. in Rev. Appl. Mycol. **8**, 304 (1929).]

[17] MORGAN, M. T.: Cit. p. 200.

many of the milder cases, and this probably also applies to the older Russian estimates. BRÜCKMANN's figures refer to a single village. Very little is known about the percentage of the population which was attacked. Since the disease was often very local, such percentage has little significance. The figures for the last Russian epidemic refer to a district with a population of 500,000 so that over 2% were attacked; many cases were not notified and are not included in the statistics. On the other hand it is recorded that over 40,000 died in 994 in Aquitaine and Limousin which implies a much larger incidence.

Suggested Explanations of the Difference between the two Types. From what has been said it is evident that mild and chronic cases, both of gangrenous and of convulsive ergotism, start with very similar symptoms in common, of which mental dulness is perhaps the most severe. Formication seems however to have been uncommon in the gangrenous variety (as it was in recent clinical accidents) whilst it was universal in German epidemics of the nervous type, also in that of Manchester (not however in the last Russian epidemic, where it only occurred occasionally). In their further history, cases of ergotism can be separated pretty sharply into those which develop gangrene and those which develop convulsions. In severely acute cases this striking difference was clear from the outset. Very few cases are recorded in which the same patient suffered both from gangrene and from convulsions. In visiting the Harz Mountains in 1695 BRUNNER[1] learned that certain black grains in the rye caused both convulsions and fatal gangrene; he saw a woman who suffered from daily convulsions, whose fingers were as if burnt at the tips, rigid., indurated, devoid of movement; a surgeon who had amputated one foot attributed her condition to rye. BOUCHER[2] states that in an epidemic near Lille convulsions were followed by gangrene (apparently in the same patients). A recent case of CARRERAS[3] also combined gangrene and convulsions, from an overdose of ergotamine. These are the only cases which have come to my notice. More frequently both forms of ergotism appeared in the same epidemic. Most mixed epidemics appear to have occurred in Russia; generally however nervous ergotism predominated in the north, while the gangrenous type has been recorded from the south of that country. In France gangrenous ergotism was the rule and of 41 references to ergotism, which I[4] have collected from French chronicles, only two mention convulsions. Both references refer to the same epidemic (or to two epidemics in rapid succession) in Lorraine, bordering on Germany, where convulsive ergotism was the universal type. A small Swiss epidemic of 1709, accurately described by LANG[5], is often quoted as an example of the mixed type, but was essentially gangrenous; there were no violent convulsions, or other severe symptoms of nervous ergotism; some patients showed spasmodic movements ("gichterische Bewegungen") without suffering from gangrene "either on account of the smaller quantity of poison absorbed or on account of a more robust constitution." In Germany gangrene was extremely rare. The chronicle of Meissen in Saxony for 1486 mentions it (see p. 215). Apart from a few sporadic cases, such as that of BRUNNER, there was no ergot gangrene in Germany (TAUBE is very definite on this point); none is recorded for Bohemia, Hungary, Sweden or Finland. East of the Rhine gangrene

---

[1] BRUNNER, J. C.: Miscell. curiosa medico-phys. Acad. Nat. Curiosorum Decades III, Annus II Observatio 224, pp. 348—352. Lipsiae et Francofurti 1695.

[2] BOUCHER: Cit. p. 199. [3] CARRERAS: Cit. p. 196.

[4] BARGER, G.: Ergot and Ergotism. London 1931. pp. XVI + 279.

[5] LANG, C. N.: Beschreibung dess ... Genuss der Korn-Zapffen ... Kalten Brandts. Lucern 1717. pp. 266 + Index. Abstract: Descriptio morborum etc. in Acta eruditorum. Lipsiae 1718, 309.

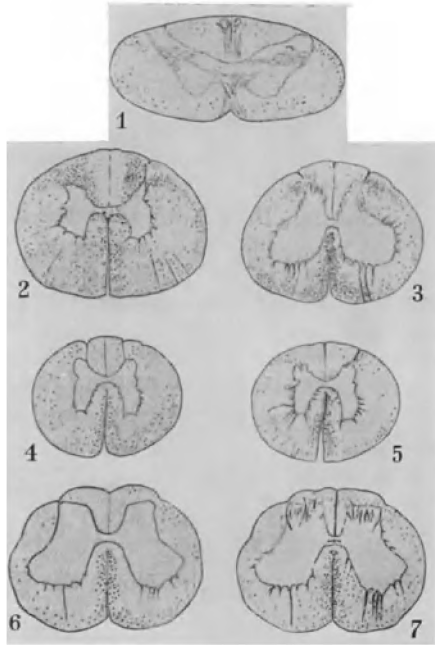


Fig. 46. Microphotographs of the degeneration in the spinal cord of a puppy, fed on a diet including ergot but not vitamin-A. Sections stained by the Marchi method; 1, medulla; 2, 2nd cervical; 3, 6th cervical; 4, 2nd dorsal; 5, 11th dorsal; 6, 2nd lumbar; 7, 4th lumbar. Note the difference in the degeneration at various levels, especially the variations found in the posterior columns. (From E. MELLANBY[1].)

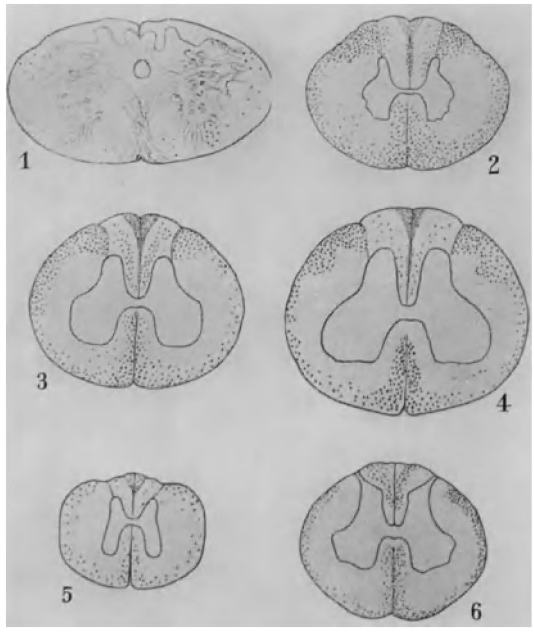


Fig. 47. Microphotographs of the degeneration in the spinal cord of a puppy, fed on a diet including ergot, but not vitamin-A. Sections stained by the Marchi method. 1, medulla; 2, 2nd cervical; 3, 4th cervical; 4, 6th cervical; 5, 7th dorsal; 6, 4th lumbar. The column of Gall shows degeneration in this animal, a relatively rare occurrence. (From E. MELLANBY[1].)

was only met with in a few of the many Russian epidemics, in which convulsive symptoms greatly predominated; in 1926 fingers and toes were occasionally amputated but the deaths were evidently all the result of nervous lesions.

Apart from the few exceptions on either side, which have been pointed out, we thus have gangrene in the west, convulsions in the east. How can this be accounted for? Our knowledge of the alkaloids now makes it impossible to attribute the two forms to different active principles; KOBERT's cornutine and sphacelinic acid were both impure ergotoxine. Ergotoxine, ergotamine, ergoclavine are so similar in their action that they cannot be held responsible for the difference between the types. FRANK[2] regarded the gangrenous form as the acute, and convulsive ergotism as the chronic variety of the same disease. Yet in particularly severe cases there were no premonitory signs and either gangrene or convulsions were the first symptoms. DESNOS[3] seems to regard convulsive ergotism as the earlier stage, which in the severest cases may be continued to the production of gangrene. Now the severer symptoms of convulsive ergotism, unaccompanied by gangrene, are so pronounced and characteristic, that they could not have escaped the notice of laymen, witness the

[1] MELLANBY, E.: Brain **54**, 247 (1931).

[2] FRANK, J.: Praxeos medicae universae praecepta. Partis secundae volumen primum. Lipsiae 1821. pp. 201—227.

[3] DESNOS: Ergotisme in Nouv. Dictionnaire d. méd. et d. chir. prat. 1870.

large number of popular German names for the disease (see p. 217). Yet there is no mention of these symptoms in the French accounts of gangrenous ergotism. Ergot alkaloids are now known to cause gangrene, in man as well as in animals, and the explanation of the gangrenous variety seems clear. Severe convulsive symptoms have not been produced by ergot alkaloids in man, and in convulsive ergotism another factor must have been at work.

Deficiency of Vitamin-A, a Probable Factor in Convulsive Ergotism. It seems from the work of E. MELLANBY[1] that this other factor is a deficiency of vitamin-A.

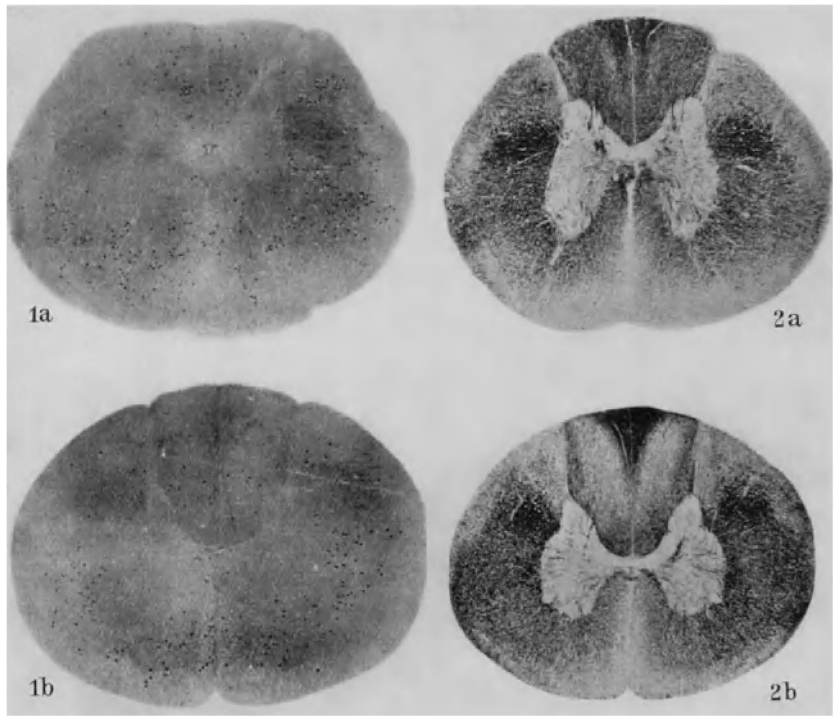


Fig. 48. Microphotographs of the spinal cord of a dog after five months of feeding ergot, without vitamin-A; 1a and 1b, stained by Marchi's method, show the nerve fibres actually degenerating (black points); 2a and 2b, stained according to WEIGERT, show where the nerve fibres have disappeared (light areas); 1a and 2a 2nd cervical, 1b and 2b 4th cervical. (From E. MELLANBY[2].)

He finds that in dogs, deprived of this vitamin, a daily dose of 2—3 g. of ergot produces as one of the earliest symptoms a stiffness, particularly in the hind limbs; the animal becomes dazed; there is inco-ordination of movements and occasionally there are cramps and convulsions. The spinal cord, examined by MARCHI's osmic method and by other methods, revealed various degrees of demyelination of nerve fibres and often there was very little neuroglial regeneration (see figg. 46, 47, 48, 49 and 50). In dogs receiving vitamin-A or carotene no such symptoms or lesions were observed and these substances are also curative, if not too much damage has been done. Nerve degeneration has been produced in rats by deficiency of vitamin-A alone, without cereals or ergot, but these make the condition worse, according to MELLANBY. Both contain a positive

[1] MELLANBY, E.: Brit. med. J. **1930** *I*, 679 — Brain **54**, 254 (1931) and particularly his book Nutrition and Disease. Edinburgh 1934, chapt. V and VI.

[2] MELLANBY, E.: Cit. p. 206.

neurotoxic agent of which there is more in wheat germ than in flour and more in ergot than in wheat or rye. MELLANBY was able to cause nerve degeneration in young rabbits (fig. 49), in rats and in birds, similar to that in puppies. Besides the central nervous system peripheral nerves are also affected, such as the cochlear division of the eighth nerve (fig. 50).

STOCKMAN[1] agrees with MELLANBY that convulsive ergotism (like pellagra and lathyrism) is caused by a neurotoxic agent of cereals, but entirely neglects

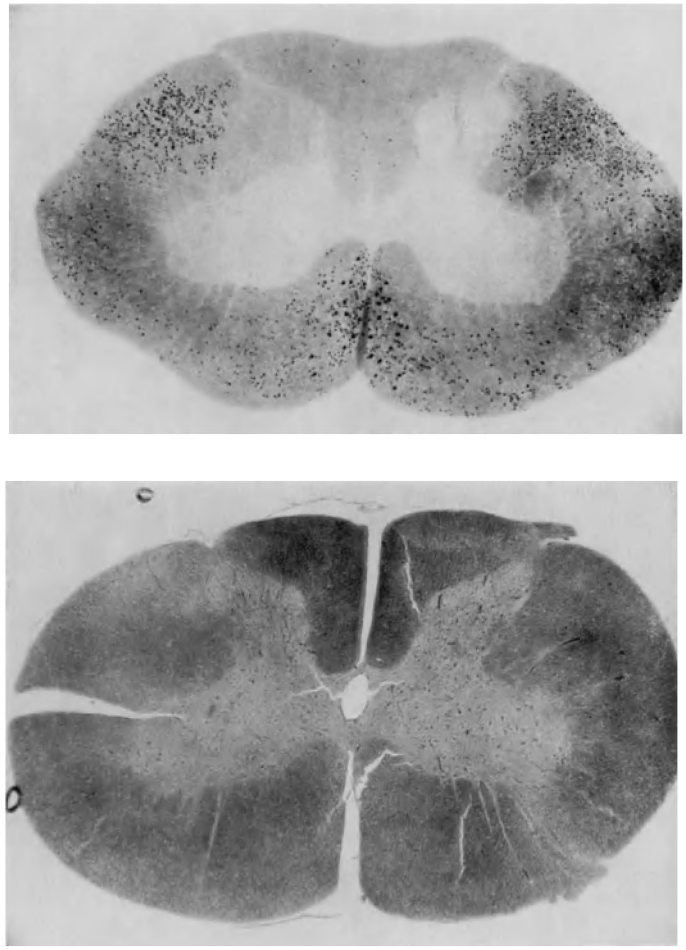


Fig. 49a and b. Degeneration in the spinal cord of Rabbits. Photomicrographs of the spina cord (6th cervical region) of two rabbits (a) and (b). Each rabbit had been fed for three months on a diet containing oats and bran and some ergot. Rabbit (a) got no cabbage. Rabbit (b) ate 20 g. green cabbage daily. The cabbage has protected the spinal cord of (b) from degenerative changes. (Marchi method.) (From E. MELLANBY[2].)

MELLANBY's chief factor, deficiency of the vitamin. He fed monkeys on rye or whole wheat porridge, with some milk, butter and fresh fruit and observed for instance after 65 days paresis of all the limbs and flexion of the hands similar

[1] STOCKMAN, R.: J. of Hyg. **34**, 235 (1934); compare also R. STOCKMAN and J. M. JOHNSTON, ibid. **33**, 204 (1933) and R. STOCKMAN, ibid. **34**, 145 (1934) on lathyrism.
[2] MELLANBY, E.: Cit. p. 207 (book).

to that in human ergotism. An aqueous extract of 400 g. ground wheat caused after 10 days feeding with wheat the death of a monkey in 6 hours and microscopic examination showed wide-spread destructive changes in the nerve cells. STOCKMAN believes the toxic agent to be inositol hexaphosphate or phytin and reports that monkeys injected with phytates scratch a great deal in the early stages of the poisoning, suggesting a skin irritation corresponding to formication in man. In both man and monkeys the variability in the severity of the symptoms from day to day is a striking feature of the poisoning. This is attributed by STOCKMAN to a variation in the extent to which phytic acid is broken down in the bowel by enzymes and bacteria. "Convulsive ergotism is not a deficiency disease, nor is it an ergot disease, but is caused by poisons normally present in rye and other grains."

It is difficult to accept this extreme view taken by STOCKMAN. It is not in accordance with the clear-cut evidence of MELLANBY's experiments that vitamin-A

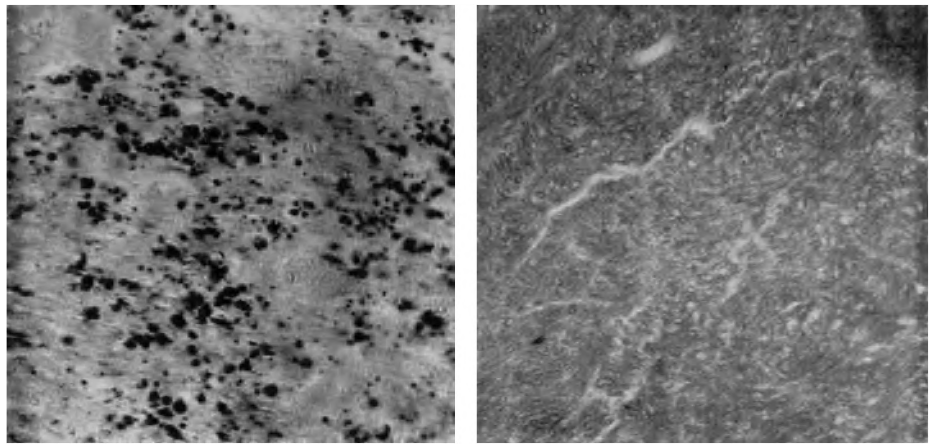


Fig. 50a. Diet deficient in vitamin A and carotene: much degeneration. Fig. 50b. Diet contained a source of carotene: no degeneration.
Photomicrographs (X280) of cochlear nerves of two rabbits (a) and (b) (Marchi).
Fig. 50a and b. Degenerative changes in Cochlear division of 8th nerve produced and prevented by diet. (From MELLANBY[1].)

plays an important part. It may be that when this vitamin is deficient, rye alone occasionally caused the disease, but ergot is historically so closely connected with the Kriebelkrankheit that it seems impossible to deny that it was one of the principal factors in the production of this disease, perhaps only because it is richer in the toxic agent than is rye. In exceptional circumstances convulsive "ergotism" may have been produced without ergot. This seems indeed to have been the case in the remarkable epidemic which broke out in three Belgian prisons in October 1844, and is specially referred to by STOCKMAN in support of his view. It was reported very fully by VLEMINCKX[2]; on account of the failure of the potato crop the prison diet was restricted almost entirely to cereals and buckwheat. The outbreak occurred soon after the change over, when each prisoner received a daily ration of 1 kg. bread and in addition only soup thickened with cereals. HIRSCH is in error when he refers this epidemic to the mixed type; there is no mention at all of gangrene; the symptoms were quite typical of con-

[1] MELLANBY, E.: Cit. p. 207 (book).
[2] VLEMINCKX: Bull. Acad. Méd. Belg. **5**, 410 (1846).

vulsive ergotism. For a time there were at Brussels 100 to 160 cases in hospital; those who received rye bread only and wheat bread only were equally affected. Out of 288 patients 33 died and two post mortem examinations showed lesions of the spinal cord. Many survivors suffered permanent damage to their nervous system. Thus there is little doubt as to the nature of the disease. The peculiar feature is that at Brussels and at Namur little or no ergot was found in the rye, and this cereal, as well as wheat, was exculpated in the discussion in the Academy of Medicine. The prison authorities at Ghent incriminated the rye and oats used for making soup.

It seems then that this outbreak was one of cereal poisoning by a diet obviously wanting in vitamin-A. The epidemic was unique in not involving ergot; a study of the numerous contemporary accounts of the Kriebelkrankheit in Germany and Scandinavia during four centuries leads to the irresistable conclusion that ergot may be very much more toxic than rye and that it was practically always the determining cause. Presumably it contains the same poison as rye but in greater and varying amount. If it is already present in rye it cannot be an alkaloid and this also follows directly from the work of MELLANBY. It must be some substance of general biochemical importance; according to STOCKMAN it is phytic acid, although his evidence of the toxic nature of this substance was obtained more in relation to lathyrism, where the microscopic picture of the nervous lesions was so similar to that produced in what he regarded as experimental "ergotism", that he did not describe the latter separately. The symptoms of these two diseases are however by no means identical and STOCKMAN's description of "ergotism" in monkeys does not correspond very closely to those of the disease in man. Perhaps on account of differences in the nervous system no close correspondence can be expected. MELLANBY, after discussing in detail the lesions produced by ergot feeding in puppies deprived of vitamin-A, concludes that "sufficient is known to allow the deduction that the disease as it occurs in man is essentially the same as the disease produced experimentally in animals. One difference, however, in the lesions in the central nervous system seems outstanding, namely that in dogs with convulsive ergotism the descending fibres or at least the crossed pyramidal fibres seem to escape for the most part, while in man, according to BUZZARD and GREENFIELD[1], degenerative changes occur in these tracts. Apart from these differences, the diseases are similar, both in the behaviour of the dogs and men and in the central and peripheral degenerative changes in the nerves."

In order to support MELLANBY's hypothesis of the aetiology of convulsive ergotism, it is necessary to show the relative deficiency of the vitamin in German sufferers of the disease, in comparison with the French, and further to compare the quantities of ergot required to produce the two types of disease. The main source of vitamin-A is dairy produce, and as a result of climate and soil, there is more pasture in France than in Germany. TESSIER[2], who visited the Sologne (south of Orleans) because gangrenous ergotism was almost endemic there, reported that the district was well supplied with cattle. The reverse was the case in German districts especially subject to convulsive ergotism. WICHMANN[3], in describing the country round Celle in Hanover, after the epidemic of 1770—71, stated that the affected districts were barren sandy heaths. Apart from buck-

[1] BUZZARD, E. FARQUHAR, and J. GODWIN GREENFIELD: Pathology of the Nervous System, London, 1921.

[2] TESSIER, l'ABBÉ H. A.: Mém. Soc. roy. Méd. Paris **1776**, 324; see also ibid. pp. 61, 417 and 587; further Traité des maladies des grains, Paris **1783**, 21—188.

[3] WICHMANN, J. E.: Cit. p. 218.

wheat, honey and *very little milk*, or *none at all*, the sole food of the peasants was rye. Buckwheat is not harvested until the late autumn, and since food supplies were often exhausted at the time of the rye harvest (late July or early August) the grain which fell out during harvesting (Krümmelkorn) was milled immediately; it was especially rich in ergot, since the ergot becomes detached more readily than the rye grain. "Since the buckwheat had not yet been harvested, there remained, besides some fruit and vegetables, nothing, absolutely nothing, with which to maintain life, except rye, although the various foods made from it bore different names" (WICHMANN). This almost exclusive use of the new rye explains the sudden outbreaks of ergotism immediately after the harvest. Ignorance and obstinacy played a part, but the poor peasant could not afford to waste anything. WICHMANN's patients had little or no milk, and used honey instead of butter. Milk and butter were repeatedly mentioned as remedies against convulsive ergotism. Already in 1597 the Marburg faculty[1] advised the use of "good fresh eggs and butter" (eggs are also rich in vitamin-A). GRUNER[1], who re-edited the MARBURG account almost two centuries later, confirms this opinion in a footnote. The Royal College of Physicians of Copenhagen, in replying in 1772 to practitioners in Schleswig-Holstein[2], advised butter and bacon.

Even better evidence than is supplied by these opinions, evidence having almost the value of a control experiment, is furnished in an account of a Hanoverian epidemic, by A. HENSLER, printed by TRAUBE (p. 860). In 1767 the author was called to a family of eight, all of whom were suffering from convulsive ergotism; there was much ergot in the rye from all the fields of the village, yet no other family was attacked. On enquiry, HENSLER learned that his patients alone had been deprived of milk and butter owing to their cow having died; the frugal housewife had not even supplied the small amount of bacon usual during the harvest. The convulsions exceptionally present in the gangrenous epidemic of 1749 and 1750 near Lille may have been due to a great mortality of cattle a year or two earlier, mentioned by BOUCHER[3]. HENSLER states that he never observed the disease in the fens (Marsch) a grazing country, but only on the higher ground (Geest). Here it was much rarer in the fertile districts than on sandy heaths, and in the latter much less common among farmers than among labourers and cottagers. The farmers, especially the "Marschbauer," were amply supplied with meat, bacon and milk; not so the labourers, who could only buy bad rye from the miller. A deficiency of vitamin-A is liable to occur in the dietary of institutions, and this would explain the repeated outbreaks of convulsive ergotism in orphanages; Heidelberg 1589(?), Turin (1789), Milan (1795), Braunsdorf in Saxony (1832) as well as in prisons: Treves (1801), New York (1825), Belgium (1844).

Finally it should be mentioned that TAUBE and HENSLER laid great stress on the heavy infection of their patients by round worms (*Ascaris*). They both devoted a separate section to this subject (TAUBE's book, pp. 131—141 and 874—875). It is significant in this connection that HIRAISHI[4] quite failed to infect young pigs with *Ascaris*, unless they were kept on a diet deficient in vitamin-A, when he succeeded in every case. Sir EDWARD MELLANBY also noted a large number of round worms in his dogs deprived of vitamin-A (private communication).

---

[1] GRUNER, C. G.: Cit. p. 217.

[2] Schleswig-Holsteinsche Physici: Berichte und Bedenken, die Kriebelkrankheit betreffend etc. Kopenhagen 1772. pp. 140.

[3] BOUCHER: Cit. p. 199.

[4] HIRAISHI, T.: Arch. Schiffs- u. Tropenhyg. **33**, 519 (1928).

If a deficiency of vitamin-A is a factor in producing convulsive ergotism, it is still not clear why there was practically no gangrene in Germany. It is conceivable that a quantity of ergot, owing to its content of an unknown (non-alkaloidal?) substance, was sufficient to produce fatal convulsive ergotism, when the alkaloids in this quantity were insufficient to produce even slight gangrene. There is some evidence that more ergot was required to cause gangrene than to cause convulsions, but the absence of gangrene in Germany still presents a problem; the absence of convulsions in France is more intelligible. It might be that French ergot, like the Spanish, contained more ergotoxine than the German; yet the large quantities of ergot often consumed in Germany, would contain enough alkaloid ultimately to cause gangrene; instead such large quantities rapidly produced convulsions; it would almost seem as if the onset of convulsions prevented gangrene (because the patient no longer ate much ergot?, an unlikely change of diet).

No precise data are available concerning the proportion of ergot in the rye of the Sologne. NOËL[1] mentions one quarter; READ[2] considers that one eighth would in the long run produce giddiness, nausea and spasmodic movements, whilst one quarter or even less, might produce gangrene. JANSON[3] states that in 1814 bread baked in Dauphiné and the department of the Isère contained 35—50% of ergot.

In epidemics of convulsive ergotism the amount was generally less. WICHMANN[4], HEUSINGER[5], SPOOF[6] place it as a rule at 10—12%; in Finland, according to SPOOF it varied from 4 or 5 to 33%. In Brunswick (1854—1856) it was 3 to 4.5% by accurate weighing. In Saxony two deaths from convulsive ergotism were recorded in 1867 after eating bread, baked from grain containing 6 to 7% of ergot, for only five days; both victims were 16 years of age; adults survived. In the extensive epidemic of 1879 in Hessen, there was only 2% of ergot in the rye, yet there were numerous deaths from convulsive ergotism. In the Russian epidemic of 1926 the proportion of ergot in the rye varied with the district from 1 to 26.7% by weight. In winnowed grain it was 1.12%, in grain taken from mills 0.56 to 2.4%. The correlation of grain inspection and medical statistics showed that the disease occurred when there was 1% of ergot in the rye, and that 7% caused fatal poisoning. At Manchester in 1927 the rye (from Yorkshire) contained 0.9% of ergot by handpicking, 1.5% by colorimetric analysis. GADDUM found 0.01% alkaloid by pharmacological means.

If we can draw any conclusion from these figures, it would be that 1% of ergot is enough to produce mild ergotism, including formication (Russia, Manchester) and that something like 7% (Russia, Saxony) or even a good deal less (Hessen) may result in fatal convulsions. An epidemic of gangrene would require a much higher ergot content. This difference between the amount required for the two types would explain why, with advancing civilisation nervous ergotism disappeared more slowly, since its elimination required more thorough cleansing of the grain than was necessary with the gangrenous type. It is not clear why the very high ergot content, occasionally met with in Germany, Scandinavia and Russia, did not produce gangrene; possibly it was that the victims died from convulsions before gangrene could develop. It is quite clear from sporadic cases in the 19th century, that violent convulsions may develop within a few days, (even as little as two), after the first eating of ergotised bread. It seems that the onset of gangrene was much slower, and also much less regular. Convulsive

[1] NOËL: Cit. p. 204. [2] READ: Traité du seigle ergoté. Strasbourg 1771; Metz 1774. pp. 93.
[3] JANSON, L.: Cit. p. 200. [4] WICHMANN, J. E.: Cit. p. 218.
[5] HEUSINGER, Th. O.: Cit. p. 203. [6] SPOOF, A. R.: Cit. p. 204.

ergotism affected the members of a family with such uniformity that it was at one time considered to be infectious; there are many records of every member being attacked, occasionally entire families were wiped out. There is much more variation in the case of the gangrenous type and pronounced idiosyncrasy has also been revealed by ergotamine therapy. These contrasts between the two types are shown by two sporadic outbreaks of ergotism in successive years in Savoy, about which BONJEAN[1] has supplied accurate data. A family in Haute Savoie ate in three days (Nov. 16th—18th, 1843) 8600 g. of bread containing 14% of ergot; on the average each member therefore consumed 133 g. of ergot. The father, the mother and all the seven children suffered from severe convulsions for a month. The second outbreak affected a family near Chambéry in November 1844; its eight members consumed 960 g. of ergot in three weeks. A boy of 10 years of age had both legs amputated and died; another child (one of twins) lost one leg; the parents and the four other children were but little affected. BONJEAN estimated that the dead child had consumed altogether 125 g. of ergot (in three weeks), about the same amount as produced convulsive ergotism (in three days). We would tentatively explain the absence of convulsions near Chambéry by an adequate supply of milk. The absence of gangrene in the other family would be due to the short period during which ergot was consumed, but a comparison of these two outbreaks illustrates the difficulties involved in a complete understanding of the aetiology of the two types. The children mentioned by BONJEAN as suffering from gangrene would have consumed 6 g. of ergot per day, possibly therefore 6 or more nearly 3 mg. of ergotoxine, of which perhaps only 2 or 1 mg. were absorbed, which is of the same order of magnitude as has been observed to cause gangrene in occasional cases of ergotamine therapy. These clinical cases seem however always to involve a lowered resistance or an idiosyncrasy. Nervous ergotism would be prevented in hospitals by an adequate supply of vitamin-A.

History of Gangrenous Ergotism. ST. ANTHONY's fire of the middle ages was first identified as gangrenous ergotism by SAUVAGES[2], and eight years later JUSSIEU, PAULET, SAILLANT and TESSIER[3] gave a fairly comprehensive history with quotations from the chronicles. At the same time SAILLANT[4] contributed a less detailed history of the convulsive variety which was afterwards treated very fully by TAUBE[5]. BALDINGER[6] supplied its first accurate bibliography. These writers were personally well acquainted with the disease; owing to the lack of first hand knowledge some confusion crept into later epidemiologies, until FUCHS'[7] admirable monograph on gangrenous ergotism gave copious quotations from original sources; his enthusiasm made him include a few epidemics of doubtful nature. Convulsive ergotism was more particularly dealt with by HECKER[8].

---

[1] BONJEAN, J.: Traité théorique et pratique de l'ergot de seigle etc. Paris, Lyon et Turin 1845. pp. 320.

[2] SAUVAGES, F. BOISSIER DE: Nosologia methodica. Amstelodami 1768. Tome I, 554, 569; tome II, 623.

[3] DE JUSSIEU, PAULET, SAILLANT et L'ABBÉ TESSIER: Recherches sur le feu Saint-Antoine. Mém. Soc. roy. Méd. Année 1776, 260—302.

[4] SAILLANT: Recherches sur la maladie convulsive épidémique, attribuée ... à l'Ergot, et confondue avec la Gangrène sèche des Solognots. Mém. Soc. roy. Méd. Année 1776, 303—311

[5] TAUBE, J.: Cit. p. 218 in text.

[6] BALDINGER, E. G.: Mutterkorn und Kriebelkrankheit. Baldinger's neues Mag. f. Aerzte **15**, 289 (1793).

[7] FUCHS, C. H.: Das heilige Feuer des Mittelalters. Hecker's wissensch. Ann. d. ges. Heilk. **28**, 1 (1834).

[8] HECKER, J. F. C.: Geschichte der neueren Heilkunde. Berlin 1839. XIII. Kriebelkrankheit und Mutterkornbrand. 287—349.

The brief account of HIRSCH[1] is valuable for its full list of epidemics, with references to the original authorities. KOBERT's[2] historical study is mainly an (unsuccessful?) attempt to show that ergotism occurred among the Ancients, a view not shared by HUSEMANN[3]. EHLERS'[4] small book on the history of ergotism became readily accessible in a French translation; its author did not differentiate sufficiently between the two types of the disease and seems to have relied mainly on other compilations; he however collected some information about early Scandinavian epidemics.

In spite of KOBERT's arguments, there seems to be no valid evidence that ergotism occurred in ancient times; its occurrence is already unlikely from the fact that rye, the bread corn of the Teutons, was not introduced into Southern Europe until the Christian era and even now is much less cultivated there than wheat.

The chronicles of the 11th and 12th centuries, particularly in France, mention epidemics of a disease which they call fire, often "holy fire", which in the 13th century became associated with ST. ANTHONY and ST. MARTIAL, and was also known as *ignis Beatae Virginis, invisibilis* or *infernalis*. References to it became rarer, and ceased in the 14th century; in the 18th it was identified as gangrenous ergotism. The name *ignis sacer* had already been used in classical times for an entirely different (skin) disease and in the 14th and later centuries was a synonym for anthrax. The identification of references to ergotism in medieval writings depends not on the name, but on the symptoms. The earliest is in the Annales Xantenses for the year 857: "Plaga magna vesicarum turgentium grassatur in populo, ita ut membra dissoluta ante mortem deciderent.[5]" These annals are so called because they describe in detail the sack of the church of Xanten, near the lower Rhine, by the Norsemen in 863. The epidemic probably raged in that neighbourhood. A plague "of fire" took place in and around Paris in 945. Some half a dozen chronicles mention a violent outbreak in Aquitaine and Limousin in 994; after an extremely severe winter followed a great drought and scarcity; "ignis scilicet occultus, qui quodcumque membrorum arripuisset, exurendo truncabat à corpore[6]."

An epidemic in 1089 started near Orleans in the middle of August, in Flanders a fortnight later, apparently in both regions very soon after the harvest; it also visited Lorraine, where (exceptionally) nervous systems were also recorded: "Anno MLXXXIX ... Annus pestilens, maximé in occidentali parte Lotharingiae, ubi multi sacro igne interiora consumente computrescentes, exesis membris instar carbonum nigrescentibus, aut miserabiliter moriuntur, aut manibus ac pedibus putrefactis truncati, miserabiliori vitae reservantur, multi verò nervorum contractione distorti tormentantur[7]."

During the twelfth century the holy fire became associated with the order of ST. ANTHONY, founded in 1093 near Vienne in Dauphiné. A graphic description

[1] HIRSCH, A.: Handbuch der historisch-geographischen Pathologie. 2. Auflage. Stuttgart 1883. Ergotismus. 140—150.

[2] KOBERT, R.: Histor. Stud. a. d. pharmakol. Inst. d. kaiserl. Univ. Dorpat. I, 1—47. Halle a. S. 1889. Janus **4**, 240, 289 (1899).

[3] HUSEMANN, TH.: Ergotismus in: M. Neuburger u. J. Pagel's Handbuch der Geschichte der Medizin **2**, 916—925. Jena 1903.

[4] EHLERS, E.: Ignis sacer et Sancti Antonii. Kjøbenhavn 1895. Transl. as L'ergotisme, Ignis sacer, Ignis Sancti Antonii in the series Encyclopédie scientifique des aide-mémoire. Paris N.D. (1896 or 1897.)

[5] Monumenta Germaniae historiae, edidit G. H. PERTZ. Scriptorum II, 230.

[6] Glabri Rodulphi Historiarum liber II, cap. VII, in Bouquet: Recueil des historiens des Gaules et de la France. X, 20.

[7] Chronographia Sigeberti Gemblacencis. Bouquet XIII, 259.

of a visit to this shrine in 1200 is contained in the life of HUGH OF AVALON, bishop of Lincoln: "Vidimus enim juvenes et virgines, senes cum junioribus, per sanctum Dei Antonium salvatos ab igne sacro, semiustis carnibus, consumptisque ossibus, variisque mutilatos artuum compagibus, ita in dimidiis viventes corporibus, ut quasi integra viderentur incolumitate gaudentes.[1]" The chief virtue of the hospital must have consisted in wholesome food.

One of the last extensive epidemics occurred near Soissons, Chartres, Paris, Cambrai, etc. in 1128—1129. Many sufferers came to the church of St. Mary of Soissons "... ita ut intra quindecim dies centum et tres nominatim ab hoc igne restinguerentur, et tres puellae distortae sanitati redderentur.[2]" From this it would appear that while nervous ergotism was not entirely absent, it was indeed rare, compared with the gangrenous.

Another contemporary record of the association of ergotism with the saint is reproduced in the accompanying figures, representing still extant 15th century

Fig. 51.

Fig. 52.

Fig. 51 and 52. Mural paintings (15th century) in the chapel of St. Anthony at Waltalingen near Zürich, showing the loss of a foot through gangrenous ergotism (fig. 51) and contractures of hands and feet resulting from the convulsive variety (fig. 52). (From DURRER[3].)

mural paintings in the chapel of St. Anthony at Waltalingen, near Stammheim, north of Zürich[3]. The one clearly refers to gangrenous ergotism; the other almost certainly reproduces the contractures resulting from the nervous type (especially the left hand of the figure on the right).

To my mind there is no entirely clear explanation why practically no German or English medieval records of gangrenous ergotism have come to light. It may be that a search in the Monumenta Germaniae historiae (PERTZ), for the most part published since FUCHS wrote his monograph, might reveal some epidemics, but the search of this enormous series is rendered laborious by the absence of a subject index, such as is contained in the volumes of the corresponding French series (BOUQUET). I have only found one probable reference, in the annals of Meissen 1486: "Grassatus est novus et inauditus in his terris morbus, quem nautae Saxonici dicant, Den Schorbock: ... sequitur membri affecti mortificatio, quam

[1] Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi Lincolniensis ed. J. F. Dimock, Rolls series no 37, p. 308.

[2] Alterius Roberti appendix ad Sigebertum. Bouquet XIII, 328; Pertz VI, 475; Howlett, Rolls series No. 82.

[3] From DURRER, R.: Mitt. d. antiquar. Ges. in Zürich **24**, 233 (1898).

siderationem nostri, Graeci *σφακελὸν* dicunt, ultimum gangraenae malum: nam caro de ossibus defluit . . . Fuit idem morbus contagiosus.[1]" The confusion with scurvy and the supposed infectious nature of the disease both apply to later German descriptions of convulsive ergotism.

Our modern knowledge of gangrenous ergotism starts with a letter written by DODART[2] to the French Academy of Sciences, who had asked him to report on a disease in the Sologne, a district south of Orleans, at that time marshy and infertile. From enquiries on the spot and from animal experiments it was established that the disease was due to ergot (so-called from its resemblance to a cock's spur). In some years the ergot was without harmful effects, in others, when a hot summer followed a wet spring, it was poisonous, especially when fresh. After DODART the cause of gangrenous ergotism was never in doubt, but in Germany ergot was exculpated by some physicians until the end of the 18th century, presumably because another factor (vitamin-A deficiency) complicated the question. Among French accounts of the 18th century we may mention that of NOËL[3], a physician of the Orleans hospital, and particularly the memoires by TESSIER[4] on the Sologne, where gangrenous ergotism was almost endemic. Small outbreaks in the 19th century were referred to on p. 200. The small Swiss epidemic described by LANG[5] was essentially gangrenous, and ergotism of this type due to barley among a poor Kabyl population in Algeria was recorded as late as 1898 by LEGRAIN[6]. The sporadic English outbreak of 1762 is unique (see p. 199).

Convulsive Ergotism emerges rather suddenly in Germany towards the end of the 16th century. Some writers have identified the "scurvy," attributed by DODONAEUS[7] to the importation of diseased rye from Prussia into Brabant in 1556, with convulsive ergotism, but the writings of this botanist do not mention the striking symptoms of the disease. No such doubt is however attached to the nature of the "new and unheard of" disease which, according to RONSSEUS[8], broke out in many villages of the Duchy of Lüneburg in August 1581. The symptoms were entirely typical of severe convulsive ergotism, known to have visited the same district in later times. To RONSSEUS the disease was unknown, and he does not mention the word Kriebelkrankheit, so that this epidemic escaped the attention of TAUBE. The Silesian naturalist SCHWENCKFELT[9] in 1603 mentioned a new disease, "das Kromme," resulting from bread baked from rye which had been infested by "some baneful manna or poisonous dew" (the *Sphacelia* stage of ergot). This epidemic occurred some ten or fifteen years earlier on the northern slope of the Riesengebirge. It is remarkable that the same author, in another work[10], had three years earlier given one of the first descriptions of the ergot sclerotium and mentioned its styptic, but not its poisonous properties. The latter were only recognised in Germany a century later, and not universally admitted until after the lapse of a second century.

---

[1] Annales urbis Misnae 1486, in: G. FABRICIUS: Rerum Germaniae magnae et Saxoniae . . . Memorabilium volumina duo. Leipzig 1609. II, 71.

[2] Lettre de M. DODART etc.: Journ. d. Sçavans, 16. mars 1676. Amsterdam 1677. 79—85.

[3] NOËL: Cit. p. 204. [4] TESSIER, H. A.: Cit. p. 210. [5] LANG, C. N.: Cit. p. 205.

[6] LEGRAIN, E.: Rev. d'Hyg. **20**, 300 (1898).

[7] DODONAEUS, R.: Medicinalium observationum exempla rara. Coloniae 1581. Caput XXXIII, De Scorbuto, p. 82. Cruydt-Boeck etc. Leyden 1608. pp. 878—880. Stirpium historiae pemptades sex. Antwerpiae 1616. p. 500.

[8] RONSSEUS, B.: Miscellanea seu Epistolae medicinales. Lugduni Batavorum 1590. Epistola 69. Reprinted in Joannis Schenckii Observationum medicarum rariorum libri VII. Francofurti 1665. Liber VI. Observatio II, p. 830; also in: SENNERTUS, DANIEL: De scorbuto tractatus. Wittebergae 1624. pp. 231—298.

[9] SCHWENCKFELT, CASPAR: Theriotropheum Silesiae. Lignicii 1603. p. 334.

[10] SCHWENCKFELT, CASPAR: Stirpium et fossilium Silesiae. Lipsiae 1600. p. 338.

The best known of the early records of convulsive ergotism is the description by the Marburg medical faculty of a severe outbreak during 1596 and 1597 in Hessen and Westphalia: Von einer ungewöhnlichen, unnd bisz anhero in diesen Landen unbekannten, gifftigen, ansteckenden Schwacheit, welche der gemeyne Mann dieser ort in Hessen, die Kribelkranckheit, Krimpffsucht oder ziehende Seuche nennet ... durch die Professores Facultatis Medicae der Universitet zu Marpurg in Hessen, Marpurg, 1597. For the third time within a few years the disease was described as new. The uniformity of its effects on a population living on the same diet led to the belief that it was infectious. The first popular name refers to formication, the other two to the convulsions. The original is now very rare. A Latin translation was published by HORST[1]; this was freely retranslated into German by LEISNER[2]; the original text with valuable introduction and notes was reprinted by GRUNER[3] (1793); considerable extracts were also reprinted by WICHMANN[4] (1799). The Marburg physicians attribute the disease to bad food in general and recommend "good fresh eggs and butter" as preventives. Subsequent descriptions of German epidemics in the 17th century refer to a kind of scurvy ("Schorbock" or "Scharbock"); its identity with convulsive ergotism is certain. In their respective treatises on scurvy REUSNER[5] describes the Marburg epidemic of 1596—1597, SENNERTUS[6] quotes RONSSEUS' letter on the Lüneburg epidemic of 1581, DRAWITZ[7] wrote of "affectus scorbutico-spasmodicus" or "scharbockische Kriebelkrankheit." SENNERTUS, in another book[8], wrote of the "Kriebelkrankheit,"as febris maligna cum spasmo and evidently based his descriptions on that of the Marburg faculty. Besides these names of the 17th century the other appellations of convulsive ergotism may be classified as (a) referring to the sensus formicationis: Kriebelkrankheit, Kriebelsucht, Kribbel-, Krabel-, Gribbel-, Grübelkrankheit (b) referring to spasms and convulsions: morbus spasmodicus vagus, morbus epidemicus convulsivus, morbus rigidus, opisthotonus daemoniacus; Krimpfsucht, Krampfseuche, Krampfsucht; das Kromme, krumme Krankheit, krumme Jammer, Krümmer; das Steiffe, Steifenuss, steiffe Krankheit, Steiffkrampf; ziehende Seuche (Swedish Dragsjuka), ziehender Krampf, Ziehekrankheit, zusammenziehende Seuche, das Reiszen; (c) referring to nervous symptoms: Nervenkrankheit, Grimmsucht (mental derangement?), (d) aetiological: convulsio cerealis, Kornstaupe, Schwerenotskrankheit, Bauernkrankheit; raphania (this latter on account of the erroneous view expressed in a dissertation under LINNAEUS[9], that *Raphanus* seeds were the cause).

The disease did not really attract much attention until an outbreak in Holstein and in Saxony in 1717; one of the numerous writers on this epidemic still speaks of the "rare disease" of which few have heard and which still fewer have seen. During a Pommeranian epidemic of 1722—1723 ergot was fully recognised as the

[1] HORST, GREGOR: Opera medica. Tom. II. Goudae 1661. pp. 117 and 444.

[2] LEISNER, GEORGIUS: Spasmus malignus etc. Plauen 1676. (Quoted from Gruner.)

[3] GRUNER, C. G.: De convulsione cereali epidemica, novi morbi genere, Facultatis medicae Marburgensis responsum etc. Jenae 1793.

[4] WICHMANN, J. E.: Cit. p. 218.

[5] REUSNER, H.: ... liber de scorbuto. Francofurti 1600. p. 71.

[6] See under RONSSEUS, B.: Cit. p. 216.

[7] DRAWITZ, J.: Unterricht vom schmertz-machendem Scharbock. Leipzig 1647. Titulis II, pp. 72—158.

[8] SENNERTUS, DANIEL: Opera omnia. Parisiis 1641. Tomus II, p. 751. Doctor D. SENNERTUS, of Agues and Fevers ... made English by N. D. B. M. London 1658. chap. XVI, p. 114.

[9] LINNÉ, CAR. v. *praes.*: Raphania, quam ... proposuit G. ROTHMAN. Upsaliae 1763. Reprinted in Car. à Linné Amoenitates academicae. Holmiae 1763. VI, 430—451.

cause, and the Prussian government exchanged the bad rye for sound grain. The last great epidemic of convulsive ergotism in Western Europe started soon after the harvest in August 1770 (at the same time as an outbreak of the gangrenous type in several parts of France). Parts of Hanover, Prussia, Holstein and Sweden were affected. Much the most important account is by JOHANN TAUBE (1727—99) a Hanoverian court physician: Die Geschichte der Kriebel-Krankheit besonders derjenigen, welche in den Jahren 1770 und 1771 in den Zellischen Gegenden gewütet hat. Göttingen 1782. He abstracted nearly all German writers on the subject and gave his own careful description of the disease, together with what was then known about ergot. The bulk of the work is made up of numerous detailed reports on patients in hospital and there is an appendix consisting of eight accounts by neighbouring colleagues. The winter of 1769—1770 was not continuously severe; the spring was late, in June there was much cold and mist, particularly during the flowering of the rye, and then after heavy rain, followed a period of great heat and drought. It would appear that June greatly favoured the spreading of ergot, and that the great heat made the ripe ergot particularly toxic, but only in particular villages. In December a few cases occurred in the town of Celle as a result of importation of rye from an affected village; in February 1771 a violent outbreak followed in a village previously free, after the threshing of rye from an infected locality. Next in importance to TAUBE's account is that of his friend and colleague WICHMANN[1], who gives interesting information about the diet of the peasants. Numerous other publications of the time are mainly of interest in showing that even at that late period a belief in the poisonous qualities of ergot was far from universal, probably because these qualities were much more pronounced in some places than others. Thus R. A. VOGEL wrote a Schutzschrift für das Mutterkorn als einer angeblichen Ursache der sogenannten Kriebelkrankheit, Göttingen 1771, and even many authors who dealt with local epidemics failed to recognise ergot as the cause. As late as 1800 a pamphlet appeared exculpating ergot. The great diminution of ergotism after 1772 was due to various causes. The cleaning of grain became general, partly through governmental action (in Austria after 1812 insufficiently cleaned grain was confiscated). Further improvements in agriculture, particularly by drainage (notably in the Sologne) made ergot less common. Finally two American plants yielded a subsidiary food supply: the cultivation of the potato was greatly extended after the famine of 1770—1771, and in the south maize later fulfilled the same function. For references to German epidemics in the 19th century see CUSHNY, pp. 1328 to 1329; additional good accounts are by the WAGNERS, uncle[2] and nephew[3].

Some ten Swedish epidemics have been recorded from 1745—1867, nearly all in the south. Ergotized barley was often responsible. In Finland the disease occurred sporadically or epidemically almost in every year between 1836 and 1871; there is a monograph by SPOOF[4]. For earlier Russian epidemics see KOBERT[5] and GRÜNFELD[6], for later ones BECHTEREW[7], KOLOSSOW[8] and ROJDESTVENSKY[9]. An outbreak of ergotism in three Belgian prisons in October 1844 was described on pp. 209 and 210.

---

[1] WICHMANN, J. E.: Beytrag zur Geschichte der Kribelkrankheit im Jahre 1770. Leipzig und Zelle 1771. (pp. 78.) Reprinted in the author's Kleine medicinische Schriften. Hannover 1799. pp. 63—112. See also his Ideen zur Diagnostik. Bd. I. 2. Auflage. Hannover 1800.

[2] WAGNER, Kreisphysikus Dr.: Beobachtungen der Kriebelkrankheit im Jahre 1831. Hufeland's Journ. d. prakt. Heilk. **73**, 3 (1831); **74**, 71 (1832).

[3] WAGNER, AEM. A.: De convulsione cereali, adnexa morbi historia. Diss. Berolini 1833.

[4] SPOOF, A. R.: Cit. p. 204.

[5] KOBERT, R: Cit. p. 214.

[6] GRÜNFELD, A.: Cit. p. 203.

[7] BECHTEREW, W. VON: Cit. p. 202.

[8] KOLOSSOW, G. A.: Cit. p. 203.

[9] ROJDESTVENSKY, N. A.: Cit. p. 204.

Ergot in Public Health. Detection. Attempts by public authorities to prevent ergotism were made in Germany from 1722 onwards, much earlier than in France. On 24th Sept. 1770 the government of Hessen issued a warning, with orders to clean the grain, to be promulgated by public crier. HEBENSTREIT[1] mentions preventive ordinances in Saxony, said to have been the best of their kind. Later such regulations appear to have lapsed; they are not mentioned by THIEME[2] in a recent paper written under official auspices. The amount of ergot permissible in flour seems to be 0.1 or 0.15%; this amount can still be detected by the better chemical and histological methods; a limit lower than 0.1% cannot be enforced, since rural mills in Germany constantly produce flour with this amount of ergot or more, and 0.1% is often also present in American flour. The proportion of ergot in threshed grain may be much larger, because modern methods of screening and milling readily reduce it to one fifteenth or one thirtieth of the original. For methods of detection in flour see THIEME. It is best to begin by concentrating the ergot particles by a flotation method. These particles remain in suspension in a chloroform-alcohol mixture of density 1.435, with which the flour is shaken. After pouring off the suspension from the particles which have settled, the ergot can be precipitated by diluting the mixture with more alcohol. For chemical recognition the ergot particles (or the white flour) are extracted with ether containing sulphuric acid, which removes the red colouring matter sclererythrin. The ether is then shaken with a little saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, which latter becomes purple, if ergot is present (HILGER[3], OKOLOFF[4]). The absorption spectrum of sclererythrin has two characteristic bands, which may be used to obtain greater delicacy (TSCHIRCH[5]). The histological method for the recognition of ergot was later preferred to the chemical by GRUBER[6], SPAETH[7], THIEME and others; by this means THIEME could detect as little as 0.005% of ergot in flour. For further details in this and other points consult G. BARGER, Ergot and Ergotism, a Monograph. London 1931.

Here I wish to thank Sir HENRX DALE for much advice, criticism and the reading of several sections of the manuscript; also Dr. A. C. WHITE, of the Wellcome Physiological Research Laboratories, Beckenham, for having allowed me to publish numerous observations, as yet unpublished by him. The literature has generally been considered up to the end of 1937, but a few later results are mentioned in the addendum.

Addendum.

To pp. 87 and 97. The crystallographic study of addition compounds of ergotamine and ergotaminine, referred to on p. 97, has been extended by KOFLER[8] to ergotinine, ergotoxine and sensibamine, as well as to ergosine, ergosinine and their additive compounds with solvents. A third paper deals with the molecular

---

[1] HEBENSTREIT, E. B. G.: Lehrsätze der medizinischen Polizeywissenschaft. Leipzig 1791. p. 38.

[2] THIEME, P.: Ueber Mutterkorn in Getreide, Mehl und Brot, seinen Nachweis und die Verhüttung von Mutterkornvergiftungen. Veröffentl. a. d. Gebiete d. Medizinalverwaltung **23**, 1930. (Reprint. of 53 pp.)

[3] HILGER, A.: Arch. Pharmaz. **223**, 828 (1885).

[4] OKOLOFF, F. S.: Z. Unters. Lebensmitt. **57**, 63 (1929).

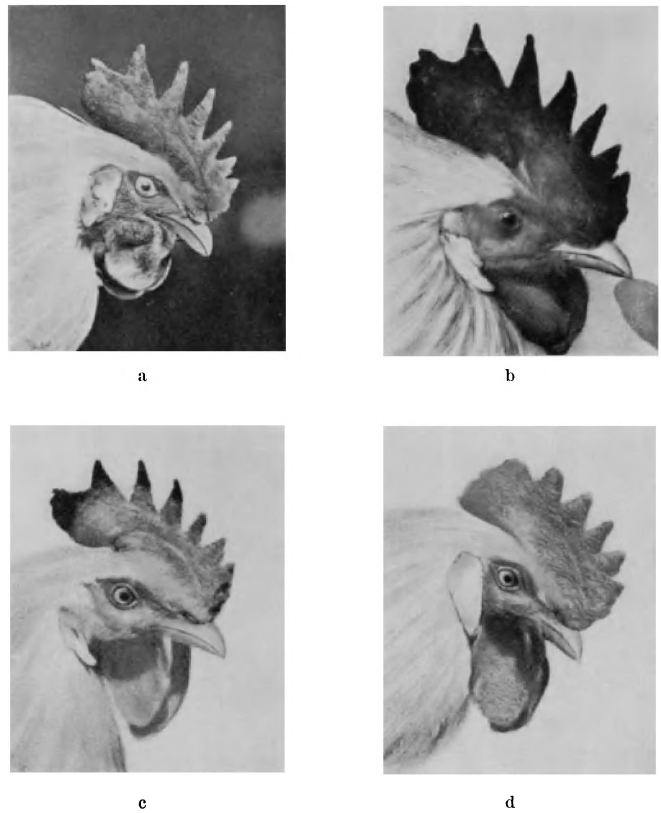
[5] TSCHIRCH, A.: Handb. d. Pharmakognosie. III, 139—165. Leipzig 1923.

[6] GRUBER, MAX: Arch. f. Hyg. **24**, 228 (1895).

[7] SPAETH, E.: Pharmaz. Z.halle Dtschld **37**, 542 (1896).

[8] KOFLER, A.: Arch. Pharmaz. **275**, 455 (1937); **276**, 40, 61 (1938).

complexes formed from two alkaloids; all papers are illustrated by microphotographs. Some fourtens of these complexes are described; they all consist of a member of the inert ergotinine series with one of the potent ergotoxine series; no complexes consisting of two members of the same series have been encountered. The known complexes are crystallographically very similar, indeed isomorphous, so that they form mixed crystals; thus ergoclavine, whilst consisting principally of ergosine-ergosinine, may contain also the ergotamine-ergosinine complex. The



a b c d

Fig. 53a to d. Gangrene of the cock's comb resulting from injections of ergotamine tartrate; (a) before the first injection; gangrene set in after 51 mg. had been injected over a period of ten days and extended after a further final dose of 24 mg., making a total of 75 mg.; (d) terminal portions of the digitations have been shed. (From Dale and Spiro[1].)

complexes can be divided into two groups; some can be recrystallised from all the usual organic solvents, others only from chloroform, trichlorethylene or (occasionally) from benzene. The former group is typified by ergoclavine, the latter by sensibamine, which at once breaks up into its constituents on crystallisation from alcohol. The first group consists exclusively of complexes of ergosinine with all the five known potent alkaloids; apart from ergoclavine, the ergosinine-ergocristine complex may be mentioned, which was the form in which ergocristine was first recognised (see p. 86). The second group comprises complexes of ergotinine with ergotoxine, ergotamine and ergosine, of ergotaminine with

[1] Dale, H. H., u. K. Spiro: Cit. p. 106.

ergotoxine, ergotamine (= sensibamine), ergosine and ergocristine, of ergocristinine with ergotamine and ergocristine. No addition compound of ergometrinine has been observed, and only one of ergometrine (that with ergosinine), but the fourteen complexes mentioned may not exhaust the list.

To p. 88. JACOBS and CRAIG[1] have found that when ergotinine is completely hydrogenated catalytically and then hydrolysed, it yields as much isobutyryl-

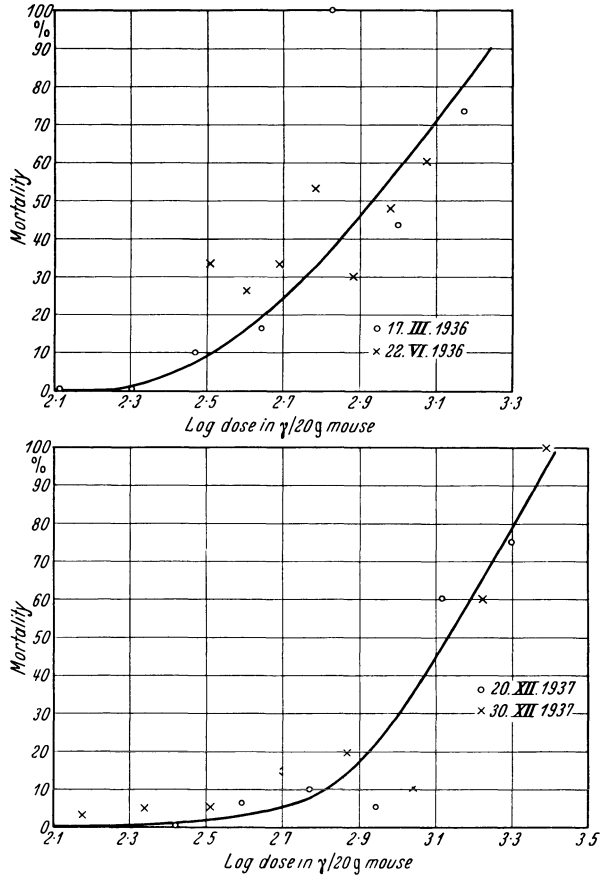
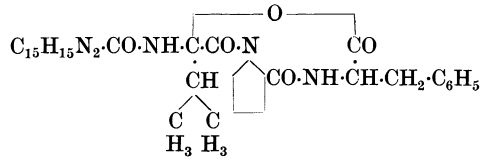


Fig. 54. Curves showing the toxicities of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate and of ergotamine tartrate to mice on intravenous injection. Abscissa logarithm of dose in γ/20 gr. mouse; ordinate percentage of each batch killed within 24 hours. In each case the circles relate to an earlier and the crosses to a later series of injections. In the lower curve diagram, of ergotamine tartrate, the circles refer to a specimen at least seven years old, which is seen to have undergone very little deterioration. A comparison of the two curves shows that of ergotoxine ethanesulphonate to be the more on the left, so that this salt is the more toxic. The curves have been drawn rather arbitrarily to fit the scattered points as well as possible; we can read of approximately the logarithm of the dose which might be expected to kill 50 per cent of mice injected. For ergotoxine ethanesulphonate this dose is 800 γ for a mouse of 20 gr., for ergotamine tartrate it is 1260 γ. (From Dr. A. C. WHITE, private communication.)

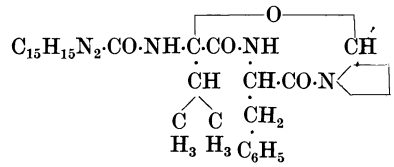
formic acid as without hydrogenation; no α-hydroxyvaleric acid is formed, so that ergotoxine contains no keto group and isobutyrylformic acid does not occur as such in the molecule (as represented by formula II on p. 88). Likewise pyruvic acid does not exist as such in ergotamine, for this alkaloid gives no colour reaction with sodium nitroprusside before hydrolysis. Hence the potential keto groups of the two acids must be represented by hydroxy groups (as in formula I on p. 88).

[1] JACOBS, W. A., and L. C. CRAIG: J. of biol. Chem. **122**, 419 (1938).

JACOBS and CRAIG consider this hydroxy group to belong to α-hydroxy-alanine (in ergotamine) and to α-hydroxyvaline (in ergotinine); they suggest the following constitution for the latter alkaloid:



They consider a diacyl amide (such as is represented by both formulae on p. 88) to be very improbable. On the other hand the formula of JACOBS and CRAIG does not seem to explain the pyrogenetic formation of isobutyrylformamide from ergotinine, which would become more intelligible if the proline and phenylalanine are interchanged as below:



To p. 106. Since vol. II of this Handbook contains no good illustration of the effect of ergotoxine on the cock's comb, an example (relating to ergotamine) has been included here as fig. 53.

To p. 103. The curves referred to on this page are reproduced in fig. 54. The upper curve relates to ergotoxine ethanesulphonate and each point gives the percentage mortality within 24 hours of a group of 30 mice. The lower curve represents the toxicity of ergotamine tartrate and was obtained mostly with batches of 20 mice. Compare this Handbook, Ergänzungswerk Bd. IV, General Pharmacology by A. J. CLARK, Chap. 14.

To p. 135. MELVILLE[1] finds that after ergotamine both adrenaline and arterenol dilate the bronchioles; ergotamine appears to sensitise them to adrenaline. After ergotamine acetylcholine also induces bronchodilatation, provided the suprarenals have not been removed. These conclusions are more in agreement with the perfusion experiments of BAEHR and PICK than with the experiments of JACKSON.

[1] MELVILLE, K. L.: Arch. int. Pharmacod. **58**, 129 (1938).

Index of Subjects.

(BARGER: The Alkaloids of Ergot.)

Abortion, 181, 189, 195, 203.
Absorption from intestine, 114.
Absorption spectrum, 94.
Accelerator nerve, 120, 121.
Acetylcholine, 119, 166.
  apnoea due to —, 144.
Aconitine, 166.
Adrenaline
  antagonism to —, 99.
  hyperglycaemia due to —
    in dogs, 161.
    in guinea-pigs, 162.
    in man, 162.
    in rabbits, 159—160.
Alimentary canal, 123—129.
Alimentary haemoclasis, 168.
Alimentary hyperglycaemia, 162—164.
Amblyopia, 202.
Amino acids building up ergot alkaloids, 91.
Amnion, 91, 141.
Amphotropic action of ergot alkaloids, 100, 101, 118, 130, 152.
Anaesthesia of skin, 202.
Antagonism of ergot alkaloids
  to adrenaline, 99.
  to inhibitory actions of adrenaline, 125, 128, 133.
Antibodies
  production of —, 169.
Apnoea due to adrenaline, 143.
  reversal of —, 144.
Arecoline, 167.
Arterial rings, 107.
Ascaris in convulsione ergotism, 211.
Asphyxia, 123.
Assay, chemical
  colorimetric, 93, 95.
  gravimetric, 94.
  of total alkaloid, 93.
  of ergometrine, 93, 95.
Assay, pharmacological
  by the cock's comb, 106.
  by the intestine, 126.
  by perfusion of the frog's leg, 109.
  by the rabbit's uterus, 131, 170, 171.
Assay, pharmacological
  by seminal vesicles of the guinea-pig, 134.
  by the vasomotor reversal, 114.
  suggested for ergometrine, 188.
Auriculo-ventricular bundle, 122.

Basedow's disease see thyreotoxicosis,
Benzodioxan derivative, 143.
Bile, sugar in —, 168.
Bile duct, 129.
Bladder see urinary bladder.
Blood pressure
  raised by vasoconstriction, 110.
  in man, 110, 111.
Blood sugar, 154—167.
  of dogs, 156, 157.
  of guinea-pigs, 157.
  of man, 157, 158.
  of rabbits, 155, 156.
  effect of ergometrine on —, 180.
Blood vessels see vessels.
Body temperature, 146—150, 171—173, 175, 176; see also hyperthermia.
Bronchi, 135, 222.
Bulbocapnine, 105.

Calcium
  ions, 118, 125, 129, 134.
  in blood, 168.
Canary, 106, 174.
Cardio-vascular reflexes, 122, 123.
Carotid sinus reflex, 122, 123.
Cataract, 202.
Central nervous system, 143 to 146.
Cereals, neurotoxic agent in —, 208, 210.
Cerebral circulation, 145.
Cerebro-spinal fluid pressure, 145.
Cholesterol in blood, 169.
Choline, 166, 167.
Choline esterase, inhibition of — by ergotamine, 99.
Chromatophores, 102, 140, 141.
Chronaxy, 122, 137.
Chrysotoxin, 85.
Circulatory system, 107—123, 183—185, 193.
Cock, 106, 220.
Cold, exposure to —, 153, 156.
Convulsant poisons, 166.
Convulsions
  in guinea-pigs, 104, 145.
  in man, 195, 196, 199, 202.
  in rabbits, 104.
Cornutine, 103, 195, 206.
Coronary arteries, 107, 197.
Corynanthine, 115.
Cyanosis
  in man, 107, 172, 195.
  of cock's comb, 106, 173, 175, 176, 182, 193, 220.

Dementia, 203.
Depressor nerve, 119, 185.
Depressor reflex, 122.
Dermatographia dolorosa, 123.
Diabetic puncture, 165.
Dihydro-ergotinine, 89.
Dihydrolysergic acids, 89, 90.
Dilatator pupillae, 138.
p-Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde, colour reaction with —, 90.
Diuresis, 142—143, 191.
Diuretin, 142, 166.
Duodenum, 124, 128.

Eledone, 140.
Emetic centre, 124.
Ephedrine, 117, 134, 137.
Ergine
  chemistry, 88, 89.
  pharmacology, 176.
  effect on body temperature of mice, 149.
  effect on diuresis, 143.
Ergobasine, 179; see ergometrine.
Ergoclavine, 85, 87, 105.
  comparison of — with ergotoxine, 173.
  effect of — on diuresis, 142.
  physical constants of —, 98.

Ergoclavine
separation of — from ergotinine and ergotoxine, 92.
toxicity of — to mice, 103.
Ergocristine, 86.
physical constants, 97.
Ergocristinine, 86.
physical constants, 97.
Ergometrine, 86.
action of —
on body temperature of mice and rabbits, 149.
on circulatory system, 183—185.
on diuresis, 142, 143, 191.
on uterus
of bitch, 190.
of cat, 188—190.
of ferret, 190.
of guinea-pig, 186.
of hamster, 190.
of rabbit, 187—188.
of rat, 190.
amount of — in Spanish and Russian ergots, 95.
colorimetric assay of —, 95.
discovery of —, 178.
pharmacology of —, 177 to 192.
physical constants of — and its salts, 98.
preparation of —, 93.
structure of —, 89.
sympathomimetic action of —, 100, 188, 191, 192.
synonyms for —, 179.
synthesis (partial) of —, 89.
toxicity and general effects of —, 179—182, 193.
in cats, 180—181.
in cocks, 182.
in dogs, 181—182.
in guinea-pigs, 179.
in mice, 179, 193.
in rabbits, 179—180.
in rats, 179.
Ergometrinine, 86.
pharmacology of —, 180, 192—194.
physical constants of — and its salts, 98.
toxicity of — to mice, 193.
Ergomonamine, 86.
Ergonovine, 179, see ergometrine.
Ergosine, 85.
action of —
on body temperature of mice and rabbits, 149.
on cats, 105.
on frogs, 103.
on guinea-pigs, 104.
on the intestine, 125, 175.
on mice, 103.
in perfusion, 110.
Ergosine
action of —
on rabbits, 105.
comparison of — with ergotoxine, 172.
physical constants of — and its salts, 97.
Ergosinine, 85.
action of —
on cats, 105.
on frogs, 103.
on mice, 103.
in perfusion, 110.
on rabbits, 105.
comparison of — with ergosine, 173, 175.
physical constants of —, 97.
Ergostetrine, 179, see ergometrine.
Ergot
of barley, 216, 218.
of *Festuca elatior*, 92.
content of — in rye, 212.
detection of — in flour and bread, 219.
ergometrine content of Spanish and Russian —, 95.
feeding of —
to dogs (puppies), 207 to 209.
to guinea-pigs, 195.
to mice, 194.
to monkeys, 194.
to rats, 195.
relation of — to public health, 219.
Ergot alkaloids
chemical constitution in relation to pharmacological action of —, 91.
effect of — on body temperature of mice, 149.
hydrolytic fission products of —, 89.
idiosyncracy towards —, 213.
molecular compounds of —, 85—87, 219.
rotations and formulae of —, 87.
solvents crystallising with —, 87, 220.
Ergotamine, 85.
comparison of — with ergotoxine, 169—172, 221.
in *Festuca* ergot, 92.
inhibition of enzymes by —, 99.
physical constants of — and its salts, 97.
Ergotaminine, 85.
activity of —, 174.
effect of — on diuresis, 142.
physical constants of —, 97.
Ergotin, 84.
Ergotinine, 84.
activity of —, 174.
physical constants of —, 97.
structure of —, 88, 221.
Ergotism, 194—218.
clinical, 195—197.
convulsive
case mortality in —, 204.
confusion of — with scurvy, 216—217.
history of —, 216—218.
supposed infectious nature of —, 203, 216, 217.
symptoms of —, 200 to 203.
synonyms for —, 217.
experimental, 194—195, 207—210.
gangrenous
history of —, 213—216.
symptoms of —, 198 to 200.
synonyms for —, 214.
mixed epidemics of —, 198, 205, 215.
types of —, 198, 206, 207.
Ergotocin, 179, see ergometrine.
Ergotoxine, 85.
comparison of — with ergotamine, 169—172, 221.
physical constants of — and its salts, 96.
Exophthalmos, 102, 103, 180, 181, 193.
Extraction of ergot alkaloids, 91.
Eye, 101, 135—140, 180, 181.

Festuca ergot, 92.
Forced breathing, 168, 169.
Formication, 196, 198, 200, 201, 203, 206, 209.
Fundulus melanophores, 140.

Galactose, 164.
Galactosuria, 163.
Gall bladder, 129.
Ganglion cells of toad's heart, 118.
Gangrene
clinical, 195—197.
of cock's comb, 106, 182, 197, 220.
in epidemics, 199, 216.
of guinea-pig's ears, 195.
nature of ergot —, 197.
prevention of — by ovarian hormone, 198.
puerperal, 195—196.
of rat's tail, 104, 197.
Gastric motility, 124.
Gastric secretion, 142.

General effects see toxicity.
Glaucoma, 139, 202.
Glycocholia, 168.
Glycogen mobilisation, 154, 162, 164, 166, 167.
Glycosuria, 154, 159, 165.
phlorizin —, 167, 168.
Graves' disease see thyreotoxicosis.
Gynergen, 178.

Haemoclasis, alimentary, 168.
Haptophore group
in lysergic acid, 91, 175.
Heart
effect of ergotoxine and ergotamine on —, 117 to 122.
effect of ergometrine on —, 185.
vagotropic action of ergot alkaloids on —, 100, 101, 118, 121.
Heat production see metabolism.
Heat regulating centre, 146, 147.
Histamine, 107, 166.
Holy fire, 198, 214.
Hydroergotinine, 85.
Hypercapnia, 123.
Hyperglycaemia (see also blood sugar)
due to adrenaline
in dogs, 161.
in guinea-pigs, 162.
in man, 162.
in rabbits, 159, 160.
alimentary, 162—164.
emotional, 165.
post-haemorrhagic, 166.
surgical, 165.
Hyperthermia
in cats, 146.
in cocks, 175.
in rabbits, 104, 105, 146, 147, 171—173, 180.
central origin of —, 172.
due to adrenaline, 150.
due to β-tetrahydronaphthylamine, 150.
Hyperthyroidism see thyreotoxicosis.
Hyperventilation tetany, 168, 169.
Hypogastric nerves, 130, 134.
Hypoglycaemia see blood sugar.
Hypothermia, 146, 172.
in mice, 149.

Ignis sacer, 198.
Inhibitory action of adrenaline antagonised by ergot alkaloids, 126—128, 133.
Insulin, potentiation of —, 165.
Intestine, 125—128, 175, 176, 191, 193.
action of ergosine and ergosinine on —, 175.
amphotropic action of ergotamine on —, 101.
Intra-ocular pressure, 139.
Iris, 136—138.
Iso-ergine
chemistry of —, 89.
pharmacology of —, 175 to 176.
comparison of — with ergine, 175, 176.
effect of — on body temperature
of mice and rabbits, 149.
of cocks, 175.
Iso-lysergic acid
chemistry of —, 89.
pharmacology of —, 176.
comparison of — with lysergic acid, 177.
effect of — on body temperature, 149, 150, 176.

Jaundice, 196.

Kidney vessels see renal vessels.
Kriebelkrankheit, 198, 217.

Lactic acid in blood, 161, 168.
Leucocytes, 169.
Lipase of serum
inhibition of — by ergotamine, 99.
Liver, amphibian and mammalian, 166.
Liver vessels, 113, 162, 163.
Loligo Pealii, 118, 129, 141.
Lonicer's Kreuterbuch, 177.
Lungs, perfusion of —, 109, 116.
Lysergic acid
chemistry of —, 88, 89.
pharmacology of —, 176.
comparison of — with isolysergic acid, 177.
effect of — on body temperature, 149, 150, 176.
structure of —, 90.

Maize, effect of introduction of —, 218.
Marburg epidemic, 217.
Melanophores, 140, 141.
Metabolism, 150—154.
cellular, 153.
intermediate, 154.
Migraine, 111, 145.
Milk secretion, 203.
Miosis, 101, 136—139, 180.
Molecular compounds of ergot alkaloids, 85, 86, 219.
Morphine, sensitisation to —, 144.
Muscular fatigue, 102, 103, 107.
Muscular tremors, 146.
Muscular twitching, 201.
Mydriasis, 105, 136, 138, 180, 181.
Myrmeciasis, 198.

Narcosis, 144, 165.
Nasal mucosa, vessels of —, 113.
Nictitating membrane, 139, 140, 181.
Nitrophenols, 153.
Nystagmus, 202.

Octopus, 141.
Oesophagus
isolated — of frog, 129.
Ovarian hormone
prevention of gangrene by —, 198.

Pancreatic secretion, 142.
Parasympathetic
action of ergot alkaloids on —, 100, 101, 118, 121, 129, 130, 137, 142.
Parasympathetic poisons, 166, 167.
Peptone shock, 166.
Perfusion
of blood vessels, 108, 109, 176, 184, 185.
of frog's liver, 162, 166, 167.
of lungs, 109, 116.
of rabbit's ear, 109.
Pharmacophore groups of ergot alkaloids, 91.
Phlorizin, 167, 168.
Phosphorus poisoning, 164.
Physostigmine, 166.
Phytic acid, 210.
Picrosclerotine, 85.
Picrotoxin, 166.
Pilocarpine, antagonism of — to ergotamine and ergotoxine, 152, 166, 167.
Pilomotor muscles, 140, 181.
Piqûre, 165.
Pituitary extract
effect of — on adrenaline hyperglycaemia, 159, 160.
Potassium ions, 125.
in blood, 168.
Potato, effect of introduction of —, 218.
Potentiation
of acetyl choline, 119.
of ergotamine, 102.

Potentiation
of insulin, 165.
of tyramine, 117.
Pressor reflex, 122.
Prostate gland, 135.
Pseudo-ergotinine, 85.
Pulse rate
in cats, 121.
in man, 121.
Pupil, 135—139, 175, 176, 180
Pupillary light reflex, 138.
Pyloric spasm, 101, 124.

Refractory period of frog's ventricle, 122.
Renal vessels, 112, 114, 115, 142, 185, 193.
Residual nitrogen, 154.
Respiratory quotient, 152, 153.
Retinal pigment, 139.
Rigor mortis, 180.

Saint Anthony, 198, 213 to 215.
Saint Martial, 198, 214.
Salivation, 104, 106, 176, 182.
Scurvy confused with ergotism, 216, 217.
Secacornin, 177, 178.
Secaline, 85.
Seminal vesicles of guinea-pig, 134, 190, 191.
Sensibamine, 85.
activity of —, 87, 102, 104, 148, 173.
effect of —
on body temperature, 148, 173.
on diuresis, 142.
toxicity of —
to cats, 105.
to mice, 103.
to rabbits, 104.
Sensus formicationis see formication.
Sepia, 118.
"Sham rage", 180, 181.
Skin, vessels of —, 113.
Sleep centre, 144.
Spasms see convulsions.
Specific dynamic action, 154.
Sphacelinic acid, 85.
Sphincter iridis, 136—138.
Spinal cord, lesions of —, 206—208.
Splanchnic vessels, 112.
Spleen, vessels of —, 113.
Stomach
amphotropic action of ergotamine on —, 101.
motility of —, 124.
Submaxillary gland, 141.
Sugar in blood see blood sugar.
Sugar leak, 165.
Sugar mobilisation see glycogen.
Sugar tonus, 158.
Superior cervical ganglion, 136, 137, 140, 141, 161.
Sweat glands, 141, 145.
Sympathectomy, 121, 148.
Sympathol, 117.
Sympatholytic amines, 143.
Sympathomimetic action of ergometrine, 100, 188, 191, 192.
Sympathomimetic amines, 116.

β-Tetrahydronaphthylamine, 109, 117, 150, 167.
Thymoxy-ethylamines, 143.
Thyreotoxicosis, 111, 122, 196.
blood pressure in —, 111.
metabolism in —, 150, 151.
pulse rate in —, 122.
Thyroxine
diuresis due to —, 143.
antagonism of ergotamine to —, 151.
Tissue respiration, 153.
Toxicity of ergot alkaloids
to cats, 105.
to cocks, 106.
to dogs, 105.
to frogs, 102.
to guinea-pigs, 104, 179.
to man, 107, 195—197.
to mice, 103, 173, 179, 221.
to rabbits, 104, 149, 180.
to rats, 103, 179.
Tuber cinereum, 144.
Tyramine, 116.

Ureter, 130.
Urinary bladder, 130.
Urinary flow see diuresis.
Uterus
of bitch, 133, 190.
of cat, 130, 133, 178, 188 to 190.
of ferret, 131, 190.
of guinea-pig, 130, 131, 133, 176, 186.
of hamster, 131, 190.
Uterus
of rabbit, 128, 131, 170 to 174, 176, 187—188, 194.
of rat, 130, 131, 133, 190.
human puerperal —, 178.
action of ergometrine on —, 185—190.
action of ergosine and ergosinine on —, 131.
action of ergotamine and ergotoxine on —, 130 to 134, 170—171.
penetration of ergot alkaloids into —, 133, 192.
reversal of ephedrine action on —, 134.
Uterus masculinus, 134.
Uzara, 129.

Vagina, 134.
Vas deferens, 128, 134.
Vasomotor centre, 123.
Vasomotor reversal
double, by corynanthine, 115.
general, 111, 112.
in various species, 115.
in various vessels
hepatic, 113.
renal, 112.
splanchnic, 112.
of nasal mucosa, 113.
of skin, 113.
of spleen, 113.
after cerebral embolism, 116.
after ephedrine, 117.
after nicotine, 116.
in narcosis, 116.
in shock, 116.
ergometrine does not produce —, 184.
Vasotonins, 108, 109.
Ventricular fibrillation, 121.
Veratrine, 166.
Vessels
cerebral, 145.
isolated, 107.
perfused, 108.
Vitamin-A
prevention of convulsive ergotism by —, 207—213.
in animal experiments, 207 to 209.
in epidemics, 209—213.
Vomiting
in dogs, 105, 181.
in man, 107, 195, 200.
Vomiting centre, 144.

Namenverzeichnis.

Abderhalden, E., u. E. Wertheimer 148, 151, 152.
Abel, J. 42.
— u. D. Macht 47.
Abhyankar, R. N., s. S. A. Rahman 109.
Ackermann, D., H. Holtz u. H. Reinwein 81.
Adair, F. L., s. M. E. Davis 179, 191, 193.
—, Fr., M. E. Davis, M. S. Kharasch u. R. R. Legault 179, 186.
Adamy, G. 80.
Adlersberg, D., u. O. Porges 101, 122, 150, 157.
— u. E. Roth 168.
Agnoli, R. 100, 118, 125, 129.
Ahlgren, G. 153.
Aizzi-Mancini, M. 117.
Allport, N. L., u. T. T. Cocking 93, 94.
— u. S. K. Crews 94.
do Amaral, A. 3, 5, 6, 7, 21, 34, 35.
—, J. B. Arantes u. F. da Fonseca 33.
Ammon, R., s. P. Rona 99.
d'Amour s. F. Becker 69.
Amsler, C. 100, 117, 118.
Anderson, A. B., u. M. D. Anderson 167.
—, H. K. s. J. N. Langley 134.
—, L. A. P., u. J. F. Caius 32.
Andô, K., T. Issiki u. J. Tanaka 162, 166.
Andrus, E. C., u. L. E. Martin 101, 120, 121.
Aomura, T., K. Teh-Jun-Yen u. Oikara 63.
Arakawa, Y. 156.
Arantes, J. B. s. A. do Amaral 33.
Arima, K. 143.
Arndt, W. 78, 81.
— u. P. Manteufel 78.
Arnstein, A., u. Fr. Redlich 142, 143.
Arrington, O. N. 37.
Arthus, A. 8.
—, M. 9, 18, 31.
— u. W. Collins 8.
Ashby, H. T. s. J. Robertson 200.
de Assis, A. 39, 40.
— s. Vellard 48, 52.
Augi, G. 165.
Austoni, M. 94.

Bachmann, H. s. H. Oettel 188, 189, 190.
Bacq, Z. M. 78, 99, 118, 129, 134, 140, 141, 174.
— s. W. B. Cannon 99, 140.
Bächer, St., R. Kraus u. E. Löwenstein 8, 31.
Baehr, G., u. E. P. Pick 135, 222.
Baqnaresi, G. 111, 112, 124.
Bailey, S. s. P. Kyes 20.
Bainbridge, F. A., u. H. H. Dale 129.
Baird 40, 47.
Baldes, E., H. E. Esser u. J. T. Markowitz 21, 24.
Baldinger, E. G. 213.
Banic, M. s. M. Lazarevic 35.
Baráth, E. 111, 158.
Barba-Gose, J. s. D. Macht 64.
Barbour, H. G. s. R. A. Spaeth 140, 141.
Barell, E. C. 71.
Barger, G. 84, 177, 205, 219.
— u. F. H. Carr 85.
— u. H. H. Dale 102, 104, 105, 146, 174.
— u. A. J. Ewins 86, 88.
Barnet 36.
— u. MacFarlane 36.
la Barre, J. 166.
Barrier, F. 200.
Batelli, F. 108.
Bauer, R., u. O. Wozasek 163.
Baur, M. 99, 141.
Bayer, G. 83.
— u. H. Elbel 12.
Beccari, E. 117, 123.
von Bechterew, W. 202, 203, 218.
Beck, R. 167.
Becker, F., u. d'Amour 69.
—, G., E. Helander u. P. Simola 77.
Beiless, Is. s. A. Landau 162.
Belfanti, S. 31, 34.
Bendescu, T. s. D. Michail 151.
Benson, W. T. 195.
Berblinger, W. 16.
Bersch, H. s. F. v. Bruchhausen 74.
Bertrand s. C. Phisalix 45.
Beustier, V. 94.
v. Béznak, A. 12.
— u. L. v. Tóth 63.
Bieling, R., u. A. T. Shousha Bey 67.
Bier, O. 20.
Billing, W. 19.
Binet, L. 15.
Blair, A. 69.
Bösser, E. s. F. Micheel 11.
Bogen, E. 69.
Bolsi, D., u. F. Visintini 137.
Bones, J. 199.
Bonjean, J. 213.
Boquet, A. 8.
—, P. s. E. Césari 18, 30, 32.
Borchardt, W. 79.
Bordot, L. 200.
Bornstein 167.
—, A. 108.
— u. J. Kerb 74.
— u. R. D. Loewenberg 165.
— u. R. Vogel 166.
Bossa, G. 156, 158, 160, 161, 162, 165.
Botazzi, F. 64.
— u. V. Valentini 64.
Boucher, J. 199, 205, 211.
Bouckaert, J. 151, 152, 160.
—, J. J., u. E. Czernecki 123, 144.
— s. C. Heymans 108, 123, 147, 150, 156, 160, 167.
— u. C. Heymans 117, 123, 160, 161.
— J. P. s. A. K. Noyons 150.
Boulin, R. s. M. Labbé 197.
Boulinger 44, 47.
Bouquet 215.
Bourne, A., u. J. H. Burn 177.
Brack, W. 168.
Brahdy, M. B., u. Th. Brehme 168.
Braun, A. 116, 132, 133.
—, W. s. C. Schöpf 53, 54, 55, 58.
Braunstein, A. E., u. A. N. Parschin 154.
Brazil, V., u. V. Brazil Filho 17, 21, 29, 31.

Brazil, V., u. J. Vellard 18, 33, 39, 40, 48, 50, 53, 69, 70.
Brehme, Th. s. M. B. Brahdy 168.
— u. G. Popoviciu 168, 169.
Brieger 65.
Brink, C. D., u. R. Rigler 147, 172.
Broom 91, 100.
—, W. A., u. A. J. Clark 94, 96, 106, 131, 132, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 188.
Brown, G. L., u. H. H. Dale 102, 105, 106, 126, 131, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192.
— s. B. A. McSwiney 125.
v. Bruchhausen, F., u. H. Bersch 74.
Brucker, R. 111, 122, 123.
Brückmann 204, 205.
Brugsch, Th., u. H. Horsters 129, 130.
Brumlik, M. s. P. Moritsch 29.
— s. B. Moritsch 33.
Brunner, J. C. 205.
Bruns, H. 80.
Bryan, H. F. s. D. Macht 28.
Bucciardi, G. 156, 157, 159, 162, 165, 167.
Bufano 158.
—, M., u. A. Masini 155, 158, 164.
Buglia, G. 62.
Burkhardt 36.
—, E. s. A. Stoll 86, 87, 92, 179.
de Burgh, I. s. Daly 116.
Burn, J. H. 114, 132, 160, 165.
— s. A. Bourne 177.
— u. H. H. Dale 108.
— u. J. M. Ellis 132, 170, 171.
— u. M. L. Tainter 116.
Butt, E. M. s. F. de Eds 117.
Buzzard, E. Farquhar u. J. Godwin Greenfield 210.
Byrne, J. 138.

Cachera, R. s. M. Villaret 144.
Caffier, P. 134.
Cahill, J. A. s. W. M. Yater 196, 197, 198.
Caius, J. F. s. L. A. P. Anderson 32.
Calmette, A., A. Saenz u. L. Costil 17.
Caltabiano, D. 165.
Camerarius, R. J. 177.
Campos, C. M., u. F. M. Campos 39, 48.
—, F. M., u. O. B. Santos 39.
Candino de Oliveira s. E. Coelho 142, 162, 164.
Cannavó, L. 156.
Cannon 113.
—, W. B., u. Z. M. Bacq 99, 140.
— u. D. de la Paz 165.
— s. R. M. Moore 101, 121.
— u. A. Rosenblueth 112.
— s. A. Rosenblueth 112, 113.
Cantacuzène, J. 81.
— u. N. Cosmovici 82.
— u. A. Damboviceanu 82.
Cantor 44, 47.
Capo, R. 150, 152, 160.
Capra, P. 169.
Carbonaro, G. 155, 167.
Carmichael, E. 9
—, H. T. s. H. Freeman 111, 122.
Carr, F. H. s. G. Barger 85.
Carreras, F. 196, 198, 205.
Cartland, G. F. s. D. F. Swoap 94, 106, 132, 171.
Cartolani, C. 22.
Césari, E., u. P. Boquet 18, 30, 32.
Ch'an Su 44, 47, 50.
Chen, A. L. 38.
—, K. K., u. A. L. Chen 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 46, 47.
— s. M. E. Davis 179, 191, 193.
— s. H. Jensen 38, 39, 40, 44, 45, 47.
— u. H. Jensen 38, 41.
—, H. Jensen u. A. L. Chen 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 47, 49.
— s. E. E. Swanson 187, 188.
—, E. E. Swanson u. C. C. Hargreaves 192.
Cherry, R. O. s. C. H. Kellaway 23, 26.
Cheymol, J., u. A. Quinquad 168.
Chin, K. 28.
Chopra, R. N., u. J. S. Chowhan 16, 25, 36.
—, N. N. Das u. S. N. Mukherjee 17.
— u. V. Iswariah 14, 15, 23.
Chowhan, J. S. s. R. N. Chopra 16, 25, 36.
Chvoles, G., u. I. Dmitrijev 141.
Chyzer, K. 200.
Cipra, A. s. D. Marine 148, 151, 152.
Cisbane, A. s. A. Rabbeno 129.
Clark 91, 100.
—, A. J. 128, 133, 222.
— s. W. A. Broom 94, 96, 106, 131, 132, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 188.
Cleveland, D. A. 161.
Cloetta, M., u. E. Waser 146, 150.
Cocking, T. T. s. N. L. Allport 93, 94.
Coelho, E. 121.
— u. J. Candino de Oliveira 142, 162, 164.
Cole 90.
Collins, W. s. M. Arthus 8.
Corbini, G. 158.
Corteggiani, E. s. J. Gautrelet 23, 24, 28.
Cosmovici, N. 82.
— u. J. Cantacuzène 82.
da Costa, G. s. G. Rebello 80.
Costil, L. s. A. Calmette 17.
Courhaut, F. J. 200.
Cow, D. 107.
Craemer, K. s. O. Gessner 53.
Crawford, A. C., u. J. P. Crawford 107.
Craig, L. C. s. W. A. Jacobs 88, 89, 221, 222.
Crews, S. K. s. N. L. Allport 94.
Crimmins, M. L. 3.
Crocker, H. s. F. Wokes 94, 132, 170, 171, 174.
Cronyn, W. H., u. V. E. Henderson 111.
Crowfoot, D. 39.
Cuboni, E. 12.
Cuénot, A. s. M. Perrin 72.
Curtis, F. R. 117, 134.
Cushny 84, 125, 135, 154, 187, 194, 195, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 218.
— u. Yagi 26.
Czarnecki, E. s. J. J. Bouckaert 123, 144.
Czerwonka, H. 74.
Czezowska, Z., u. J. Goertz 158.

Dale, H. H. 85, 99, 100, 108, 111, 112, 113, 115, 116, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 129, 130, 131, 135, 136, 139, 140, 141, 171, 182, 202, 219.
— s. F. A. Bainbridge 129.
— s. G. Barger 102, 104, 105, 146, 174.
— s. G. L. Brown 102, 105, 106, 126, 131, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192.
— s. J. H. Burn 108.
Dale-Schuster 153, 184.
— u. K. Spiro 106, 110, 121, 130, 131, 135, 170, 172, 186, 220.
Daly, I. de Burgh, u. U. S. von Euler 109.
—, P. Foggie u. G. von Ludány 116.

Dambovicanu, A. s. J. Cantacuzène 82.
Damm, E. s. H. Erbsen 129.
Das, N. N. s. R. N. Chopra 17.
David, J. Ch. s. V. Iswariah 20.
Davidson, A. 195.
Davis, M. E., u. Andere 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 191, 192.
—, F. L. Adair, K. K. Chen u. E. E. Swanson 179, 191, 193.
— s. Fr. Adair 179, 186.
— s. D. Macht 8.
Denecke s. Morawitz 78, 80.
Derling u. Smillie 80.
Derrien s. Lemaire 78.
Desnos 206.
Deulofeu, V. 40.
Deutch, M. s. D. Marine 148, 151, 152.
Dirr, K., u. H. Graeber 73.
Diver, G. R. s. G. W. Holden 86.
— s. E. Lozinski 94, 132.
Dmitrijev, I. s. G. Chvoles 141.
Dodart, M. 194, 203, 215.
Dodonaeus, R. 216.
Döblin, A., u. P. Fleischmann 150.
Dominguez, E., u. A. S. Solomjan 107.
Donegan, J. F. 110.
Douglas, B. 15.
Douglass s. McKinley 75.
Dragendorff, G., u. N. Podwyssotzki 85.
Dragomir, L. s. C. I. Urechia 145.
Drawitz, J. 217.
Dubois-Ferrière, H. s. D. Zimmet 38, 41.
Dudley, H. W. 93, 98, 179, 192.
—, u. Chassar Moir 86, 178, 179, 186.
Duff, A. M. s. G. E. Farrar 105, 138, 157, 161.
Duhig, J. V., u. G. Jones 61.
Dumatras, R. s. C. Taguet 16.
Durrer, R. 215.
van Dyke, H. B. 113, 134.

Eades, F. s. C. H. Kellaway 3.
Eda, G. 156, 157, 158, 164, 165, 166, 167.
Éderer, St., u. J. Wallerstein 154.
Edmunds, C. W., u. W. Hale 106.
de Eds, F., u. E. M. Butt 117.
Ehlers, E. 214.
Eidinow, A. 7, 8.
Eigenberger, F. 15, 30.
Eisner, W. s. F. Merke 122.
Elbel, H. s. G. Bayer 12.
Ellerboek, N. 195.
Elliott, T. R. 124.
Ellis, J. M. s. J. H. Burn 132, 170, 171.
Emdin, W. 67.
Emery, F., u. A. Hervick 79.
Epstein, D. 21.
—, u. I. W. Gunn 40, 48.
—, E. Z. 143.
Erbsen, H., u. E. Damm 129.
Ernst, Z., u. St. Karády 163, 164.
Esser, W. 58.
— s. O. Gessner 57, 58.
Essex, H. E. 16, 24, 28, 30.
— s. E. Baldes 21, 24.
— s. J. Markowitz 9, 19, 20, 21.
—, u. J. T. Markowitz 24, 28.
—, u. J. T. Priestley 17.
—, J. Markowitz u. F. C. Mann 72.
von Euler, U. S. 108, 153, 154.
— s. I. de Burgh Daly 109.
Evans, H. M. 61.
— s. H. Jensen 39.
Ewins, A. J. s. G. Barger 86, 88.

Fabricius, G. 216.
Fabry, P. s. M. de Visscher 101, 122.
Fairley 6, 35.
— u. Splatt 5, 6, 7.
—, H. 3, 4.
—, u. B. Splatt 3.
—, N. 14, 15, 34.
Farber, B. 156.
Farquhar, E. s. Buzzard 210.
Farrar, G. E., u. A. M. Duff 105, 138, 157, 161.
Faust, E. St. 1, 7, 8, 12, 13, 38, 43, 46, 47, 53, 62, 65, 68, 80, 81.
Fejgin, M. s. A. Landau 162, 164.
Feldberg, W., s. C. H. Kellaway 25.
Feng, L. C. s. R. Hoeppli 80.
Fieschi, A. 169.
Fitz Simons 5.
Fleischmann, P. 80.
— s. A. Döblin 150.
Flury, F. 1, 2, 15, 29, 51, 52, 53, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 81, 83.
—, u. F. Leeb 76, 77.
—, H. Steidle u. H. Moschel 76.
Flury-Zangger 1.
Fock 35, 36.
—, K. 14.
Foerster, A. 73.
Foggie, P. s. Daly 116.
da Fonseca, F. s. A. do Amaral 33.
Forst, A. W. 91, 109.
Francke 35.
—, E. 14.
Francois, J. 200.
Frank, H. s. J. B. Youmans 101, 107, 110, 111, 122, 151, 154, 157.
—, J. 206.
Franklin, E. J. 107.
Fredet 14.
Freeman, H., u. H. T. Carmichael 111, 122.
Freemann, M. s. C. H. Kellaway 10, 12.
Freudweiler, R. 94.
Frey 35, 110.
—, S. 14.
Fröhlich, A. s. E. Zak 141.
—, u. L. Pollak 162.
Frommel, E. 101, 124.
Fuchs, C. H. 213, 215.
Fühner, H. 49, 52.
Fülleborn 80.
Fulchignoni, E. 27.

Gadamer, J. 73, 74.
Gaddum, J. H. 132, 133, 212.
Ganguly, S. N. 12, 18.
—, u. M. T. Malkana 7, 12.
—, S. s. J. Taylor 37.
Ganter, G. 110, 121, 122, 123.
Garman 40, 44.
Gatto, A. 129.
Gautrelet, J., u. N. Halpern 24, 26.
—, N. Halpern u. E. Corteggiani 23, 24, 28.
Gayet, R., u. B. Minz 119.
Gehlen, W. s. K. Schübel 131, 172.
Geiger, E. 166.
George, I. D. 5, 7.
Gerlough, T. D. 94, 106.
Gessner, O. 1, 33, 38, 40, 41, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 56, 58, 59, 60.
—, u. K. Craemer 53.
—, u. W. Esser 57, 58.
— u. W. Krug 35.
— u. P. Möllenhoff 56, 57, 59.
— u. G. Urban 57, 58.
Giannantoni, C. 28.
Gibbs, E. L., u. F. A. s. W. G. Lennox 145.
Gilman, A. 105.
Gilmer, P. M. 73.
Ginoulhiag, R. 158.

Ginsberg, H. I. s. S. E. Gould 197.
Girard 40, 47.
Githens, Th. 21.
—, T. S. 104, 135, 136, 146, 148, 149.
Gittinger, G. S., u. J. C. Munch 106.
Giu-ching Ting s. D. I. Macht 135.
Giusti, L., u. Hug 78.
Glasunow s. G. Smirnow 79.
Gloyd, H. 29.
Goenner, A. 177.
Goertz, J. s. Z. Czezowska 158.
Goldblatt, M. W. 168.
Goldmann, M. 142.
Golla, F. L., u. W. L. Symes 135.
Gould, S. E., A. E. Price u. H. I. Ginsberg 197.
— jr., R. G. s. W. A. Jacobs 90.
Gouyen s. M. Labbé 197.
Gózony, L., u. F. Hoffenreich 51.
Graeber, H. s. K. Dirr 73.
Grasset, E. 31.
— u. A. Zoutendyk 9, 30, 31.
—, A. Zoutendyk u. A. Schaafsma 21.
Greenfield, J. Godwin 210.
Grillo, J. s. H. Schlossberger 56, 59.
Gruber, Max 219.
Grünfeld, A. 203, 204, 218.
Gruner, C. G. 211, 217.
Grunke, W. 163, 164.
la Grutta, L. 157.
Gudger, E. 64.
Gürber, A. 56.
Gundlach, R. s. U. R. Hess 124.
Gunn, I. W. 51.
—, J. W. C. s. D. Epstein 40, 48.
Gurewitsch, M. J. 203.

Haas, G. 4.
Hahn, G., u. H. Ostermayer 71.
Haldane 153.
Hale, W. s. C. W. Edmunds 106.
Haller, A. 201.
Halpern, N. s. J. Gautrelet 23, 24, 26, 28.
Hamburger, W. W. s. M. H. Lev 122.
Hampshire, C. H., u. G. R. Page 94, 95.
Handovsky, H. 45, 48.
Hanut, Ch. 18.
Hara, M. 74.
Hargreaves, C. C. s. K. K. Chen 192.
— s. E. E. Swanson 187, 188, 190.
Harmsma, A. 94, 132.
Hart, M. C. s. D. F. Swoap 94, 132, 171.
Hartmann 83.
Hasama, Bun-ichi 144.
Hase, A. 71, 73.
Hatcher 49.
—, R. A., u. S. Weiss 105, 144.
Hauschild, Fr., u. L. Lendle 116.
Heart, M. C. s. O. F. Swoap 106.
Hebenstreit, E. B. G. 219.
Hecht, O. 75.
Hecker 200.
—, J. F. C. 200, 213.
Heim, H. 139.
Helander, E. s. G. Becker 77.
Hemsen 80.
Henderson, V. E. s. W. H. Cronyn 111.
Henrijean, F., u. R. Waucomont 120.
Hensel 44, 47.
Hensler, A. 211.
Henze 64.
Hering 122.
Herra, A. 64.
Herrick, A. 79.
—, J. T. 110.
Hess, W. R. 101, 136.
— u. R. Gundlach 124.
Hesse s. Wieland 41, 43.
—, G. s. H. Mittasch 38.
— s. H. Wieland 38.
Hetényi, S., u. J. Pogány 158, 163.
Heubner, W. 74.
Heusinger, Th. O. 203, 212.
Heymans, C. 161.
— u. Mitarbeiter 122.
— s. J. J. Bouckaert 117, 123, 147, 150, 156, 160, 167.
—, J. J. Bouckaert u. A. Moraes 108.
— u. P. Regniers 108, 123.
—, P. Regniers u. J. J. Bouckaert 123.
—, M. 8.
Hilger, A. 219.
Hindle, E. s. M. Smith 22.
Hiraishi, T. 211.
Hirsch 209.
—, A. 214.
Hirschhorn, S., L. Pollak u. A. Selinger 163.
Hoeppli, R., u. L. C. Feng 80.
Hofer, B. 120.
Hoffenreich, F. s. L. Gózony 51.
Hoffmann, Fr. 204.
Hoffmeyer, J. J. 203.
Hofmann, A. s. A. Stoll 90.
Holbrock 40.
Holden, G. W., u. G. R. Diver 86.
— s. E. Lozinski 94, 132, 171.
—, H. F. 10, 19, 20.
— s. C. H. Kellaway 26, 27.
Holty, Kutscher u. Thielmann 81.
—, F. 81.
— s. D. Ackermann 81.
Hopkins 90.
Hoppe-Seyler 54.
Horst, Gregor 217.
Horsters, H. s. Th. Brugsch 129, 130.
Houghton, E. M. 106.
Houssay, B. A. 6, 7, 13, 15, 16, 25, 39, 40, 47.
— u. E. Hug 22.
—, A. D. Marenzi u. P. Mazzocco 20.
— u. P. Mazzocco 27.
— u. E. A. Molinelli 28.
— u. J. Negrete 24.
—, J. Negrete u. P. Mazzocco 27.
Hübener 64.
Hüttel, E. s. H. Wieland 38, 43.
Huët, C. s. P. Laignel-Lavastine 18, 36.
Hug s. L. Guisti 78.
—, E. s. B. A. Houssay 22.
Hughes, H. 12.
Huggett, A. St. s. J. Mellanby 143.
Husemann, Th. 214.
Hussa 202, 203.
Hutchison, R. 14.

Ikawa 41, 44.
—, S. 39.
— s. H. Kondo 43.
Imachi, K., u. S. Kotomari 139.
Immerwahr, P. 111, 112.
Isayama, S. 122.
Ishii, T. s. R. Kimura 17.
Ishimori, K. s. H. Schlossberger 83.
Ishiwara, F. 63.
Ishiyama, N. 74.
Issiki, T. s. K. Andô 162, 166.
v. Issekutz, B., u. M. v. Leinziger 126, 128.
van Itallie, L. 94.
Iswariah, V. s. R. N. Chopra 14, 15, 23.
— u. J. Ch. David 20.
Ito, J. 75.

Ivy, A. C. s. H. C. Lueth 129.
— s. L. Rudolph 131.
Iwakawa, K., u. S. Kimura 63.
Iwase, Y. 10, 22.

Jackson, D. E. 135.
Jacobj, C. 85.
—, W. 197.
Jacobs, W. A., u. L. C. Craig 88, 89, 221, 222.
— u. R. G. Gould jr. 90.
Jacobsohn, M. s. F. Rothschild 122, 157, 168, 169.
Jahrmaerker, M. 204.
Jakowlewa, A. s. M. Wichert 74.
Janson, L. 200, 203, 212.
Jensen, H. 40, 41, 46, 47, 52.
— u. K. K. Chen 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 47.
— s. K. K. Chen 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 47, 49.
— u. Evans 39.
— u. Mitarbeiter 45.
Jiřina, K. 57.
Johnston, J. M. s. R. Stockman 208.
Jones, G. s. J. V. Duhig 61.
Jonescu, D. s. T. Jonnesco 122.
Jonnesco, T., u. D. Jonescu 122.
Jorns, G. 136.
Jourdan, F. s. E. Zunz 143.
Julius, H. W. 17.
Jung 12.
—, F. s. F. Micheel 10.
de Jussieu, Paulet, Saillant u. l'Abbé Tessier 213.
Justin-Besançon s. M. Labbé 197.
—, L. s. M. Villaret 116, 144.

Kalk, H. 129.
— s. F. Kauffmann 101, 107, 110, 111, 121, 123, 124, 142, 172.
Kanisawa, S. 20, 24.
Karády, St. s. Z. Ernst 163, 164.
Karsai, D. 72.
Katagi, R. 63.
Kauffmann, F., u. H. Kalk 101, 107, 110, 111, 121, 123, 124, 142, 172.
Kaunitz, J. 197.
Kayaba, J. 66.
von Kelemen, J. s. M. v. Leinziger 95, 126.
Kellaway 28, 29.
—, C. H. 2, 3, 4, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, 34, 66, 70.
—, R. O. Cherry u. F. E. Williams 23, 26.
Kellaway u. T. Eades 3.
— u. W. Feldberg 25.
—, M. Freemann u. E. Williams 10, 12.
— u. H. E. Holden 26, 27.
— u. D. H. le Messurier 1, 25.
— u. D. F. Thomsen 7, 22.
— u. F. E. Williams 4, 18, 19, 20, 22.
Keller, C. C. 94.
—, W. 73.
Kerb, J. s. A. Bornstein 74.
Kerti, F. 154.
Kessler, S. s. Fr. Silberstein 156, 159.
Kharasch, M. S. s. Fr. Adair 178, 186.
—, H. King, A. Stoll u. M. R. Thompson 179.
Kikuna, K. 155, 156.
Kimura, R., u. T. Ishii 17.
—, S. s. Iwakawa K. 63.
King, H. s. M. S. Kharasch 179.
Kingisepp, G. 77.
Kirschen, M. 36.
Klar, F. 133.
Klauber, L. M. 4, 6.
Klee, Ph. 124.
Kleiderer, E. C. 98.
v. Klobusitzky, D. 10, 11, 12.
— u. P. König 10, 18, 31.
Klopstock, A., u. E. Neter 20.
Kloster, G. s. H. C. Lueth 129.
Knaus, H. 131.
Kobayashi 50.
—, Ch. 12.
—, I. 39.
Kobert, R. 195, 206, 214, 218.
Koch, M., u. W. B. Sachs 5, 16.
— s. H. Schloßberger 2.
Kodama, K. 38, 64.
König 12.
—, P. s. D. v. Klobusitzky 10.
— s. A. v. Klobusitzky 31.
Koff, A. K. 178, 186.
Kofler, A. 97, 219.
— u. L. 87.
Kolm, R., u. E. P. Pick 100, 118.
Kolossow, G. A. 203, 218.
Kondo, H. 41.
— u. S. Ikawa 43, 44.
Konz, W. s. H. Wieland 11, 12, 40, 45, 47.
Koppányi, Th. 101, 136, 137.
Kopstein, F. 3, 14, 67.
Koressios 36.
— s. Laignel-Lavastine 36.
—, N. s. A. Vernes 24, 28, 37.
Koressios, N. T. 18.
—, P. 28.
Koropoff, W. 79.
Koschtojantz, Ch. S. 66.
Kotake, M. 38, 39, 41, 43, 44.
Kotomari, S. s. K. Imachi 139.
Kottmann, K. 145.
Kraft, F. 85.
—, K. s. F. Micheel 11.
Kraus, R. 2, 14, 29, 31, 32, 33, 35, 68, 70.
— s. St. Bächer 8, 31.
— u. F. Werner 2, 3, 5, 12, 15, 29.
Kreindler, A. s. G. Marinesco 101, 144.
Kreitmair, H. 103, 117, 134, 173.
Krohl, P. 203.
Krüger, F. 79.
Krug, W. 35.
— s. O. Gessner 35.
Kruta, V. 118.
Kudicke, R. 83.
Küssner, W. 85, 92, 95, 98, 179.
Kunika, T. 160, 161.
Kusunoki, A. 139.
Kutscher s. Holtz 81.
Kyes, P., u. S. Bailey 20.
Kyu, K. 22.

Labbé, M., R. Boulin, Justin-Besançon u. Gouyen 197.
— u. M. Rubinstein 151, 152.
Lacaillade jr., C. Wm. 71.
Läwen, A. 14, 35.
Laewen-Trendelenburg 109, 185.
Laignel-Lavastine, P. u. Koressios 36.
—, P., C. Huët u. N. T. Koressios 18, 36.
Lal, N. 33.
Landau, A., M. Fejgin u. Is. Bailess 162, 164.
Lang, C. N. 205, 216.
Láng, S., u. L. Rigó 167.
Langecker, H. 126, 132, 133, 194.
Langley, J. N., u. H. K. Anderson 134.
Lassas, B. s. A. Vartiainen 171, 173.
Laur 44.
Laurin, E. 155, 159, 160, 162.
Lauterbach, Fr. s. E. Rosenthal 165, 166.
Lavedan 37.
Lawrence, R. D. 150, 164.
Lazarević, M., u. M. Banic 35.

Leake, C. D. s. M. Prinzmetal 65, 66.
Leber 63, 64.
Leeb, F. s. F. Flury 76, 77.
Legault, R. R. s. Fr. Adair 178, 186.
Legrain E. 216.
Leinziger, M. v. s. B. v. Issekutz 126, 128.
— u. J. v. Keleman 95, 126.
Leisner, Georgius 217.
Lemaire, Thiodet u. Derrien 78.
Lendle, L. s. Fr. Hauschild 116.
Lenke, S. s. S. Rosenfeld 37.
Lennox, W. G. 145.
— s. J. L. Pool 111, 122. 145.
—, E. L. Gibbs u. F. A. Gibbs 145.
Lenz, E. s. F. Ludwig 177.
Leschke, F. 35.
Lesser, E. J. u. K. Zipf 155, 162.
Lev, M. H., u. W. W. Hamburger 122.
Lévy, R. 67, 69, 71.
Lewis, T. 197.
Leyden, E. 204.
Licht, H. s. E. Rosenthal 165, 166.
Link, Th. 18, 19.
Linné, Car. v. 217.
Linnell, W. H., u. D. G. Randle 132.
Lipschitz, W., u. F. Klar 133.
Lison, L. 38, 47.
Locke 125, 130, 135.
Loeffler, L. 163.
Loevi, O. 49.
Löwenstein, E. s. St. Bächer 8, 31.
Loewenberg, R. D. 164.
— s. A. Bornstein 165.
Loewi, O., u. E. Navratil 119.
Lonicer, Adam 177.
Loveridge, A. 3, 5.
Lozinski, E., G. W. Holden u. G. R. Diver 94, 132, 171.
von Ludány, G. s. Daly 116.
Ludwig, F., u. E. Lenz 178.
Lueth, H. C., A. C. Ivy u. G. Kloster 129.
Lustig, B., u. E. Werber 17.
Lutz, B. 39, 40, 48.

Maass, Th. A. 2, 3, 22.
di Macco, G., u. M. Sardo 153, 165.
M'Crea, E. O. s. A. D. Macdonald 130.
Macdonald, A. D., u. E. O. M'Crea 130.
McDowall, R. J. S. 109.
MacFarlane s. Barnet 36.
McGrath, E. J. 197, 204.
Macht, D. 8, 16, 36, 42, 74.
— s. J. Abel 47.
— u. J. Barba-Gose 64.
— u. H. F. Bryan 28.
— u. M. E. Davis 8.
—, D. J. 107, 126, 130, 135.
— u. Giu-ching Ting 135.
MacKay s. M. E. Sawyer 148.
McKinley u. Douglass 75.
McNalley, F. P. 195.
McSwiney, B. A., u. G. L. Brown 125.
de Magalhaes, O. 67.
Magnin s. E. Wertheimer 174.
Magnus 125, 126, 127.
von Magyary-Kossa, I. 201.
Mahn, J., u. M. Reinert 109.
Maier, H. W. 145.
Maitra, G. C. s. S. M. K. Mallick 32.
Maki, S. 59.
Malkana, M. T. s. S. N. Ganguly 7, 12.
Mallick, S. M. K., u. G. C. Maitra 32.
— s. H. E. Shortt 8.
— s. J. Taylor 25, 35, 37.
Manalang, C. 75.
Manger, J. s. K. Schübel 132.
Mann, F. C. s. H. E. Essex 72.
— s. J. Markowitz 9.
Mansfeld, G. 200.
Manteufel, P. 78.
Marais 14.
Marburg 202, 203, 211.
Marburg medical faculty 217.
Marenzi, A. D. s. B. A. Houssay 20.
Marine, D., M. Deutch u. A. Cipra 148, 151, 152.
Marinesco, G., O. Sager u. A. Kreindler 101, 144.
Markowitz, E. s. H. Essex 20.
—, J. T. s. E. Baldes 21, 24.
— s. H. E. Essex 19, 21, 24, 28, 72.
—, H. E. Essex u. F. C. Mann 9.
de Martin, C. 8.
Martin, L. E. s. E. C. Andrus 101, 120, 121.
Martino, G. 22.
Masamune 155, 156.
Massini, A. s. M. Bufano 155, 158, 164.
Masuda, T. 108, 109.
Mathews, A. 17, 19.
Matsumoto, K. 17.
—, M. s. Ch. Suzuki 30.
Matsumura, T. 118.
Matthes, K. 99, 119.
Mattes, O. 79.
Maurer, K. s. A. Prybill 132.
Mazza, S. 16.
Mazzeo, M. 169.
Mazzocco, P. s. B. H. Houssay 20, 27.
Meakins, J., u. W. de M. Scriver 111.
Medici, G. 108.
Mednikianz, G. A. 154.
Meier, I. 202, 204.
Mellanby, E. 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211.
—, J., u. A. St. Huggett 143.
Melville, K. L. 222.
Menche, H. 204.
Mendez, R. 126, 128, 134, 138.
Menk, W. 31, 35.
— s. H. Schlossberger 35.
de Mennato, M. 29.
Merke, F. 150.
— u. W. Eisner 122.
Messina, R. 156.
le Messurier, D. H. s. C. H. Kellaway 1, 25.
Meyer 135.
—, E., H. Sommer u. B. Schoenholz 65.
—, H. s. H. Wieland 38.
—, K. F. 65.
Mezeg, K., u. H. Straub 118.
Michail, D., T. Bendescu u. P. Vancea 151.
Micheel, F., u. E. Bösser 11.
— u. F. Jung 10.
— u. K. Kraft 11.
Michel 12.
Miculicich, M. 142, 146, 154, 159, 160, 161, 162, 166.
Milles, G., E. F. Müller u. W. F. Petersen 25.
Minz, B. s. R. Gayet 119.
Mitomo, Y. 62.
Mittasch 47.
—, H. s. H. Wieland 38, 40, 43, 45.
Miyamoto, S. 75.
Möllenhoff, P. s. O. Gessner 56, 57, 59.
Moir, Chassar 170, 179, 186, 189, 192.
— s. H. W. Dudley 86, 178, 179, 186.
Molinelli, E. A. s. B. A. Houssay 28.
Mononobe, K. 108, 109.
Moore, R. M., u. W. B. Cannon 101, 121.
Moraes, A. s. C. Heymans108.
Morawitz u. Denecke 78, 80.
Moretti, E. 156, 158, 160, 164, 165.
Morgan, M. T. 200, 204.
Morita, S. 167.
Moritsch, B., u. M. Brumlik 33.
—, P., u. M. Brumlik 29.
— u. H. Pirker 35.

Moschel, H. s. F. Flury 76.
Mosso 62.
Müller, E. F. s. G. Milles 25.
—, H. 65.
—, K. 196.
Mukherjee, S. N. s. R. N. Chopra 17.
Munch, J. C. s. G. S. Gittinger 106.
Munteanu, N. s. I. I. Nitzescu 160, 161.
Mustafa, A. s. L. Nicol 9.

Naegeli s. Reckzeh 78.
Nagamitu. G. 23.
Nagler, H. s. W. Salant 125.
Nanda, T. C. 126, 128.
Narayana, B. 122.
Naruke, T. 63.
Nason, G. I. s. J. L. Pool 145.
Navratil, E. 99, 120.
— s. O. Loewi 119.
Nechkovitch 26.
Negrete, J. s. B. A. Houssay 24, 27.
Nekula, J. 17, 36.
Nelson, V. E., E. E. Nelson s. G. G. Woods 112, 113, 120.
Nelson, E. E. s. G. A. Wulp 114, 115.
Nelsson, E. E. s. G. L. Pattee 106, 132, 170, 171.
Neter, E. s. A. Klopstock 20.
— s. E. Witebsky 25.
Netolitzky, F. 54.
Neubauer, E. 113, 162, 165.
Neumark, S. 169.
Nicol, L., u. A. Mustafa 9.
— s. R. Richou 9.
Nielsen, L. 196.
Nitzescu, I. I. 161, 166.
— u. N. Munteanu 160, 161.
Noël 204, 212, 216.
Nolf 108.
Noney, T. 80.
Novaro, C. 47.
Noyons, A. K., u. J. P. Bouckaert 150.
Nyfeldt, A. 77.

O'Connor, J. M. 108.
Oda, Y. 118.
Oettel, H., u. H. Bachmann 188, 189, 190.
Offe, H. A. s. R. Tschesche 39, 41, 42.
Oginz, P. 196.
Ohya, K. 9.
Oikara s. T. Aomura 63.
Okoloff, F. S. 219.
Ono, S. 76.
— s. B. Terada 76.
Orestano, G. 148, 152.
Orjollet, Ph. A. 200.
Orlow 202.
Osborne, W. 52.
Ostermayer, H. 71.
Otto, H. L. 120.
—, R. 22, 31, 35.

Pacella, G. 22, 24.
— s. A. Sordelli 32.
Pacifico, A. 101.
Pätiälä, R. s. A. Vartiainen 171, 173.
Pagano, A. s. C. Zummo 153.
Page, G. R. s. C. H. Hampshire 94, 95.
Pajevic, J. 169.
Panter, H. 197.
Parkins, W. P. s. W. Salant 101, 125.
Parschin, A. N. s. A. E. Braunstein 154.
Pasteur, F. s. M. Phisalix 8, 33.
Pattee, G. L., u. E. E. Nelson 106, 132, 170, 171.
Paulet s. de Jussieu 213.
Pawlowsky, E. N. 1, 2, 3, 61, 64.
— u. A. Stein 70, 73, 74, 75, 82.
de la Paz, D. s. W. B. Cannon 165.
Pearce, R. G. 108, 109.
Peck, S. 36.
— u. N. Rosenthal 21.
— s. E. Witebsky 25.
Penna, O. s. J. Vellard 17.
Pennavaria 62.
Pentschew, A. 194, 195, 198, 199.
Peratoner, U. 28.
Perrin, M., u. A. Cuénot 72.
Pertz 214.
Peters, H. s. F. Schlemmer 94, 95.
Petersen, W. F. s. G. Milles 25.
Phisalix, C., u. Bertrand 45.
—, M. 1, 3, 32, 37, 61, 62, 72.
— u. F. Pasteur 8, 33.
Picado, C. 3, 21.
Pick, E. P. s. G. Baehr 135, 222.
— s. R. Kolm 100, 118.
Pigulewsky, S. W. 67.
van Pinxteren, J. A. C. 94.
Pirker, H. s. P. Moritsch 31, 35.
Planelles, J. 126.
Platt, R. 196.
Plumier, L. 174.
Podwyssotzki, V. s. G. Dragendorff 85.
Poehl, A. 204.
Pogány, J. s. S. Hetényi 158, 163, 164.
Polák, E. 197.
Pollak, L. 160, 163, 164, 167.
— s. A. Fröhlich 162.
— s. S. Hirschborn 163.
Pool, J. L., u. G. I. Nason 145.
—, T. J. C. von Storch u. U. G. Lennox 111, 122, 145.
Poos, Fr. 101, 136.
— u. G. Santori 136.
Popescu, H. s. G. Popoviciu 168.
Popoviciu, G. s. Th. Brehme 168, 169.
— u. H. Popescu 168.
Porges, O. 122.
— s. D. Adlersberg 101, 122, 150, 157.
Pospelow, S. s. M. Wichert 74.
Pouchet, G. 195.
Poulsson 40.
Powell, C. E. s. E. E. Swanson 94, 132.
Prescott, Olivar 177.
Price, A. E. s. S. E. Gould 197.
Priestly, J. T. s. H. E. Essex 17.
Prinzmetal, M., H. Sommer u. C. D. Leake 65, 66.
Pröscher 51.
Provera, P. 20.
Prybill, A., u. K. Maurer 132.

Quinquard, A. s. J. Cheymol 168.

Rabbeno, A., u. A. Cisbani 129.
Radowanowitsch, M. 4.
Rahman, S. A., u. R. N. Abhyankar 109.
Ramon 9.
Randle, D. G. s. W. H. Linnell 132.
Ravinna, A. 36.
Raymond-Hamet 112, 113, 114, 115, 142, 174, 184, 193.
— s. E. Rothlin 129.
Read 212.
Rebello, S., G. da Costa u. T. Rico 80.
Reckzeh u. Naegeli 78.
Reddingius, T. 29.
Redlich, Fr. s. A. Arnstein 142, 143.
Rednik, T. 163.
Reese, A. M. 34.
Regniers, P. s. C. Heymans 108, 123.
Rein 110.
Reinert, M. 71, 72, 109.

Reinwein, H. s. D. Ackermann 81.
Remlinger 62.
Renaud, M. 9.
Rensonnet s. F. Sternon 94.
Reusner, H. 217.
Reuss, T. 35.
Richet, Ch. 81.
Richou, R., u. L. Nicol 9.
Rico, T. s. S. Rebello 80.
Rigler, R. s. C. D. Brink 147, 172.
— u. E. Silberstern 146, 147, 148, 170, 172.
Rigô, L. s. S. Láng 167.
— u. L. Veszelsky 155, 156, 159.
Rindone, A. 165.
Ringer 108, 109, 118, 129, 134, 135, 174.
Roberts, Ff. 144.
Robertson, J. u. H. T. Ashby 200.
Roch 195.
—, M. 72.
Rössler, R., u. K. Unna 103, 104, 105, 106, 148, 149, 173.
Rojdestvensky, N.A. 204, 218.
Rona, P., u. R. Ammon 99.
Ronsseus, B. 202, 216, 217.
Roppongi 22, 23.
Rosenbloom, J., u. C. B. Schildecker 195.
Rosenblueth, A. 140.
— s. B. Cannon 112, 113.
Rosenmann, M. 125.
Rosenow 83.
Rosenthal, E., H. Licht u. Fr. Lauterbach 165, 166.
—, N. s. S. Peck 21.
Rosenfeld, S., u. S. Lenke 37.
Rossignoli, J. 21.
Rost, E. 14, 35.
Roth, E. s. D. Adlersberg 168.
Rothlin, E. 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140, 141, 147, 148, 149, 155, 156, 158, 160, 165, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 176, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 190, 192, 193, 194, 197, 198.
— u. Raymond-Hamet 129.
— u. K. E. Schegg 132.
Rothmann, G. 217.
Rottmann, A. 36.
Rothschild, F., u. M. Jacobsohn 122, 157, 168, 169.
Rousseau, E. s. C. Taguet 16.
Royer, M. 20.
Rubinstein, M. s. M. Labbé 151, 152.
Rudolph, L., u. A. C. Ivy 131.
Rütz, A. 111, 122.
Russo, G. 100, 118.
Ruuth, L. 169.
Ruzicka 41.

Sachs, W. B. 20.
— s. M. Koch 5, 16.
Saenger, H. 195.
Saenz, A. s. A. Calmette 17.
Sager, O. s. G. Marinesco 101, 144.
Saillant 213.
— s. de Jussieu 213.
Saito, J. 73.
Sakurai, T. 155, 156, 160, 166.
Salant 129.
—, W., u. H. Nagler 125.
— u. W. P. Parkins 101, 125.
Salerne 198, 199.
Salkowski 65.
Santesson, G. C. 53.
—, G., u. G. Thorell 61.
Santori, G. s. Fr. Poos 136.
Santos, O. B. s. F. M. Campos 39, 48.
Sardo, M. s. G. di Macco 153, 165.
Sarzano, G. 153.
Sato, M., u. T. Hirano 12.
Sauvages, F. de Boissier 213.
Saviotti, G. 29.
Sawyer, M. E., MacKay u. T. Schlossberg 148.
Schaafsma, A. s. E. Grasset 21.
Schegg, K. E. 132.
— s. E. Rothlin 132.
Schildecker, C. B. s. J. Rosenbloom 195.
Schlemmer, F., u. H. Schmitt 94.
—, P. H. A. Wirth u. H. Peters 94, 95.
Schlossberg, T. s. M. E. Sawyer 148.
Schlossberger, H. 31.
— u. J. Grillo 56, 59.
— u. K. Ishimori 83.
— u. Koch 2.
— u. W. Menk 35.
Schmidt, H. s. F. Schlemmer 94.
Schneid 44, 47.
Schoenfeld, W. 79.
Schoenholz, B. s. H. Sommer 65.
Schöpf, C. 58.
— u. W. Braun 53, 54, 55, 58.
Schottler, W. 22.
Schretzenmayr, A. 117.
Schübel, K. 59.
Schübel, K., u. W. Gehlen 131, 172.
— u. J. Manger 132.
Schüffner 80.
Schütz, F. 20.
Schuster 153.
Schwab, R. 73.
Schwenckfelt, Caspar 216.
Scring, J. A. 204.
Scriver, W. de M. s. J. Meakins 111.
Segre, G. 36.
Seidel, W. 155, 158.
Selinger, A. s. S. Hirschhorn 163.
Sennertus, Daniel 202, 216, 217.
Sereni, E. 141.
Sergent, E. 67.
— u. A. Sergent 72.
Seyderhelm, R. 77.
de Sèze, S. s. M. Villaret 116.
Shimamura, T. 79.
Shortt, H. E., u. S. M. K. Mallick 8.
Shousha Bey, A. T. s. R. Bieling 67.
Shpiner, L. B. 157, 161.
Silberstein, Fr., u. S. Kessler 156, 159.
Silberstern, E. s. R. Rigler 146, 147, 148, 170, 172.
Simola, P. s. G. Becker 77.
Simonnet, H., u. G. Tanret 174.
Skowrónski, V. 150.
Smillie 80.
Smirnow, G., u. Glasunow 79.
Smith, D. C. 121.
—, F. A. Upsher 94.
—, M., u. E. Hindle 22.
—, M. I. 116, 171.
— u. E. F. Stohlman 93, 94, 96, 106, 132.
—, S., u. G. M. Timmis 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 98.
Solomjan, A. S. s. E. Dominguez 107.
Sommer, H. s. E. Meyer 65.
Sonderhoff, R. 82.
Sordelli, A., u. G. Pacella 32.
Spaeth, E. 219.
—, R. A., u. H. G. Barbour 140, 141.
Spangler 37.
Speck, W. 196.
Spiro, K. 130.
— s. H. H. Dale 106, 110, 121, 130, 131, 135, 170, 172, 186, 220.
Splatt, B. s. H. Fairley 3, 5, 6, 7.
Spoof, A. R. 204, 212, 218.
Spühler, O. 122.

Stahnke, E. 101, 102, 105, 110, 121, 124, 125, 137, 141, 142, 157, 195.
Starkenstein, E., u. H. Weden 72.
Stary, Z. 74.
Stearns, John 177.
Steidle 76.
—, H. s. F. Flury 76.
Stein, A. s. E. N. Pawlowsky 70, 73, 74, 82.
Sternon, F., u. Rensonnet 94.
Stevens, A. N. 94, 132.
— s. E. E. Swanson 94, 132.
Stockman, R. 208, 209, 210.
— u. J. M. Johnston 208.
Stoeckel, W. 177.
Stohlman, E. F. s. M. I. Smith 93, 94, 96, 106, 132.
Stoll, A. 85, 87, 89, 98, 148.
— u. E. Burckhardt 86, 92, 179.
— u. A. Hofmann 90.
— s. M. S. Kharasch 179.
von Storch, T. J. C. s. J. L. Pool 111, 122, 145.
Storer, J. T. 37.
Strasburger, J. 78.
Straub, H. s. K. Merzey 118.
Streuli, H. 99, 100, 130.
Strimpl, W. 56.
Stroband, H. J. 132.
Strohl, J. 1.
Stuart, C. H. s. E. E. Swanson 94, 132.
Stuhr, E. 60.
Sugio, K. s. Ch. Suzuki 30.
Suzuki, Ch., M. Matsumoto u. K. Sugio 30.
Swanson, E. E. 106, 132, 170, 171.
— s. K. K. Chen 192.
— s. M. E. Davis 179, 191, 193.
— u. C. C. Hargreaves 190.
—, C. C. Hargreaves u. K. K. Chen 187, 188.
—, C. E. Powell, A. N. Stevens u. C. H. Stuart 94, 132.
Swoap, D. F., G. F. Cartland u. M. C. Hart 94, 106, 132, 171.
Symes, W. L. s. F. L. Golla 135.
Szász, A. 139.
Szidat, L., u. R. Wigand 76.

Taguet, C., E. Rousseau u. R. Dumatras 16.
Tainter, M. L. 116, 117.
— s. J. H. Burn 116.
Takano, M. 139.
Takasaka 62.
Takayama, Y. 2.
Tanaka, J. s. K. Andô 162, 166.
Tanert, Ch. 83.
Tanret, G. s. H. Simonnet 174.
Tarabini-Castellani, T. 16.
Taube 200, 202, 203, 204, 205, 211, 213, 216.
—, Johann 218.
Taylor, J., u. S. M. K. Mallick 25, 35.
—, S. M. K. Mallick u. S. Ganguly 37.
Teh-Jun-Yen, K. s. T. Aomura 63.
Teitge, H. 80.
Terada, B., u. S. Ono 76.
Teschendorf, W. 160, 167, 168.
Tessier, l'Abbé H. A. 210, 216.
— s. de Jussieu 213.
Tetsch, Chr., u. K. Wolff 11, 13, 28, 71, 72.
Thiel, M. E. 82.
—, R. 139.
Thielmann s. Holtz 81.
Thieme, P. 219.
Thienes, C. H. 127, 128.
Thiodet s. Lemaire 78.
Thompson, M. R. 107, 132, 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 187, 188, 189.
— s. M. S. Kharasch 179.
Thomsen, D. F. 7.
— s. C. H. Kellaway 22.
Thorrell, G., u. G. Santesson 61.
— s. G. Santesson 61.
Tiffeneau, M. 174.
Timmis, G. M. s. S. Smith 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 98.
Tinel, J., u. G. Ungar 145.
Tokieda, K. 126, 133.
Toldt jr., K. 70.
Tolvi, A. s. A. Vartiainen 75.
Toryo, Y. 79.
v. Toth, L. s. A. v. Beznak 63.
— s. Wunder 63.
Trautmann, E. 145.
Trendelenburg 109, 125, 126, 185.
Trimble, W. H. s. J. B. Youmans 101, 105, 107, 110, 111, 121, 122, 138, 151, 152, 154, 156, 157, 161.
Troise, E. 69, 70.
Tschesche R. 41, 49.
— u. H. A. Offe 39, 41, 42.
Tschirch, A. 219.
Tsuchiya, Y. 12.
Tuck, V. L. 178, 186.
Tuczek 200.
Turner, E. E. 88.
Tyrode 141.
Tzanck, A. 145.

Ungar, G. s. J. Tinel 145.
Unna, K. s. R. Rössler 103, 104, 105, 106, 148, 149, 173.
Urban, G. s. O. Gessner 57, 58.
Urashimo, S. 79.
Urechia, C. I., u. L. Dragomir 145.
van Urk, H. W. 93.

Valentini, V. s. F. Botazzi 64.
Vancea, P. s. D. Michael 151.
Vanderlinden, P. 123.
Vartiainen, A. 173.
—, B. Lassas u. R. Pätiälä 171, 173.
—, A. Tolvi u. S. Virtanen 75.
Vellard u. de Assis 40, 48, 52.
— s. Brazil 40, 48, 50, 53.
— u. Vianna 48, 50.
—, J. 15, 31, 52, 61, 68, 69, 70.
— u. A. de Assis 39.
— s. V. Brazil 18, 33, 39, 69, 70.
—, O. Penna u. M. Vianna 17.
— u. M. Vianna 18, 19, 20, 21, 39.
— s. A. Xavier 40, 48.
Vernes u. Koressios 28, 37.
—, A., u. N. Koressios 24.
Vesselovsky, O. s. E. Zunz 105, 142, 143, 173, 182, 191.
Veszelsky, L. s. L. Rigó 155, 156, 159.
Vialli, M. 38, 47.
Vianna s. Villard 48.
—, M. s. J. Vellard 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 39, 50.
— s. A. Xavier 40.
Villaret, M., L. Justin-Besançon u. R. Cachera 144.
—, L. Justin-Besançon u. S. de Sèze 116.
Viotti, C. 100, 121.
Virtanen, S. 75.
Visintini, F. s. D. Bolsi 137.
de Visscher, M., u. P. Fabry 101, 122.
Vleminckx 209.
Vocke s. Wieland 43, 44.
—, F. s. H. Wieland 39.
Vogel, H. 77.
—, R. s. A. Bornstein 166.
—, R. A. 218.

Wada, H. 73.
Waddell, J. A. 134.

Wagner 203, 204, 218.
Waldschmiedt, W. H. 201.
Wallerstein, J. s. St. Éderer 154.
Waser, E. s. M. Cloetta 146, 150.
Waucomont, R. s. F. Henrijean 120.
Weber, A. 51.
Weden, H. s. Starkenstein 72.
Wegelin, C. 72.
Weichardt, W. 73.
Weil, A. 29.
—, F. J. s. H. Wieland 43.
Weiss, S. s. R. A. Hatcher 105, 144.
Welch, H. 8.
Welker, W. 9.
Werber, E. s. B. Lustig 17.
Werner s. Kraus 12, 15, 29.
—, F. s. R. Kraus 2, 3, 5.
Wertheimer, E. s. E. Abderhalden 148, 151, 152.
— u. Magnin 174.
von Werz, R. 114.
Wetterwald, M. 101, 122.
White, A. C. 103, 104, 105, 106, 110, 125, 131, 148, 149, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 180, 193, 194, 219, 221.
Wichert, M., A. Jakowlewa u. S. Pospelow 74.
Wichmann, J. E. 200, 201, 210, 211, 212, 217.
—, J. E. 218.
Wied 40.
Wiegmann 40, 44.
Wieland 42, 44.
— u. Hesse 41, 43.
Wieland, Konz u. Mittasch 45, 47.
— u. Mitarbeiter 46.
—, H. 43, 49.
— u. G. Hesse 38.
—, G. Hesse u. E. Hüttel 38, 43.
—, G. Hesse u. H. Meyer 38.
—, G. Hesse u. H. Mittasch 38, 43.
— u. W. Konz 11, 12.
—, Konz u. Mittasch 40.
— u. F. Vocke 39, 43, 44.
— u. F. J. Weil 43.
— u. Th. Wieland 38, 39, 40.
Wigand, R. s. L. Szidat 76.
Williams, F. E. s. C. H. Kellaway 4, 10, 12, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 26.
Wirth, P. H. A. s. F. Schlemmer 94, 95.
Witebsky, E., S. Peck u. E. Neter 25.
Wokes, F. 132.
— u. H. Crocker 94, 132, 170, 171, 174.
Wolff s. Tetsch 13, 28.
—, K. s. Chr. Tetsch 11, 71, 72.
Wollaston, C. 199.
Wolter, M. 4.
Woods, G. G., V. E. Nelson u. E. E. Nelson 112, 113, 120.
Wozasek, O. s. R. Bauer 163.
Wright, S. 122. 123.
Wulf, H. 156, 158, 167.
Wulp, G. A., u. E. E. Nelson 114, 115.
Wunder u. L. v. Toth 63.
Wysocki, K. 74.

Xavier, A., J. Vellard u. M. Vianna 40, 48.

Yagi s. Cushny 26.
Yamaguti, K. 3. 14.
Yamaoka, H. 62.
Yamauchi, S. 144.
Yater, W. M., u. J. A. Cahill 196, 197, 198.
Yokoyama, H. 162.
Yonkman, F. F. 101, 137, 138, 139, 158, 170, 172.
Yoshimura, S., u. S. Urashimo 79.
Youmans, J. B., u. W. H. Trimble 105, 121, 138, 151, 152, 156, 161.
—, W. H. Trimble u. H. Frank 101, 107, 110, 111, 122, 151, 154, 157.

Zak, E. s. A. Fröhlich 141.
Zalesky 54.
Zeetti, R. 129.
Zimmermann, O. 197.
Zimmet, D., u. H. Dubois-Ferrière 38, 41.
Zipf, K. s. E. J. Lesser 155, 162.
Zorn, W. 122.
Zoutendyk, A. s. E. Grasset 9, 21, 30, 31.
Zummo, C., u. A. Pagano 153.
Zunz, E. 101, 136, 138.
— u. F. Jourdan 143.
— u. O. Vesselovsky 105, 142, 143, 173, 182, 191.
van Zyp 74.

Sachverzeichnis.

Aalgift 62.
Acanthias vulgaris 61.
Acanthophis antarcticus 4, 6, 7, 10, 14, 18, 19, 22, 26, 27, 29.
Acantoscurria atrox 68.
Acantoscurria sternalis 69.
Acarina 70.
Acetylcholin 119, 166.
Actinia equina 82.
Actinophrys sol 83.
Actinopus crassipes 68.
Adamsia palliata 81.
Adrenalin
  Antagonismus zu Ergotoxin 109.
  — zu Mutterkorn-Alkaloiden 99.
  -Hyperglykämie, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 159.
  im Krötengift 40, 46.
Aëdes-Arten 75.
Aeolidia 66.
Agglutinierende Wirkung
  von Fischgift 61.
  von Krötenfroschgiften 51.
  von Laubfroschgift 52.
  von Molchgift 59.
  von Protozoengift 83.
  von Samandarin 56.
Aglossa 51.
Aglypha 3, 7, 33.
Agmatin 81.
Agon 11.
Alpensalamander 53.
Alytes obstetricans Laur. 51.
Amblyopie 202.
Amnion, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 141.
Amphiporin 78.
Amphiporus 78.
Anacobra 9.
Anämie s. a. Blutbild.
  durch Ancylostoma 80.
  und Bandwurmgift 77.
Anavenine 9, 31.
Ancistrodon-Arten 7, 21.
Ancistrodon acutus 17, 22, 30.
Ancistrodon blomhoffi 16, 22, 23, 25.
Ancistrodon piscivorus 8, 11, 14, 16, 21, 25, 29, 36.
Androctonus funestus 68.
Anemonia sulcata 82.
Anguilla anguilla L. 62, 80.
Anhydrina schistosa 22, 26.
Angina pectorismus bei Ergotismus 197.
Ankylostoma brasiliensis 80.
Ankylostoma caninum 80.
Ankylostoma duodenale 80.
Anopheles-Arten 75.
Antikörperbildung, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 169.
Antisera s. a. Serumtherapie.
  gegen Schlangengifte 31, 32
Apis mellifica Lin. 71.
Arachnoidea 66.
Araneida 68.
Arecolin 167.
Areno-Bufagin 42.
Arthrogastra 66.
Arthropoden 66.
Ascaris lumbricoides 79.
Ascaron 79.
l-Ascorbinsäure im Krötengift 41.
Asphyxie 123.
Asthma, Schlangengift-Therapie 37.
Atmung
  Wirkung von Bienengift auf 72.
  — von Froschgift auf 53.
  — von Laubfroschgift auf 53.
  — von Muschelgift auf 66.
  — von Quallengift auf 83.
  — von Samandarin auf 57.
  — von Schlangengift auf 22.
Atropin, Wirkung auf Pupillen, Vergleich zu Ergotamin 138.
Augen s. a. Pupillen.
  Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 180.
  — von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 101, 135.
  — von Quallengift auf 83.
  — von Schlangengift auf 28.
Aurelia aurita L. 83.

Balantidium coli 83.
Bandwürmer 77.
Bdellocephala punctata 78.
Berberkröte 40.
Betain 81.
Bienengift 71.
Bitis arietans 9, 21.
Bitis atropos 21.
Bitis caudatus 21.
Bitis gabonica 21.
Black-Snake 6, 14.
Blatta orientalis L. 75.
Blut, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf Konstanten des 168.
Blutbild
  Wirkung von Ancylostoma-Gift auf 80.
  — von Anguillula auf 80.
  — von Ascaron auf 79.
  — von Balantidiosis auf 83.
  — von Bandwurmgift auf 77.
  — von Leberegelgift auf 77.
  — von Schlangengiften auf 20.
Blutdruck
  bei Ergotismus 196.
  Therapie des erhöhten mit Schlangengift 37.
  Wirkung von Aalserum auf 62.
  — von Ascaron auf 79.
  — von Bienengift auf 72.
  — von Ergometrin auf 183, 193.
  — von Ergosinin auf 175.
  — von Froschlurchengift auf 51.
  — von Hydatidenflüssigkeit auf 78.
  — von Krötengift auf 49, 50.
  — von Laubfroschgift auf 53.
  — von Moschus auf 2.
  — von Muschelgift auf 66.
  — von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 110.
  — von Samandarin auf 57.
  — von Schlangengift auf 22, 24.
  — von Schnabeltiergift auf 1.

Blutdruck
Wirkung von Spinnengift auf 69.
Blutgefäße s. a. Kreislauf.
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 183.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 107, 111; s. a. Ergotismus.
— von Samandarin auf 58.
— von Skorpiongift auf 67.
Blutgerinnung
Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 17.
— von Schnabeltiergift auf 2.
Blutkörperchen, rote
Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 19.
— von Schnabeltiergift auf 2.
Blutkreislauf
Wirkung von Bienengift auf 72.
— von Mückengift auf 76.
— von Protozoengift auf 83.
Blutstillung durch Schlangengift 37.
Blutviscosität, Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 21.
Blutzucker s. a. Hyperglykämie.
Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 154.
— von Schlangengift auf 28.
Bombinator igneus Laur. 51.
Bombinator pachypus Bp. 51.
Boophthera sericata 76.
Bothriocephalin 77.
Bothropotoxin 10, 12, 31.
Bothrops-Arten 7, 13, 18, 21, 22, 25, 31, 35.
Bothrops alternata 11.
Bothrops atrox 7, 8, 16, 20.
Bothrops jararaca 7, 10, 11, 20, 21.
Bothrops jararacussu 7.
Botryrus-Art 67.
Bremsen 75.
Bronchialmuskulatur, Wirkung von Ergotoxin auf 135.
Brown-snake 6, 14.
Büschelmotte 73.
Bufagiene 43.
Bufagine 40, 42, 44, 49.
Bufaginsäuren 42.
Bufagonen 42.
Bufo agua 39, 47.
Bufo alvarius Girard 40, 46.
Bufo americanus Holbrook 40, 46.
Bufo arenarum Hensel 40, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo asiaticus 38.
Bufo boreas halophilus 40, 47.
Bufo bufo bufo L. 38, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo bufo formosus 38.
Bufo bufo japonicus 39.
Bufo calamita L. 38, 47.
Bufo crucifer Wied 40.
Bufo formosus Boulinger 39, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo fowleri Garman 40, 44, 46.
Bufo gargarizans Cantor 38, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo marinus (L.) Schneid. 39, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo mauretanicus L. 40, 44, 47, 48.
Bufo paracnemis 40.
Bufo quercicus Holbrook 40, 46.
Bufo regularis Reuss 40, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo rufescens Lutz 40.
Bufo valliceps Wiegmann 40, 44, 46.
Bufo viridis viridis Laur 38, 44, 46, 47.
Bufo vulgaris L., var. gallica 38, 44, 46, 47.
Bufotalidin 43.
Bufotalien 45.
Bufotaline 40, 42, 44, 49.
Bufotenidine 40, 45.
Bufotenine 40, 43, 45, 50.
Bufothionine 40, 45, 51.
Bufotoxine 40, 42, 44, 49.
Bulbocapnin 105.
Bungarus coeruleus 23, 26.
Bungarus fasciatus 16.
Bungarus multicinstus 17, 30.
Bunostomum Trigonocephalum 80.
Buthus afer 68.
Buthus arenicola 67.
Buthus caucasicus 67.
Buthus cupeus 67.
Buthus occitanus 66, 67.
Buthus quinquestriatus 67.

Calciumhypochlorit als Gegengift gegen Schlangenbiß 34.
Calcium-Ionen, Antagonismus zu Ergotamin 129.
Cantharidin 73.
Carcinom s. Tumoren.
Cardiovasculäre Reflexe, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 122.
Carotissinusreflex, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 122.
Causus rhombeatus 9, 21.
Centrurus gracilis 68.
Centrurus infamatus 66.
Cephalopoda 64.
Cerastes cornutus 18.
Ceratophrys dorsala Wied. 53.
Cerebrospinalflüssigkeit, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 145.
Cestodes 77.
Cetylalkohol 64.
Ch'an Su 38.
Chelydra serpentina 15, 30.
Chiropsalmus quadrigatus Haeck 83.
Cholesterin im Krötengift 40.
Chorea minor, Schlangengift-Therapie 37.
Chromatophoren, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 140.
Chronaxie, Wirkung von Schlangengift auf 26.
Chrysotoxin 85.
Cino-Bufagin 42.
Cissites maxillosa 74.
Cnidaria 81.
Coelenterata 81.
Coleoptera 73.
Colubridae 3, 7, 14, 16, 18, 22, 23, 26, 33.
Colubridengift 15, 17.
Copperhead 6.
Cornutin 103, 195, 206.
Coronargefäße 107, 197.
Corynanthin 115.
Crotalin 19, 24.
Crotalotoxin 11.
Crotalus-Arten 7, 8, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31.
Crotalus adamanteus 11, 14, 17, 19.
Crotalus exsul 6.
Crotalus terrificus 7, 11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 21.
Crotalusgift 9, 17, 19, 20.
Cryptops anomalans 71.
Ctenus ferus 69.
Ctenus nigriventer 69.
Culex-Arten 75.
Curareartige Wirkung
von Fischgift 61.
von Muschelgift 66.
von Schlangengift 22, 26.
von Tetrodotoxin 63.
Cyanea capillata L. 83.
Cystignothidae 53.
Cytolysin 11.
Cytolytische Wirkung
von Bienengift 71.
von Krötenfroschgiften 51.
von Schlangengift 25.
von Welsgift 63.

Daboiagift 8, 20, 22, 36.
Dactylometra quinquecirra L. Ag. 83.

Darm
Wirkung von Ascaron auf 79.
— von Ergometrin auf 191
— von Ergometrinin 193.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 101, 123.
— von Samandarin auf 58.
— von Samandaron auf 58.
— von Schlangengift auf 27.
Death-adder 6, 14.
Demansia textilis 6, 14, 19, 27.
Dendraspis augusticeps 21.
Dendrobates tinctorius Schn. 53.
Dendrocoelum lacteum 78.
Dendrolismus spectabilis 73.
Denisonia-Arten 18, 19, 20.
Denisonia maculata 22.
Denisonia superba 6, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29.
Diabetes mellitus s. a. Blutzucker.
Diabetes, Phlorizindiabetes, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 165.
Dibothriocephalus latus L. 77.
Digitalisartige Wirkung von Krötengiften 41, 49.
Dihydro-des-N-dimethylsamandarin 55.
Dihydro-des-N-samandaron 55.
Dihydro-Ergotin 89.
Dimethylhistamin 81.
N-Dimethylsamandarin 55, 58.
N-Dimethylsamandaron 55.
Dipsas bucephala 33.
Diptera 75.
Discoglossidae 51.
Distomum hepaticum L. 76.
Distomum lanceolatum 76.
Diurese
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf die 191.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 142.
Diuretin, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf Hyperglykämie nach 166.
Dornhai 61.
Drüsen, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 141.
Drymobius bifossatus 33.
Durangoskorpion 68.

Echinodermata 81.
Echis carinata 16, 18, 25.
Echsengift 37.
Eileiter, Wirkung von Schlangengift auf 27.
Einzeller 83.
Elaps frontalis 17, 21, 29.
Elaps lemniscatus 17, 21, 29.
Eledon 140.
Eledonin 81.
Embletonia 66.
Enhydrina schistosa 4, 23.
Epeira diademata 70.
Ephedrin 117, 134, 137.
Ephydatia fluviatilis L. 81.
Ephydatia mülleri Lieberkühn 81.
Epilepsie, Schlangengift-Therapie 37.
Epileptischer Anfall, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 145.
Erdkröte
gemeine 38.
japanische 39.
südfranzösische 38.
Erdsalamander s. a. Salamandra-Arten.
Ergemetrin 177.
Ergin 175.
Ergo- s. a. Mutterkorn.
Ergoclavin
allgemeine Toxikologie 102.
Historisches 85.
physikalische Eigenschaften 98.
toxische Wirkung bei Mäusen 103.
Vergleich mit Ergotoxin und Ergotamin 172.
Wirkung auf Diurese 142.
Ergocristin
Chemie 87.
Historisches 86.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
Ergocristinin
Chemie 87.
Historisches 86.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
Ergobasin 179.
Ergometrin
Chemie 87.
physikalische Eigenschaften 98.
Toxikologie, allgemeine Wirkung 179.
Wirkung auf Blutgefäße 183.
— auf Diurese 191.
— auf isolierte Organe 190.
— auf Körpertemperatur 149.
— auf Uterus 185.
Ergometrinhydrobromid 98.
Ergometrinhydrochlorid 98.
Ergometrinin 192.
Chemie 87.
physikalische Eigenschaften 98.
Ergometrininhydrobromid 98.
Ergometrininhydrochlorid 98.
Ergometrinoxalat 98.
Ergomonamin 86.
Ergonovin 179.
Ergosin
Chemie 87.
Historisches 85.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
Vergleich mit Ergotoxin und Ergotamin 172.
Wirkung auf Blutgefäße 110.
— auf Körpertemperatur 149.
— auf Magendarmkanal 125.
— auf Uterus 131.
Ergosinhydrobromid 97.
Ergosinhydrochlorid 97.
Ergosinin 172, 174.
Chemie 87.
Historisches 85.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
Ergosinnitrat 97.
Ergosterin im Krötengift 40.
Ergostetrin 179.
Ergotamin 195.
allgemeine Toxikologie 102.
Chemie 87.
Historisches 85.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
toxische Wirkung bei Fröschen 102.
— — bei Hähnen 106.
— — bei Hunden 105.
— — bei Kaninchen 104.
— — bei Katzen 105.
— — bei Mäusen 103.
— — bei Meerschweinchen 104.
— — bei Menschen 107.
— — bei Ratten 103.
Wirkung auf Amnion 141.
— auf Augen 101, 135.
— auf Blutdruck 110.
— auf Blutgefäße 107, 111.
— auf Blutkonstanten 168.
— auf Blutzucker 154.
— auf cardiovasculäre Reflexe 122.
— auf Chromatophoren 140.
— auf Diurese 142.
— auf Drüsen 141.
— auf Gallenblase 129.
— auf Haarmuskeln 140.
— auf Herz 117.
— auf Körpertemperatur 146.
— auf Magendarmkanal 123.
— auf Magensaftsekretion 142.

Ergotamin
Wirkung auf Oesophagus 129.
— auf Pankreassekretion 142.
— auf Pulskurve 121.
— auf Samenblase, Samenstrang, Uterus masculinus 134.
— auf Schlaf 144.
— auf Stoffwechsel 150.
— auf Uterus 130.
— auf Vagina 134.
— auf vegetatives Nervensystem 100.
— auf Zentralnervensystem 143.
— bei Adrenalin-Hyperglykämie 159.
— bei alimentärer Hyperglykämie 162.
— bei anderen Hyperglykämien 165.
— bei Phlorrhizindiabetes 165.
— von, Vergleich mit Ergosin-, Ergoclavin- und Sensibamin-Wirkung 172.
— von, Verhältnis zur Ergotoxin-Wirkung 169.
Ergotaminin 174.
Chemie 87.
physikalische Eigenschaften 97.
Ergotaminmethansulfonat 97, 112.
Ergotaminphosphat 97.
Ergotamintartrat 97, 103, 147, 152, 165, 170.
Ergotin 84.
Ergotinin, amorphes 170.
Chemie 87.
Historisches 84.
physikalische Eigenschaften 96.
Vergleich mit Ergotoxin 173.
Wirkung auf Blutgefäße 114.
Ergotismus,
convulsiver Typ 200.
— — Historisches 216.
— — und Vitamin A 207.
gangränöser Typ 198.
— — Historisches 213.
Tierversuche und klinische Beobachtungen 194.
Unterschied zwischen beiden Typen 205.
Ergotocin 179.
Ergotoxin
Allgemeine Toxikologie 102.
Chemie 87.
Historisches 85.
Ergotoxin
physikalische Eigenschaften 96.
toxische Wirkung bei Fröschen 102.
— — bei Hähnen 106.
— — bei Hunden 105.
— — bei Kaninchen 104.
— — bei Katzen 105.
— — bei Mäusen 103.
— — bei Mensch 107.
— — bei Ratten 104.
Wirkung auf Augen 101, 135.
— auf Blutdruck 110.
— auf Blutgefäße 107, 111.
— auf Blutkonstanten 168.
— auf Blutzucker 154.
— auf Bronchialmuskulatur 135.
— auf Chromatophoren 140.
— auf Diurese 142.
— auf Drüsen 141.
— auf Gallenblase 129.
— auf Haarmuskeln 140.
— auf Harnblase 130.
— auf Herz 118.
— auf Körpertemperatur 146.
— auf Magendarmkanal 123.
— auf Muskeln und Nerven 107.
— auf Prostata 135.
— auf Samenblasen, Samenstrang, Uterus masculinus 134.
— auf Schlaf 144.
— auf Stoffwechsel 150.
— auf Ureter 130.
— auf Uterus 130.
— auf Vagina 134.
— auf vegetatives Nervensystem 100.
— auf Zentralnervensystem 143.
— bei Adrenalin-Hyperglykämie 159.
— bei alimentärer Hyperglykämie 162.
— bei anderen Hyperglykämien 165.
— bei Phlorizindiabetes 165.
— von, Vergleich mit Ergosin-, Ergoclavin- und Sensibamin-Wirkung 172.
— von, Vergleich mit Ergotinin 173.
— von, Verhältnis zur Ergotamin-Wirkung 169.
Ergotoxinäthansulphonat 103, 105, 170, 172.
Ergotoxinphosphat 104, 106, 107, 147, 162, 170.
Escorpion 37.
Essigaal 80.
Euproctis chrysorrhoea 73.
Euproctis flava 73.

Fadenwürmer 79.
Färberfrosch 53.
Fasciola hepatica 76.
Fermente innerhalb des komplexen Schlangengiftes 12.
Feuerrochen 61.
Feuersalamander 53.
Filistates-Arten 68.
Fische
giftige 62.
Giftfische 61.
Formaldehyd, Wirlkung auf Schlangengifte 8.
Frösche, echte 53.
Frosch, Toxikologie von Mutterkornalkaloiden beim 101.
Froschlurche, zungenlose 51.
Fugu 63.

Gallenblase, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 129.
Gama-Bufagin 42.
Gangrän
bei Ergotismus s. Ergotismus.
durch Spinnengift 69.
Gastropoda 66.
Geburtshelferkröte 51.
Gehirn, Wirkung von Schlangengift auf 22.
Gehirngefäße, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 116.
Gelbbauchunke 51.
Geodia gigas 81.
Geradflügler 75.
Gewebszellen, Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 16.
Gia 53.
Giftfische 61.
Giftige Fische 62.
Giftschlangen s. a. Schlangen.
Allgemeines 3.
biologische Differenzierung 3.
Giftgewinnung und Giftmengen 5.
Giftorgane 4.
Schlangenbisse, Vorkommen, Mortalität 14.
—, Behandlung 33.
Systematik, geographische Verbreitung 3.
Gila-Monster 37.
Glaucus 66.
Glaukom 139, 202.
Gliederfüßler 66.

Gliederspinnen 66.
Glutathion im Krötengift 41.
Goldafterraupe 73.
Goldchlorid als Gegengift gegen Schlangenbiß 34.
Grammostola aceton 70.
Gravimetrische Methode der Trennung der Mutterkornalkaloide 94.
Guanidin 81.
Gynergen 178.

Haarmuskeln, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 140.
Habobracon juglandis Aschmed 73.
Habu 9.
Hämolysin 11.
Hämolytische Wirkung
von Aalblut 62.
von Bienengift 71.
von Fischgift 61.
von Käfergift 75.
der Krötenfroschgifte 51.
von Laubfroschgift 52.
von Leberegelgift 77.
von Molchgift 59.
von Protozoengiften 83.
von Samandarin 56.
von Schlangengiften 19.
von Schnabeltiergift 2.
von Skorpiongift 67.
von Strudelwurmgift 78.
von Tausendfüßlergift 71.
Hämorrhagin 11, 15.
Hämorrhagische Zustände, Schlangengift-Therapie 36.
Hahn
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin beim 182.
— — von Mutterkornalkaloiden beim 106.
Hakenwurm 80.
Harnblase, Wirkung von Ergotoxin auf 130.
Haut
Wirkung von Anemoniagift auf 82.
— von Käfergift auf 74.
— von Quallengift auf 83.
— von Tetrodotoxin auf 64.
Hautflügler 71.
Hechtbandwurm 77.
Helix pomatia 66.
Heloderma horridum 37.
Heloderma suspectum 37.
Hemerocampa leucostigma 73.
Herpatodryas carinatus 33.
Herz s. a. Kreislauf.
Wirkung von Adamsiagift auf 82.
— von Bufotoxinen, Bufaginen und Bufotalinen auf 49.
Herz
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 180.
— von Ergometrinin auf 193.
— von Froschlurchengift auf 51.
— von Krötenfroschgiften auf 51.
— von Moschus auf 2.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 117.
— — — auf cardiovasculäre Reflexe 122.
— von Mückengift auf 76.
— von Molchgift auf 59.
— von Quallengift auf 83.
— von Samandarin auf 58.
— von Samandaron auf 58.
— von Skorpiongift auf 67.
— von Spinnengift auf 69.
— von Strudelwurmgift auf 78.
— von Süßwasserschwammgift 81.
— von Tetrodotoxin auf 63.
Heterometrus cyaneus 67.
Heterometrus maurus 67.
Hexapoda 71.
Histaminähnliche Wirkung
von Ascaron 79.
von Schlangengift 24.
Histaminshock, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 166.
Hohltiere 81.
Honigbiene 71.
Horia Debyi Fairm 74.
Hunde
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin bei 181.
— — von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 105.
Hunger, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf den Blutzucker im 154.
Hydroergotin 85.
Hyla albimarginata Spix 52.
Hyla arborea L. 52.
Hyla crospedopsila Lutz 52.
Hyla faber Wied. 52.
Hymenoptera 71.
Hyperglykämie
Adrenalin-H., Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 159.
alimentäre, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 162.
andere, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 165.
Hypertonie s. a. Blutdruck.
Schlangengift-Therapie 37.
Hypoderma-Larven 76.
Hypodermatoxin 76.

Ichthyotoxin 62.
Igelfisch 63.
Immunität
der Kröten gegen Krötengift 50.
gegen Aalgift 62.
gegen Bienengift 72.
gegen Molchgift 60.
gegen Salamandergift 58.
Immunität
gegen Schlangengift 9, 29.
gegen Skorpiongift 67.
gegen Spinnengifte 70.
Insekten 71.
Insektenstiche 75.
Insulin 165.
Intraokularer Druck, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 139.
Isobufocholansäure 43.
Isoergin 175.
Wirkung auf Körpertemperatur 149.
Isolysergic acid 176.
Itanha 53.
Iumon-M. 2.
Ixodes ricinus 70.

Käfer 73.
Kaliumpermanganat als Gegengift gegen Schlangenbiß 34.
Kammolch 59.
Kaninchen
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin bei 179.
— — von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 104.
Katarakt 202.
Katzen
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 180.
— — von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 105.
Klapperschlangen 14.
Knoblauchskröte 51.
Koagulase 12.
Kobra 4, s. a. Giftschlangen.
Kobragift 14, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 36.
Körpertemperatur
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 180.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 146, 171, 175.
— von Schlangengift auf 23.
— von Spinnengift auf 69.
— von Tetrodotoxin auf 64.
Kohlehydratstoffwechsel s. Hyperglykämie.

Kolbenfuß 52.
Kolorimetrische Methode zur Trennung der Mutterkornalkaloide 93.
Korbmuschel 66.
Krampfgifte, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf Hyperglykämie nach 166.
Krampfwirkung
von Laubfroschgift 52.
des Samandarins 56.
Kreislauf s. Blutkreislauf.
Kreuzkröte 38.
Kreuzotter 4, 14.
Kreuzotterbiß, Serumtherapie 35.
Kreuzspinne 70.
Kriebelkrankheit 198.
Kriebelmücken 75.
Kröten
echte 38.
— s. a. Bufoniden.
Krötenfrösche 51.
Krötengifte
allgemeine Pharmakologie 48.
Chemie 40.
Immunität der Kröten gegen 50.
Resorption 48.
Küchenschaben 75.
Kugelfisch 63.

Lachesis 13.
Lachesis alternatus 7, 16, 32.
Lachesis ammodytoides 7, 16, 18.
Lachesis atrox 17, 21.
Lachesis flavoviridis 14, 16.
Lachesis gramineus 4.
Lachesis jararaca 14.
Lachesis jararacussu 16, 29.
Lachesis lanceolatus 8.
Lachesis Neuwiedii 7, 16.
Lachesisgift 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 27.
Lacticauda colubrina 22.
Lähmungen, curareartige, durch Schlangengift 23.
Lamblia intestinalis 83.
Lamelliobranchiata 65.
Lanzettegel 76.
Lariophagus distinguendus Foerst 73.
Lasiodora curtior 70.
Latrodectes formidabilis 69.
Latrodectes geometricus 69.
Latrodectes Hasseltii 70.
Latrodectes mactans 68, 69.
Laubfrösche 52.
Leber, Wirkung von Leberegelgift auf 77.
Leberegel 76.
Lepidoptera 73.
Leptodactylus pentadactylus Laur. 53.
Lezithinase 12, 19, 20, 27.
Lineus 78.
Liquor cerebrospinalis, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 145.
Lithobius forficatus 71.
Lokalanästhetische Wirkung
von Bufaginen 49.
von Samandarin 57.
von Schlangengift 27.
Lycosa raptoria 69.
Lysergic acid 176.
Lytta vesicatoria L. 73.

Madenwurm 80.
Magen
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 181.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 101, 123.
Magensaftsekretion, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 142.
Marino-Bufagin 42.
Marmormolch 59.
Maus, Toxikologie von Mutterkornalkaloiden für 102.
Meerschweinchen
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin bei 179.
— — von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 104.
Methyladenin 81.
N-Methyl-α-phenyloamandionjodmethylat 55.
N-Methylsamandarin 55.
N-Methylsamandarinjodmethylat 55, 58.
N-Methylsamandaronjodmethylat 55.
Methylsamandiol 55, 58.
Methylsamandion 55, 58.
Migräne, Wirkung von Ergotamin bei 145.
Milbengift 70.
Miesmuschel 65.
Moir's substance 179.
Molche 53, 59.
Molchgift, Immunität gegen 60.
Molge cristata Laur. 59.
Molge marmorata Latr. 59.
Molge vulgaris s. taeniata L. 59.
Mollusca 64.
Morphin, Sensibilisierung für 144.
Moschus moschiferus 2.
Mücken 75.
Muschelgift 65.
Muscheltiere 65.
Muskulatur
glatte, Wirkung von Krötenfroschgiften auf 51.
—, — von Molchgift auf 59.
Muskulatur
glatte, Wirkung von Samandarin auf 58.
—, — von Schlangenift auf 27.
—, — von Spinnengift auf 69.
quergestreifte, Wirkung von Adamsiagift auf 82.
—, — von Krötenfroschgiften auf 51.
—, — von Molchgift auf 59.
—, — von Schlangengift auf 27.
—, — von Tetrodotoxin auf 63.
Musculi erectores pilii, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 140.
Mutterkornalkaloide s. a. Ergemetrin, Ergotoxin, Ergotamin usw.
Absorption 114.
allgemeine Pharmakologie 99.
allgemeine Toxikologie 102.
Extraktion, Reinigung 91.
Konstitution 88.
physikalische Eigenschaften 96.
Mutterkornvergiftung s. Ergotismus.
Myriapoda 71.
Mytilismus 65.
Mytilotoxin 65.
Mytilus californianus 65.
Mytilus edulis 65.
Mytilus japonicus 66.

Naja atra 10.
Naja bungarus 14, 16.
Naja flava 9, 10, 19, 21.
Naja haie 21.
Naja hannah 23.
Naja naja 4, 8, 10, 13, 14, 16, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 29, 30.
Naja nigricollis 5.
Narkose, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf Hyperglykämie bei 165.
Nasenschleimhautgefäße, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 113.
Nebennieren
Wirkung von Schlangengift auf 28.
— von Tetrodotoxin auf 64.
Necator americanus 80.
Nemathelminthes 79.
Nematodes 79.
Nemertes 78.
Nerven, Wirkung von Ergotoxin auf 107.

Nervenendigungen,
motorische und sensible, Wirkung von Muschelgift auf 66.
—, Wirkung von Moschus 2.
—, — von Schlangengift auf 26.
sensible, Wirkung von Schlangengift auf 26.
Nervensystem
Rückenmarksveränderungen bei Ergotismus 206.
vegetatives, Wirkung der Mutterkornalkaloide auf 100.
Wirkung von Skorpiongiften auf 67.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 143.
— von Protozoengift auf 83.
— von Schlangengift auf 22.
— von Spinnengift auf 69.
Nesselgift 82.
Nesselqualle 83.
Nesseltiere 81.
Neuritis optica und Oxyurengift-Wirkung 80.
Neurotoxin 10.
Neurotoxische Wirkung von Laubfroschgift 52.
Nieren, Wirkung von Cantharidin auf 74.
Nierenfunktion s. a. Diurese.
Nierengefäße, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 112.
Notechis-Arten 10.
Notechis scutatus 6, 14, 15, 18, 22, 26, 27, 29, 34, 36.
Nystagmus 202.

Octopus macropus 64.
Odagma ornata 76.
Oesophagus, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 129.
Oleylalkohol 64.
Olindioides fromosa Goto 83.
Ophiotoxin 12.
Opisthoglypha 3, 7.
Opisthophthalmus capensis 67.
Ornithodorus papillipes 70.
Ornithorhynchus anatinus Shaw 1.
Ornithorhynchus paradoxus Blbch. 1.
Orthoptera 75.
Ovarialhormone, Verhütung von Gangrän durch 198
Oxydihydro-des-N-dimethylsamandarin 55.
Oxydihydro-des-N-dimethylsamandaron 55, 58.
Oxyuranus madennani 18, 22, 27.
Oxyuris vermicularis 80.

Paederus fuscipes Curt. 74.
Paederus idae Lewis 75.
Paederus idae Scharp 75.
Pankreassekretion, Wirkung von Ergotamin auf 142.
Paphia staminea 65.
Parasympathicusgifte, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf Hyperglykämie nach 166.
Paravenine 9, 31.
Pelobates fuscus Laur. 51.
Peptonshock, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 166.
Periplaneta orientalis Burm. 75.
Pfeilgift 53.
Pflanzen, Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 16.
Pflanzentiere 81.
Pflasterkäfer 73.
Phenylsamandiol 55, 58.
α-Phenylsamandion 55, 58.
β-Phenylsamandion 55.
Phenylsamandion-dioxim 55.
Pheron 11.
Phlorizindiabetes, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 165.
Phrynolysin 51.
Phyllomedusa burmeisteri Blgr. 52.
Physalia physalis L. 83.
Physostigmin 166.
Picrosclerotin 85.
Picrotoxin 166.
Pilocarpin, Antagonismus zu Ergotamin und Ergotoxin 152, 166.
Planaria gonocephala 78.
Planaria lugubris 78.
Plathelmintes 76.
Plattwürmer 76.
Polycelis cornuta 78.
Polycelis nigra 78.
Polyphenole im Krötengift 47.
Pompilus 73.
Prionurus australis 67.
Prostata, Wirkung von Ergotoxin auf 135.
Proteolytische Wirkung von Schlangengiften 17.
Proteroglypha 3.
Protozoen 83.
Pseudechis australis 7, 22.
Pseudechis porphyriacus 6, 10, 14, 16, 19, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29.
Pseudechis scutellatus 22.
Pseudo-Ergotinin 85.
Pulskurve, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 121.
Pupillen s. a. Augen.
Wirkung von Iso-Ergin auf 176.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 101.
— von Schlangengift auf 28.
Pylorus, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 101, 124.
Pyxicephalus cultripes Rhet. et Ltk. 53.

Quallengift 82.

Ranidae 53.
Ratten
Giftigkeit von Mutterkornalkaloiden für 103.
toxische Wirkung von Ergometrin bei 179.
Raupen von Schmetterlingen 73.
Respiratorischer Quotient, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 152.
Rhizostoma pulmo Ag. 83.
Ricinusölfische 64.
Riesenskorpion, javanischer 67.
Rochen, weißer 61.
Rotbauchunke 51.
Rückenmark
Veränderungen bei Ergotismus 206.
Wirkung von Samandarin auf 56.
Rundwürmer 79.
Ruvettus pretiosus 64.

Salamandergift
Chemie 53.
Immunität gegen 58.
Pharmakologie 56.
Salamandra atra Laur. 53, 54.
Salamandra maculosa Laur. 53, 54.
Samandarin
Darstellung 54.
Pharmakologie 56.
physikalische u. chemische Angaben, Konstitution 54.
Samandarin-Hypochlorid 54.
Samandaron 54, 58.
Samandesol 55.
Samandesolsäure 55.
Samandeson 55, 58.
Samenblasen
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 190.

Samenblasen
Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 134.
Samenstrang, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 134.
Sapotoxine, tierische, Schlangengifte als 11.
Saugwürmer 76.
Sauriagift 37.
Saxidonus nuttallii 65.
Scheibenzüngler 51.
Schiebbrustfrösche 53.
Schizothaerus nuttallii 65.
Schlaf, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 144.
Schlangen, „ungiftige", Gifte von 33.
Schlangenbisse, Vorkommen, Mortalität 14.
Behandlung 33.
Schlangengifte
s. a. Giftschlangen.
Allgemeines 7.
als Heilmittel 36.
Eiweißgehalt 7.
Entgiftung, chemische 8.
Entgiftung, physikalische und physikalisch-chemische 7.
Fraktionierung und Reinigung 9.
Gewinnung und Mengen 5.
Immunität gegen 29.
Isolierung des wirksamen Prinzips 10.
Natur der, Zusammenfassung 11.
Resorption, Verteilung, Ausscheidung 14.
Schrifttum über 2.
tödliche Dosen für Wirbeltiere 21.
Wirkung, allgemeine 13.
— auf Auge 28.
— auf Blut 17.
— auf Gewebszellen 16.
— auf glatte Muskulatur 27.
— auf motorische Nervenendigungen 26.
— auf Nervensystem, Atmung und Kreislauf 22.
— auf niedere Tiere 16.
— auf Organe 29.
— auf Pflanzen 16.
— auf quergestreifte Muskeln 27.
— auf sensible Nervenendigungen 26.
— auf Stoffwechsel 28.
— auf Tumoren 16.
—, örtliche 15.
Schlupfwespen 73.
Schmerzstillende Wirkung von Schlangengift 36.
Schmetterlinge 73.
Schnabeltiergift 1.
Schnecken 66.
Schnurwürmer 78.
Schwämme 81.
Schwanzlurche 53.
Scolopendra cingulata 71.
Scolopendra oraniensis 71.
Scorpaeniden 61.
Scorpionina 66.
Scytodes-Arten 68.
Secale cornutum s. Mutterkorn.
Secalin 85.
Secarconin 177, 178.
Sensibamin
allgemeine Toxikologie 102.
Historisches 85.
toxische Wirkung bei Kaninchen 104.
— — bei Katzen 105.
— — bei Mäusen 103.
Vergleich mit Ergotoxin und Ergotamin 172.
Wirkung auf Körpertemperatur 148.
Senso 38.
Sensus formicationis 200.
Sepedon haemachates 5, 10, 19, 21, 32.
Serpentes suspecti 3.
Serpentes venenosi 3.
Serum s. Blut.
Serumtherapie
der Skorpionstiche 68.
der Spinnenbisse 70.
des Schlangenbisses 34.
Shock s. Histamin- und Peptonshock.
Siliqua patula 65.
Siluriden 61.
Silurus glanis L. 63.
Simulium argyriatum 76.
Sistrurus miliaris 7.
Skorpiongiftwirkung, Aufhebung durch Schlangengift 32.
Skorpionstiche, Serumtherapie 68.
Solenoglypha 3.
Spanische „Fliege" 73.
Speicheldrüsen
Wirkung von Ergometrin auf 181.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 141.
Speischlangen 5.
Spektroskopische Trennung der Mutterkornalkaloide 94.
Sphacelinsäure 85.
Spheroides-Arten 63.
Spinnenbisse, Serumtherapie 70.
Spinnengift 68.
Spinnentiere 66.
Splanchnicusgefäße, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 112.
Spongia 81.
Spongilla fragilis Leidy 81.
Spongilla lacustris L. 81.
Spornfrosch, afrikanischer 51.
Spulwurm 79.
Stachelhäuter 81.
Stechrochen 61.
Stoffwechsel
s. a. Hyperglykämie.
Wirkung von Mutteralkaloiden auf 150.
— von Schlangengift auf 28.
Strahlen, ultraviolette, Wirkung auf Schlangengift 7.
Streifenmolch 59.
Strudelwürmer 78.
Suberites domuncula 81.
Suberitin 81.
Suberylarginin 42.
Sympathol 117.
Symplextheorie der Schlangengifte 11.
Synanceia horrida 61.

Taenia Echinococcus 78.
Taenia solium 78.
Taeniura dumerilii 61.
Taeniura Mülleri 61.
Tausendfüßler 71.
Teichmolch 59.
Temperatur s. Körpertemperatur.
Tergipes 66.
β-Tetrahhydronaphthylamin 109, 117, 150, 167.
Tetrastemma 78.
Tetrodotoxin 63.
Tetrodon-Arten 63.
Thanatophidia 3.
Thrombinwirkung der Schlangengifte 18.
Thunfisch 62.
Thymoxyäthylamine 143.
Thynnus thynnus 62.
Thyreotoxikose 111, 122, 150.
Thyroxin 143, 151.
Tigersnake 6, 14
Tintenfische 64.
Tityus bahiensis 67.
Tityus dorsomaculatus 67.
Tityus serrulatus 67.
Todesotter 4, s. a. Giftschlangen.
Trachycephalus (Hyla) nigromaculatus Tschudi 52.
Trechona venosa 69.
Trematodes 76.
Trepanophorus-Arten 78.

Trichina spiralis 80.
Trichinose 80.
Trigonellin 81.
Trimeresurus flavoviridis 9.
Trimeresurus gramineus 17.
Trimeresurus mucrosquamatus 17, 20, 22, 28, 30.
Trimeresurus sumatranus 22.
Triton 59.
Triturus torosus Rathke 60.
Tropidonotus natrix 33.
Trygon pastinaca 61.
Tumoren, Wirkung von Schlangengiften auf 16.
Turbellaria 78.
Tyramin 116.

Ultraviolettes Licht, Wirkung auf Schlangengift 7.
Ureter, Wirkung von Ergotoxin auf 130.
Uterus masculinus, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 134.
Uterus
Wirkung von Ascaron auf 79.
— von Ergometrin auf 185.
— von Ergometrinin auf 194.
— von Ergotinin auf 174.
— von Krötengift auf 50.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 130.
Uterus
Wirkung von Samandarin auf 58.
— von Samandaron auf 58.
— von Schlangengift auf 27.

Vagina, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 134.
Vasomotoren s. a. Kreislauf.
Vasomotorenzentrum
Wirkung von Moschus auf 2.
— von Muschelgift auf 66.
Vasotininea 108, 109.
Venine, gechlorte 9.
Veratrin 166.
Vermes 76.
Vipera aspis 14, 16, 18, 20, 22.
Vipera berus 4, 14.
Vipera Russelii 13, 16, 18, 20, 22, 25, 36.
Vipera ursinii 22.
Viperidae 3, 16, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 32, 33, 35.
Viperidengifte 14, 15, 16, 17.
Vitamin A-Haushalt und convulsiver Typ des Ergotismus 207.
Vitamin C im Krötengift 41.
Vulgaro-Bufotoxin 45.

Wassermokassinschlange 14.
Wassermolche 59.
Wechselkröte 38, s. a. Kröten.
Weichtiere 64.
Weinbergschnecke 66.
Wels 63.
Wilhelmina equina 76.
Würmer 76.

Xenopus laevis Daud. 51.

Zauberfische 61.
Zentralnervensystem
Wirkung von Aalserum auf 62.
— von Bienengift auf 72.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 143.
— von Mutterkornalkaloiden beim Zuckerstich 165.
— von Tetrodotoxin auf 63.
Zuckerstich, Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden bei 165.
Zuckerstoffwechsel s. a. Hyperglykämie.
Wirkung von Mutterkornalkaloiden auf 154.
Zweiflügler 75.

Verlag von Julius Springer / Berlin

Handbuch der experimentellen Pharmakologie.

Herausgegeben von **A. Heffter †**. Fortgeführt von Professor **W. Heubner**, Berlin

Hauptwerk. I. Band: Mit 127 Textabbildungen und 2 farbigen Tafeln. III, 1296 Seiten. 1923. RM 75.60

Kohlenoxyd. Kohlensäure. Stickstoffoxydul. Narkotica der aliphatischen Reihe. Ammoniak und Ammoniumsalze. Ammoniakderivate. Aliphatische Amine und Amide. Aminosäuren. Quartäre Ammoniumverbindungen und Körper mit verwandter Wirkung. Muscaringruppe. Guanidingruppe. Cyanwasserstoff. Nitrilglucoside; Nitrile; Rhodanwasserstoff; Isocyanide. Nitritgruppe. Toxische Säuren der aliphatischen Reihe. Aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffe. Aromatische Monamine. Diamine der Benzolreihe. Pyrazolonabkömmlinge. Camphergruppe. Organische Farbstoffe.

II. Band, 1. Hälfte: Mit 98 Textabbildungen. 598 Seiten. 1920. Unveränderter Neudruck 1930. RM 52.20

Pyridin; Chinolin; Chinin; Chininderivate. Cocaingruppe; Yohimbin. Curare und Curarealkaloide. Veratrin und Protoveratrin. Aconitingruppe. Pelletierin. Strychningruppe. Santonin. Pikrotoxin und verwandte Körper. Apomorphin; Apocodein; Ipecacuanha. Alkaloide. Colchicingruppe. Purinderivate.

II. Band, 2. Hälfte: Mit 184 zum Teil farbigen Textabbildungen. 1376 Seiten. 1924. RM 78.30

Atropingruppe. Nicotin; Coniin; Piperidin; Lupetidin; Cytisin; Lobelin; Spartein; Gelsemin. Quebrachoalkaloide. Pilocarpin; Physostigmin; Arecolin. Papaveraceenalkaloide. Kakteenalkaloide. Cannabis (Haschisch). Hydrastisalkaloide. Adrenalin und adrenalinverwandte Substanzen. Solanin. Mutterkorn. Digitalisgruppe. Phlorhizin. Saponingruppe. Gerbstoffe. Filixgruppe. Bittermittel; Cotoin. Aristolochin. Anthrachinonderivate; Chrysarobin; Phenolphthalein. Koloquinten (Colocynthin). Elaterin; Podophyllin; Podophyllotoxin; Convolvulin; Jalapin (Scammonin); Gummigutti; Cambogiasäure; Euphorbium; Lärchenschwamm; Agaricinsäure. Pilzgifte. Ricin; Abrin; Crotin. Tierische Gifte. Bakterientoxine.

III. Band, 1. Teil: Mit 62 Abbildungen. VIII, 619 Seiten. 1927. RM 51.30

Die osmotischen Wirkungen. Schwer resorbierbare Stoffe. Zuckerarten und Verwandtes. Wasserstoff- und Hydroxylionen. Alkali- und Erdalkalimetalle. Fluor; Chlor; Brom; Jod. Chlorsäure und verwandte Säuren. Schweflige Säure. Schwefel. Schwefelwasserstoff; Sulfide; Selen; Tellur. Borsäure. Arsen und seine Verbindungen. Antimon und seine Verbindungen. Phosphor und Phosphorverbindungen.

III. Band, 2. Teil: Mit 66 Abbildungen. VIII, 882 Seiten. 1934. RM 96.—

Allgemeines zur Pharmakologie der Metalle. Eisen. Mangan. Kobalt. Nickel.

III. Band, 3. Teil: Mit 87 zum Teil farbigen Abbildungen. X, 686 Seiten. 1934. RM 78.—

Chrom. Metalle der Erdsäuren: Vanadium, Niobium und Tantal. Titanium. Zirkonium. Zinn. Blei. Cadmium. Zink. Kupfer. Silber. Gold. Platin und die Metalle der Platingruppe (Palladium, Iridium, Rhodium, Osmium, Ruthenium). Thallium. Indium, Gallium.

III. Band, 4. Teil: Mit 14 Abbildungen. VI, 542 Seiten. 1935. RM 64.—

Seltene Erdmetalle. Molybdän und Wolfram. Wismut.

III. Band, 5. (Schluß-) Teil. In Vorbereitung

Quecksilber, Aluminium, Beryllium, Uran. **Namen- und Sachverzeichnis für das gesamte Handbuch.**

Zu beziehen durch jede Buchhandlung